



HISTORY  
OF  
BEES

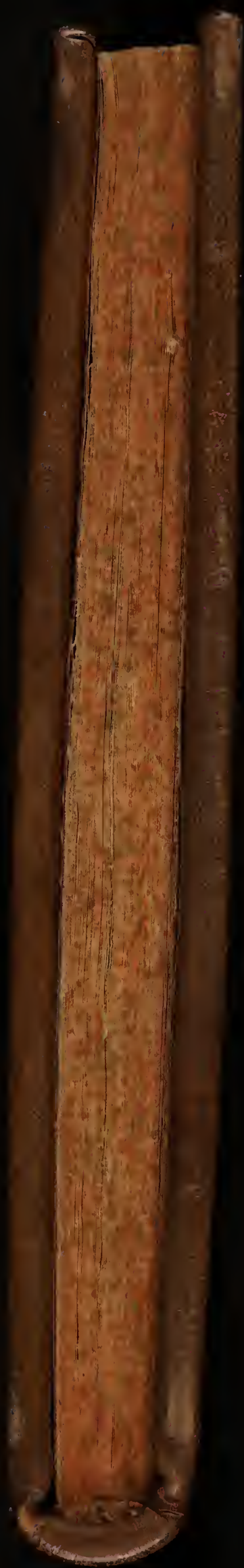
BUTLER

1634





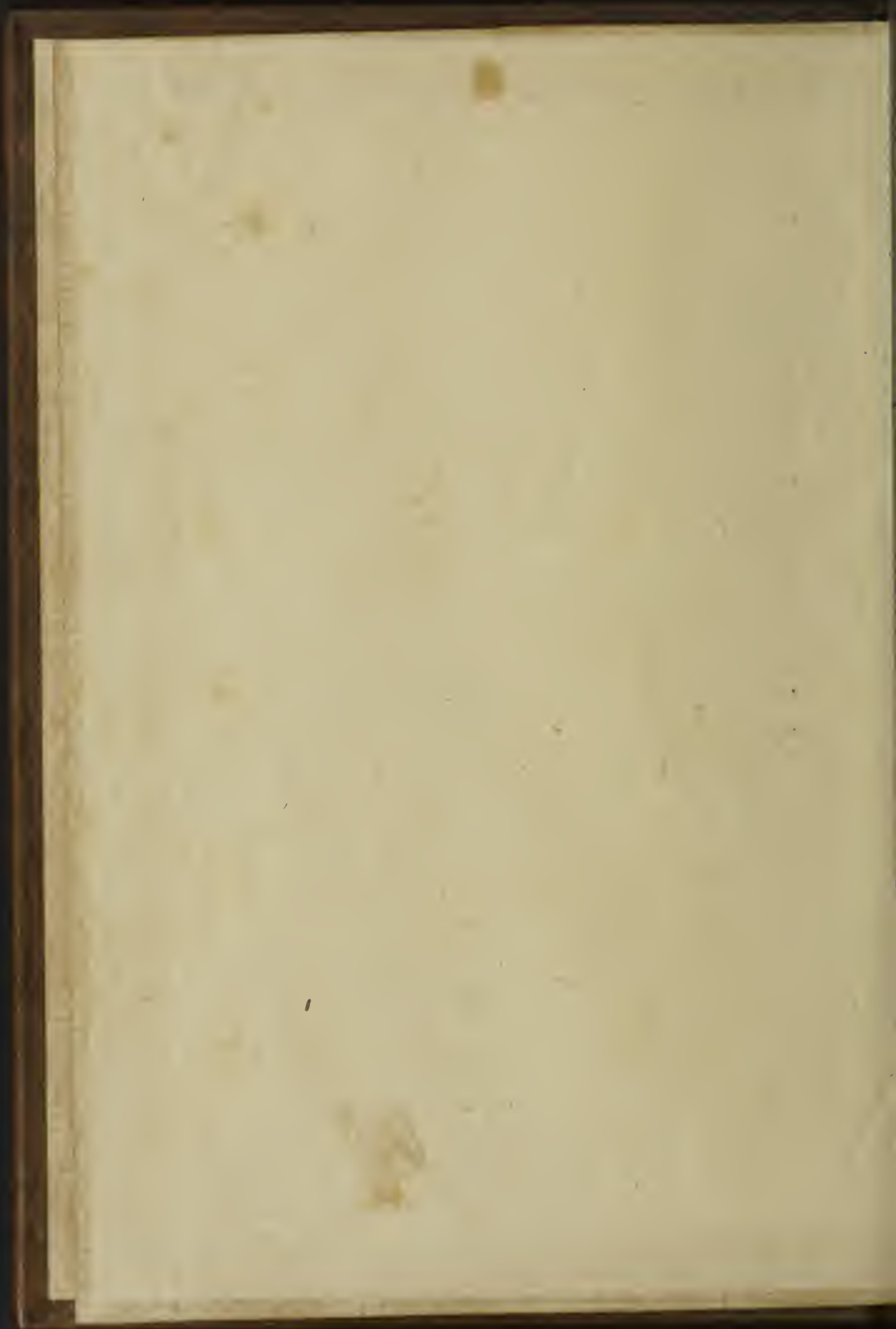




1166

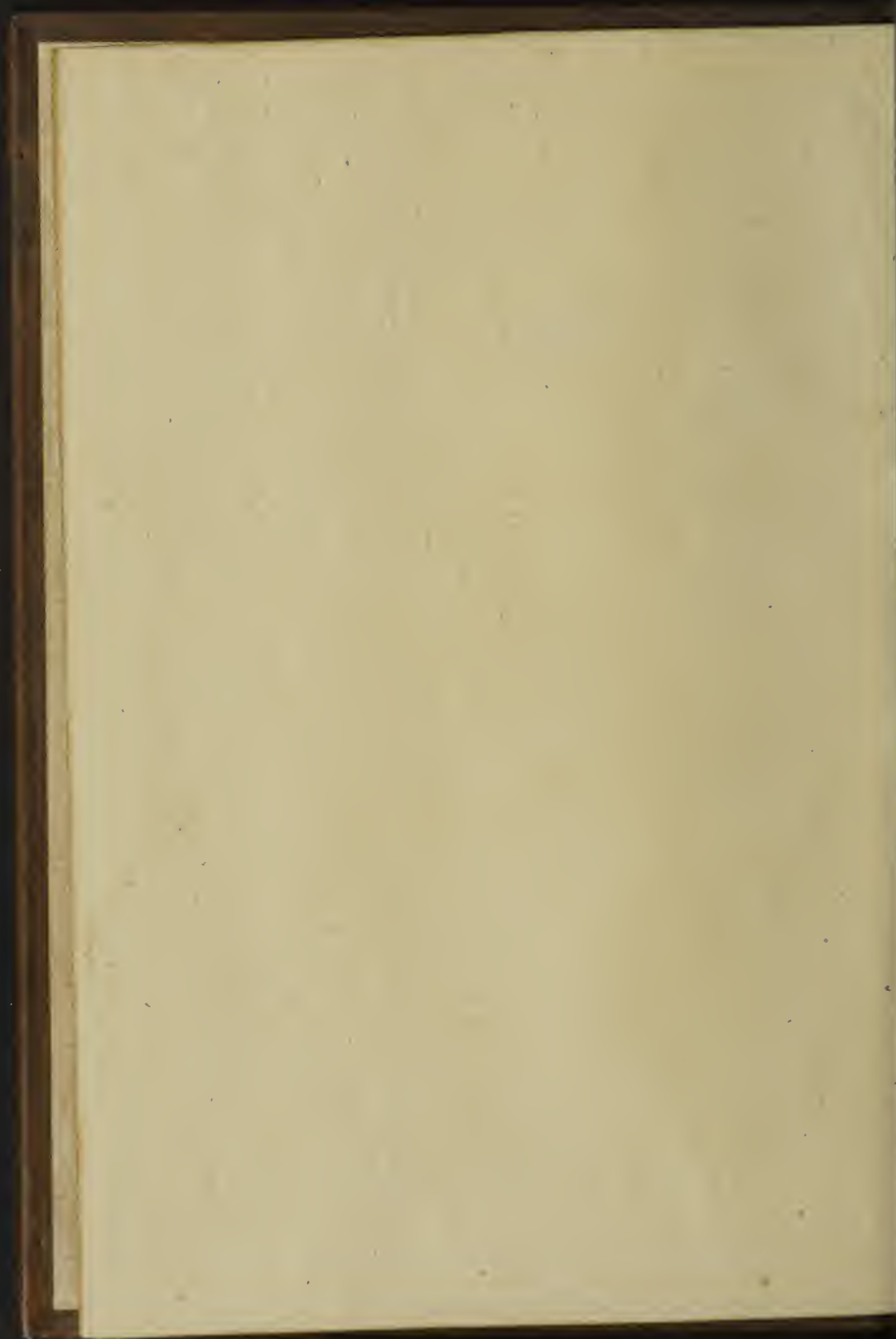
STC. 4194

31557









THE  
*Feminin<sup>e</sup> Monarchi<sup>e</sup>,*  
OR  
THE HISTORY  
OF BEE'S.



SHEWING  
*Their admirable Natur<sup>e</sup>, and Propertis;  
Their Generation and Colonis;  
Their Government, Loyalti, Art, Industri;  
Enimi's, Wars, Magnanimiti, &c.*

TOGETHER  
With the right Ordering of them from tim<sup>e</sup> to tim<sup>e</sup>;  
and the sweet<sup>e</sup> Profit arising ther<sup>e</sup> of.

---

*Written out of Experienc<sup>e</sup>*

: By

CHARLS BUTLER, Magd.

---

Plaut in Trucul. Act 2. Sc. 6.

*Pluris est oculus testis unus, quam auris decem.*

---

OXFORD,  
Printed by WILLIAM TURNER, for de  
*Author. M.DC.XXXIV.*

Quatuor Apum ordines.

Princeps.

Duces.

Plebs.

Inertes fuci.



*Miraris Arte conditas mirâ domos,  
Opesque regales in his reconditas?  
SOLERTIA ET LABORE fiunt omnia.*

Des' cur'ous buildings fraugt wit' ricest treasur',  
Not witout Caus, to soom dœ' Woonders sœm':  
But dey, wit' greater Caus, dœs' Woonders Causes,  
[Bæ's WIT and INDUSTRI] may Woonders dœm':

Des' dœ' mak' dœs' no' Woonders in respect:  
For wat wil not INDUSTRI'US WIT effect?

C. B.





# TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAIESTY.

MADAM,



*He most ancient and \* in- \* C.I., n. 48.*

*vincible Monarch of the  
Earth saluteth You : VVho  
though shee bee, by divin'  
right, of entir' and absolut'  
pouer, commanding many  
Myriads of both' sexes; yet*

*doo'th shee humbly subject hir stat' unto a subject  
Princess'. By whom', in beauti', majesti', tem=  
peranc', chastiti', prudenc', taciturniti', and o-  
ther Princ'ly feminin' graces, shee marveileth to  
see hir self surpassed, that erst woont ther'in to  
surpas, all other Creatur's of hir sex.*

*This Excellenci' and Preëminenc', though it  
may seem' soomwhat to derogat' from hir digniti;*

† C. 1, n. 1.

yet is shee so far from envying it, that, in Admi-  
ration and honour ther' of, shee freely yeeldeth hir  
self and hir Subjects, their labour and the sweet'  
fruits ther' of (most' necessary for the helth and  
delight, as wel of † Princes as People ) to Your  
Graces pleasur' and command. Thus much the  
Writer heer' of (who knoweth most' of hir mind',  
and hath, for the publik good, published these  
mor' than admirable Secrets ) is hold' in hir be-  
half to testifi' : hir self ( as best becometh her )  
useth few woords; beeing mor' redy to perform,  
than to promis' hir benefits to the thankful Re-  
ceivers.

Your Majesti's

humbly devoted

CHARLS BUTLER.





# DE PREFACE TO THE READER.



E great Naturalist, to expresse the excellency of

the nature of Bees, saith thus: *Inter omnia in-*

Plin. Nat. hist.

*secta principatus Apibus, & jure præcipua ad-*

l. 11. c. 5.

*miratio; solis ex eo genere hominum causa ge-*

*nitis.* [Of all Insects the Bees are chief, and

worthily to be most admired, being the on-

ly things of that kind, which are bred for the behoof of men.]

The latter part of this saying, althowg the delicate Silk-worm

have in some hotter Climates disproved; (for in the colder

Countries, such as is our Island of Britain, I doubt me, see

will never quit cost: and therefore is here to be entertained

only of them, that do more respect their pleasure, than their

profit; and do content themselves with the beholding of their

quaint work, not expecting any further recompence for their

expense and pains) yet must see need's confess the former, and

wheresoever see meet the ingenious and laborious Bee, yield

the precedence to her, as to her Better. For the fruit of the

Silk-worm serveth only to cover the body; but the fruit of

the Bee to nourish and cure it: that is to be applied outward-

ly, this to be both outwardly & inwardly received: v. that for

comelines and convenience, this for health and necessity. But,

to omit comparison, the work and fruit of the little Bee is so

great and wonderful; so comely for order and beauty, so ex-

cellent for Art and wisdom, and so full of pleasure and profit;

that the contemplation thereof may well beseech an ingenious

nature. And therefore (not without cause) are the Bees called the

Musical Birds: *Apes, cum causa, Musarum dicuntur volucres.*

V. c. 10. p. 3 n. 2

Var. l. 3. c. 15.

## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Nat. hist. l. xi.  
cap. 9.

De loov of wie did so raviſh *Aristomachus* and *Philiscus*; dat, as *Plini* reportet, dey wer<sup>e</sup> pleased to spend most<sup>e</sup> of deir tim<sup>e</sup> in dis pleasing busines. *Ne quis* (sait hē) *miretur amore earum captos Aristomachum Solensem, duodesexaginta annis nihil aliud egisse; Philiscum vero Thasum in desertis apes colentem, Agrium cognominatum: qui ambo scripsere de his.* *Aristotle* towgt his *Historia animalium* unperfect, unles hē had inserted a Tract of de Natur<sup>e</sup> of Bē<sup>e</sup>s: of wie hē discourset mor<sup>e</sup> at larg<sup>e</sup>, dan hē dō<sup>e</sup>t of any oder living creatur<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>, in his *Naturalis Historia*, is very copious in dis argument. Besid<sup>e</sup>s wom<sup>e</sup>, divers oders hav<sup>e</sup> written der<sup>e</sup> of: as *Columella*, *Varro*, *Palladius*, *Averroes*. Yea de learned and grav<sup>e</sup> Faders of de Cyre [*S. Ambros<sup>e</sup>*, & *Isidor<sup>e</sup>*] hav<sup>e</sup> towgt it a Subject fit for deir Pens. Unto wie I migt ad infinit oders of later tim<sup>e</sup>s, bot<sup>e</sup> in *Latin* and *Englis*.

But de many yē<sup>r</sup>s experiments and observations, wie dō<sup>e</sup>t great Bē<sup>e</sup>-masters [*Aristomachus* & *Philiscus*] had left in writing to posterity; Tim<sup>e</sup>, ah! injurious Tim<sup>e</sup>, hat buried in oblivion. And for de rest, dat ar extant, dey sē<sup>m</sup> unto mē to rely<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> upon de relation of oders, dan any certain knowledg of deir own. Notwithstanding, der<sup>e</sup> ar scattered in dem, specially in *Aristotle* and *Plini*, among many feined and frivolous conceipts, sō<sup>m</sup> tru<sup>e</sup> and profitable not<sup>s</sup>: wie, bē<sup>e</sup>ing found agréable to experienc<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> hē<sup>e</sup> and der<sup>e</sup> in dis Treatis, as de matter requiret, for Ornament and Authority, inserted. But de later Writers, imitating de Ancient wer<sup>e</sup> dey towgt good, eosling sō<sup>m</sup> of deir directions, and refusing oders, dō<sup>e</sup>, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, unluckily ligt upon de woors: so dat, bē<sup>e</sup>ing compared, dey ar no<sup>e</sup> way mateable unto dem; wom<sup>e</sup>, by de advantag<sup>e</sup> of tim<sup>e</sup>, dey migt hav<sup>e</sup> surpassed. Among wie *Georgius Pictorius* a learned Pyfician deservet best; as having taken most<sup>e</sup> pains in perusing de ancient Autors, & gadering deir matter into his metod. Wom<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> *T. H.* of *London*, translating wōrd for wōrd into *Englis*, as wel as hē could<sup>e</sup>, concealing de Autors nam<sup>e</sup>, adventured to publif in his own nam<sup>e</sup>. Des<sup>e</sup> and de lik<sup>e</sup>, wen a Seollar hat tōorrowly red; hē tinket himself tōorrowly instructed in des<sup>e</sup> mysteris: but wen hē cōmet abroad, to put his reading in practic<sup>e</sup>; every silly woman is reddy to derid<sup>e</sup> his learned ignoranc<sup>e</sup>. Wer<sup>e</sup>.



## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, considering hou great de vertu<sup>e</sup> and efficac<sup>y</sup> of de fruit of Bæ's is, bot<sup>e</sup> for de preserving, and restoring of mans helt; v. l. towgt it not amis to spend soom by-tim<sup>e</sup>, *V. c. 10. p. 3.* for my recreation, in seareing out deir Natur<sup>e</sup> & Propertis; deir Helps & Hindrances; dat I mig<sup>t</sup> know hou to dō<sup>e</sup> good unto dem wie ar so good for us; and wat is de du<sup>e</sup> and rig<sup>t</sup> ordering of des<sup>e</sup> deligtful, profitable, & necessary Creatur<sup>e</sup>s. And having (to my contentment, dowg to my cost) in soom sort obtained my desir<sup>e</sup>, I was incited (even by de rul<sup>e</sup> of Cariti) to communicat<sup>e</sup> dat to my Neighbours and Countrymen, wie I hav<sup>e</sup> sinc<sup>e</sup> found so beneficiall to my self: so dat de Reader may nou frēly reap de fruit of dat, wie de Autor hat dær<sup>e</sup>ly sown unto him.

Aristotle entreating of de brēding of Bæ's, professet himself \* uncertain of deir sex: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, (willing, in dis \* *De generat. an. l. 3. c. 10.* uncertainti, to grac<sup>e</sup> so woordy a Creatur<sup>e</sup> wit de woor- *Vide c. 4. n. 1.* dyer title) hē every wer<sup>e</sup> callet deir Goovernour, Bæ- *11.* *ad. Rex.* As many as followed him, (seareing no farder dan hē did) wer<sup>e</sup> content to say as hē said. So dat I am enforced (unles I wil ewol<sup>e</sup> rader to offend in *rebus*, dan in *vocibus*) by deir leav and din<sup>e</sup> (learned Reader) to strain de ordinary signification of de woord *Rex*; and, in sue places, to translat<sup>e</sup> it *Queen*: sit de mal<sup>e</sup>s hēr<sup>e</sup> ber<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> sway at all: dis bēeing an *Amazonian* or *feminin<sup>e</sup>* kingdom. *v. c. 4. n. 2, 11, & 25.*

In distinguising de tim<sup>e</sup>s of de yēr<sup>e</sup>, I us<sup>e</sup> de Astronomi- call moonts, as most<sup>e</sup> naturall and fitting to my purpos. *v. V. c. 3. n. 37.* Wer<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat by de nam<sup>e</sup> of eae<sup>e</sup> moont, is commonly understood de first day of de sam<sup>e</sup> moont, (nam<sup>e</sup>ly, wer<sup>e</sup>soever dis Preposition *At*, it set befor<sup>e</sup> it) except on<sup>e</sup>ly wer<sup>e</sup> it followet *In*, or *After*; or oderwis<sup>e</sup> de sens dō<sup>e</sup>t plainly se<sup>e</sup> dat it is spoken of de wol<sup>e</sup> Moont.

Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> (for your satisfaction) perused dis Book<sup>e</sup>; you nēd<sup>e</sup> not afterward sēk<sup>e</sup> far for any ting der<sup>e</sup>in, wer<sup>e</sup> of you doubt: de *Index* of de Eapters, [or Contents of de Book<sup>e</sup>]; and of de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, [or Contents of de Eapters] wil reddily direct you. For example, If you wōld<sup>e</sup> know de Splēring of Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, or de manner of Hiving Bæ's; looking into de *Index* of de Eapters, you fall perceiv<sup>e</sup>

### *The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.*

de on<sup>e</sup> to appertein to de Tird, and de oder to de Fift: and running over de Contents of eider Capter, you fall find<sup>e</sup> de first to bæ de Tent Not<sup>e</sup>, and de oder de 53. Den turning to des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s in de said Capters, you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Text over against dem your desir<sup>e</sup>.

Not<sup>e</sup> also, dat wer<sup>e</sup>as you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Margin (wit des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, certain References unto oder places of de Book<sup>e</sup>, for furd<sup>e</sup>r explanation of dos<sup>e</sup> places against wie dey stand; *V.* signifyet *vide*, or *See*: *C.* wit his number, de Capter: and *N* wit his number, de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>. But if *N.* follow *V.* witout *C*; den doe<sup>t</sup> it not<sup>e</sup> soom Not<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> Capter.

I am out of doubt, dat dis Book<sup>e</sup> of *Bee's* wil, in his Infanc<sup>e</sup>, ly<sup>e</sup> hidden in obscuriti; as de Book<sup>e</sup> of *Trop's* and *Figur's* did, for a wil<sup>e</sup>, go<sup>e</sup> unregarded, witout friends or acquaintanc<sup>e</sup>: but as dat did by little and little insinuat<sup>e</sup> it self into de loov and liking of many Skool's, yea of de Universiti it self, wer<sup>e</sup> it hat bæen bot<sup>e</sup> privatly and publikly red; [a favour, wie dis sever<sup>e</sup> Mooder doe<sup>t</sup> seldom affoord to hir own Children, lest haply see<sup>e</sup> soold<sup>e</sup> seem<sup>e</sup> too fond over dem;] so dis wil in tim<sup>e</sup> travel into de most<sup>e</sup> remot<sup>e</sup> parts of dis great Kingdom of Great *Britain*, and bæe entertained of all sorts, bot<sup>e</sup> learned and unlearned: aldowg de *Muses Birds* ar fittest for de *Muses*: and de knowledg of deir long-hidden Secrets was eiesly publisht for de *Muses* friends. *Quibus me, quicquid sum, & studia mea dico.* WOTTON,  
*Maii 11. 1623.*

CHARLES BUTLER.


---

### DE PRINTER to de READER.

**H**E dat wil bæe fully satisfyed, in all points, concerning de Ortograpi of dis Book<sup>e</sup>, wit de grounds and Reas<sup>o</sup>ns der<sup>e</sup>of; let him read de Englis Grammar. In de mean spac<sup>e</sup>, hee may tak<sup>e</sup> notic<sup>e</sup>, dat de Aspirat<sup>e</sup>s [*e, d, g, k, p, f, t, w*] ar noting els, but de simple Consonants, [*c, d, &c.*] wit de Aspiration *h*: (wie is signifyed by de das<sup>e</sup> toorrow de Consonant) and dat de *E* silent or quiescent, wie yeldet no<sup>e</sup> sound, but servet on<sup>e</sup>ly to produc<sup>e</sup> de Vouel precedent, is (for de Readers eas) noted wit a different Karakter: to wit, lik<sup>e</sup> an inverted Comma. *Vale.*



## Ad Authorem.

 *Ua natura Apibus, quæ membra, scientia, sensus,  
 Virtutes, etas, ingenium, pietas ;  
 Quæ statio, & sedes, soboles, examina, tella,  
 His hæc condendi promptus ubique modus ;  
 Quæ princeps, populus, regimen, respublica, mores,  
 Quæ sint arma, hostes, prælia, castra, duces ;  
 Quàm celeri campos gressu, sylvasq; peragrant,  
 Quæ cellas fingunt arte, labore replent ;  
 Quàm prosint hominum generi cælestia dona,  
 Utque magis prosint, quo moderanda modo ;  
 Per te, miranda hæc levium spectacula rerum  
 [Mystica, tot sæclis clausa] reclusa patent.  
 Aut à consiliis Apibus, Butlere, fuisti ;  
 Aut à consiliis est Apis ipsa tuis.*

**W**En I had view'd dis Common-welt of *Bee's*,  
 Observ'd deir *Liv's*, deir *Art*, and deir *Degræ's*;  
 As hou, besid' deir painful *Vulgar on's*,  
 Dey hav' deir *Princ's*, deir *Captains*, and deir *Dron's* ;  
 Hou dey *Agree* ; hou temp'rately dey *Feed* ;  
 Hou cur'ously dey *Build* ; hou east'ly *Breed* ;  
 Hou ser'ously deir *Bus'nes* dey intend ;  
 Hou stoutly dey deir *Common-good* defend ;  
 Hou tim'ly deir *Provis'ons* ar provided ;  
 Hou orderly deir *Labours* ar divided ;  
 Wat *Vertu's* patterns, and wat grounds of *Art*,  
 Wat *Pleasur's*, and wat *Profits* dey impart ;  
 Wen des', wit' all dos' oder tings I mind',  
 Wie in dis *Book*, concerning *Bee's*, I find' ;  
 Mæ tinks, der' is not halt dat woort in *Mee*,  
 Wie I hav' apprehended in a *Bee*.

Great God *Almigh'ti* ! in dy pretty *Bee's*  
 Min' Ey (as written in small letters) sæ's  
 An *Abstract* of dat *Wisdom*, Pou'r, and Looov,  
 Wie is imprinted on de *Heav'ns* abov  
 In larger *Volum's* ; for deir eys to sæ,  
 Dat in sue little prints behold' not Dæ.



And in dis Woorkmanship, oh Lord! of dīn',  
 I prais dy *Wisdom*', and dy *Pow'r* divin'.  
 And *Prais* deserv's dis *Autor*: wo hat eof'  
 So wel his Tim's of *Leisur*' to dispoſt';  
 And in dat *Recreation* to deligt,  
 Wie honour *God*, and *us* advantag' migt.  
 For, sinc' our human' weaknes dōo't requir',  
 Dat in our seriou'st *Labours* wæ retir';  
 (Becaſ unles de String bæ ſoomtim' ſlak,  
 De ſtrongest Bow wil hav' a fæble bak)  
 Wat *Recreation* better can befit  
 Our grav' *Divin's*, dan (wen de *Holy Writ*  
 Is laid aſid') in *Gods* great Book' of *Cre'tur's*  
 To read his *Wisdom*, and deir uſ'ful *Natur's*?  
 Dus dōo't our *Autor*: And, not on'ly dus;  
 But (lik' his *Bee's*) mak's hoonni too for us:  
 And is contented, dat (to help us triv')  
 Wæ ſould' partak' de profit of his *Hiv'*.  
 For wie [*my ſar'*] I tank him: and for doſe  
 De *Muses* *Birds*; wof' natur' hær' hæe ſow's.  
 And mauger ſue as wil his *Pains* contemn,  
 De *Muses* dus, by mæ, dōo' honour dem.

GEORG' WITHER.

Ad Authorem historiæ de Apibus.

**M**agna Veronensis molitor cœpta, perennis  
 Quò sit: tolle pari te Stagirita modo:  
 Enumerans plexis tot uterque animalia libris,  
 Quot quis Naturam vix genuisse putet.  
 Nil opus est, BUTLERE, tibi conamine tanto;  
 Sufficit ad laudes una Melissa tuas.

IN IPSIUS LIBRUM.

**E**N quàm dissimilis sit Liber hic Api!  
 Quovis illa riget frigoris impetu:  
 Hic nullum metuit; ne rigidissimi  
 Censoris: numeris utpotè qui omnibus  
 Fœlix, utilibus dulcia miscuit.

S. W.

To his ingenious Friend M<sup>r</sup> CHARLS

BUTLER *Author of de Femi-  
nin<sup>e</sup> Monarch.*

**D**E Woonders in dis Book<sup>e</sup> dou dō<sup>e</sup>st relat<sup>e</sup>  
Of Bē<sup>e</sup>s strang<sup>e</sup> Nátur<sup>e</sup>s, and deir wel rul'd Stat<sup>e</sup>,  
At first (I must confes<sup>e</sup>) mē<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> fanci<sup>e</sup>s seem<sup>e</sup>d:  
And for no<sup>e</sup> reall tru<sup>e</sup>ts I dem estē<sup>e</sup>med.  
But wen I had mad<sup>e</sup> tryall of de sam<sup>e</sup>;  
O! hou I den<sup>e</sup> gan earg<sup>e</sup> my self wit<sup>e</sup> blam<sup>e</sup>?  
Of credenc<sup>e</sup> not so void befō<sup>e</sup>, as nou  
Fill'd wit<sup>e</sup> deligt: by wī<sup>e</sup> I woon dō<sup>e</sup> vou  
My self dy Skollar: and tod' world profes<sup>e</sup>  
My debt to dē, [loov, honour, tankfulnes.]

And des<sup>e</sup> dy strang<sup>e</sup>, yet tru<sup>e</sup>, Discoveris  
O'd' *Muses* Birds admir<sup>e</sup>d Secrecis,  
To after-ages fall proclaim dy nam<sup>e</sup>,  
So as no<sup>e</sup> Pen nē<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> giv it furd<sup>e</sup>r sam<sup>e</sup>.  
Let dis Applaus [pledg of du<sup>e</sup> loov] from mē<sup>e</sup>  
(Dowg der's no<sup>e</sup> nē<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> of it) accept<sup>e</sup>d bē<sup>e</sup>.

*De tru<sup>e</sup> loover of dee and dīn<sup>e</sup>  
Experiences, FR. CARLET.*

---

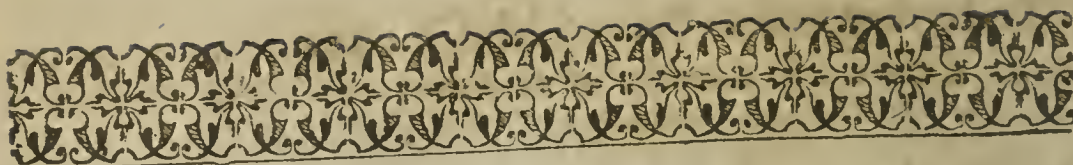
*Ad CAROLUM BUTLER.*

**B**UTLER, 'tis strang<sup>e</sup>: dy Bē<sup>e</sup>s wer<sup>e</sup> never known  
Ambit<sup>e</sup>ous; yet hav<sup>e</sup> got a † triple Croun.  
Hou many of *Rom*'s scarlet Conclav<sup>e</sup> striv<sup>e</sup>,  
In vain, to eang<sup>e</sup> deir Honours for dat Hiv<sup>e</sup>,  
Wer' in dy Cre'tur's nestle? Sue as des<sup>e</sup>  
Envi<sup>e</sup> de Crouns, not Labours, of dy Bē<sup>e</sup>s.  
Dy Studis, BUTLER, eqaliz<sup>e</sup> deir Pains:  
If dey hav<sup>e</sup> Crouns, I wif dē far<sup>e</sup> deir Gains.

JOHN HAMMOND.

† Pop<sup>e</sup> Urban de  
8. non living,  
givet free  
Bee's in his  
Arms, his tree-  
croun'd Miter  
Cresting over  
dem, Bzovius.





## The Contents of this Book<sup>e</sup> in ten Chapters.

**D**E first, of de Natur<sup>e</sup> and Propertis of Bē's, & of deir  
QEN<sup>e</sup>.

De second, of de Bē-garden, and Seats for de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.  
De third, of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, and de Dressing of dem.  
De fowrt, of de Bræding of Bē's, and of de Dron<sup>e</sup>.  
De fift, of deir Swarming, and de Hiving of dem.  
De sixt, of deir Woork.  
De sevnt, of deir Enimi<sup>s</sup>.  
De eigtt, of Fæding dem.  
De nin<sup>e</sup>, of Remooving dem.  
De tent, of de Fruit and Profit of dem.

---

### De Contents of de Capters in deir Marginall Not<sup>s</sup>:

#### Of de first Capter.

BEE's yeeld<sup>e</sup> great profit w<sup>th</sup> small cost.

Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-welf. 4.

Bee's always loyall to deir Sovereign. 6.

Bee's endur<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> government, but a Monar-

chy. 7.

De description of de QEN<sup>e</sup>-bee. 9.

Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> also inferiour Governours or Cap-  
tains. 10.

Wie ar known by peculiar mark. 11.

De parts of a Bee. 13.

Hir two Weapons. 20.

Stinging present deat to Bee's. 22.

Hair and Feders caus de Bee's to sting. 23.

Fustian, Leder, and Velvet naug<sup>t</sup> among

Bee's. 27.

De Bee's in deir anger aym at de hed. 28.

Wen any is stung de compani must bee gon.

29.

De Sp<sup>ec</sup> of it self perceit deeper w<sup>en</sup> de

Bee<sup>e</sup> is gon. 32.

Hou to prevent de pain and swelling. 33.

W<sup>at</sup> s<sup>in</sup>gs de Bee-master must avoid. 35.

De six propertis of a Bee-master. 36.

De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to stir about Bee's. 38.

In de heat of de day dey ar most<sup>e</sup> angry. 39.

Hou to bee armed wen de Bee's ar angry. 40.

Bee's dangerous to Cattel. 41.

De Bee's Senses. 42.

Deir Vertu<sup>s</sup>. 47.

Fortitud<sup>e</sup> 48. Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and knowledg. 49.

Temperanc<sup>e</sup>. 51. Justic<sup>e</sup>. 55.

Chastiti. 56. Clemlines. 57.

De Bee's propertis supernaturall. 58.

De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bee's. 59. (60.

De differenc<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de jung Bee's & old<sup>e</sup>.

Dey ar soon<sup>e</sup> kild w<sup>th</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>. 64.

Hou to reviv<sup>e</sup> dem. 65.

De Bee's excellencis. 66.

Bee's, a chief exemplar of de divin<sup>e</sup> p<sup>ow</sup>er and

wisdom. 67.

De

## De Contents of de second Capter.

Of five things requisit in a Bee-garden, de first  
is, dat it bee nig at hand. 1.  
2 Dat it bee suse ly fenced from Cattel and  
Wind's. 2.  
3 Dat it bee sweet. 6.  
4 Neider very cold in Winter, nor very hot  
in Soommer. 7.  
A grassy ground is best, but kept nott & dry. 8.  
5 Beset wif tree's and bushes. 9.  
Two sorts of Seats. 10.  
De siz of Stool's. 14.  
Hou de Stool's foold bee set. 15, 16, 17, 20, 21  
Annus Climactericus. 18.  
De Bee's Register. 19.

Set up de Winter-door's. 48.

De reared stalls now to bee set down again 50.

In VIRGO tri' weider de Bee's wil liv. 51.

Nou tak de Coms. 52.

Tri' dem again in LIBRA 54.

Nou set up de Wickets to de best. 55.

Hou to dres de Hiv's for Winter. 58. (62.

De first Jarp weder in CAPR. fut de Bee's in.

Housing of Bee's. 63.

De first fair day in PISCES, set de Bee's at  
libert. 67.

Nou dres deir Trowgs. 68.

Clens de Stool's. 69.

And feed or drive leigt Stalls. 70.

De seconde chief Robbing-time is in ARIES. 72.

In TAURUS, remoov de Bars. 73.

In GEMINI, de Winter-door's. 74.

## De Contents of de third Capter.

Two sorts of Hiv's. 1.  
Strawn Hiv's wif deir inconveniencis and  
remedis. 2.  
Wicker Hiv's wif deir inconveniencis and  
remedis. 3.  
De fasson of Hiv's. 5.  
De siz of Hiv's. 6.  
De Pruning of Hiv's. 9.  
De Spraying or spleeting of dem. 10.  
De making of de Cop, and of de Spleet's. 11.  
De Seasoning of de Hiv's. 12.  
Hiv's always to bee wel Hackled. 16.  
Hou to mak a Hackle. 17.  
De Cap of two sorts. 18.  
De Belt or gart. 23.  
De dubble Hackle. 24.  
De Hiv's always clos cloomed. 25.  
De Gut or Soommer-door. 29.  
De Door-post's, and de use of dem. 30.  
De Winter-door, or Wicket. 31.  
De Bar. 33. De Settle. 35.  
Hou to order de Bee-hiv's toorrowout de jaar.  
pens. 31.  
De Moonts and Quarters of de Melissæan  
jaar. 37.  
In GEMINI set de Door's wid open. 39.  
To mak de Bee's swarm. 41.  
To keep dem from swarming. 42.  
Hou and wen to kil de Dron's. 44.  
De chief Robbing-time. 46.  
To keep de weaker Hiv's from Robbing. 47.

## De Contents of de fowrt Capter.

Divers opinions of de Breeding of Bee's. 1.

Hoonni-bee's ar Femal's. 2.

De Dron is de Mal-bee. 3.

Divers reasons proving de Dron to bee de  
mal. 4.

De breeding of Wasps by Dron's. 8.

De breeding of Dors by Dron's. 9.

Aristotles objection answered. 11.

Wen de Bee's begin to breed. 12.

De first breed ar Femal's. 14.

De Bee-seed is first turned into a woorm. 16.

De woorm beeing ded, growet to de Jap of  
a Bee, and den lives again. 17.

De breeding of de Ladi-bee's. 18.

Wen de Dron's ar bred. 19.

De Mal-bee's ar subject to de Femal's. 23.

Wen de Bee's leav breeding, and beat away  
deir Dron's. 24.

De Bee's compared to de Amazons. 25.

(36. Soomtim de Bee's cast out even de wit Cē  
pens. 31.

Timly ridding of Dron's a good sign. 32.

Soomtim it is good to help de Bee's in dis

Woorck. 35.

De Dron's pot. 35.

## De Contents of de fift Capter.

De parts of a swarm. 1.



When you may see de Queen-bee. 2.  
 Many Dron's in a Swarm a good sign. 4.  
 Swarming-weder. 6.  
 De Swarming-hours. 7.  
 Rad' Swarms. 9. Lat' Swarms. 10.  
 Blak-berri Swarms ar seldom to bee kept. 11.  
 On' prim' Swarm woot two after-swarms 15  
 Fiv' sign's of de first swarming. 17.  
 De sign's of present swarming. 18.  
 To ly' foot't continually is a sign' dey wil not  
 swarm. 19.  
 De remedi and means to mak' dem swarm.  
 21.  
 Wat is to bee doon to dos', dat by no' means  
 wil swarm. 22.  
 De sign's of after-swarms. 26.  
 De Bee's Musik. 28.  
 In de Bee's Song ar de grounds of Musik. 32.  
 De manner of deir swarming. 34.  
 De prim' swarm beeing broken, de next may  
 call, and swarm wifin de eight day. 35.  
 Wat us' der' is of Tinging de Swarm. 37.  
 Wat to doo' if de Swarm bee wayward. 38.  
 When dey ar to bee Hived. 43.  
 Hou to fit de Hiv's to de Swarms. 45.  
 Hou to remedi a Disproportion 46.  
 Better to under-hiv' a Stall, dan to over-hiv'  
 him. 47.  
 Three fings requisit to Hiving. 48.  
 Wat de hiver must doo'. 53.  
 De manner of Hiving. 54.  
 Fowr means of Hiving a Swarm. 55.  
 Hou to hiv' a Swarm wer' soever. 56, &c.  
 De Swarm is always to bee kept togeder, lest  
 de Bee's kil on' an oder. 66.  
 De swarm to bee set neer' de ligitng-plac. 67.  
 Wat to doo' if a swarm part. 68.  
 Uniting of Swarms is profitable. 69.  
 De manner of Uniting. 70.  
 De causes of a Swarms going hom' again. 79.  
 Hou to stay dem. 80.  
 Set not a Swarm neer' an oders hiving-plac'.  
 De tim' wen dey fall. 44.  
 Wat to doo' wen de swarm is nu' hived. 82.  
 Hou to set it on his seat. 84.  
 Hou to us' it in de morning. 85.  
 Foul weder de first day doo't mue disoor-  
 rag' a swarm. 86.  
 Foul weder continuing doo't mak' it droop'  
 and di'. 87.  
 Hou to prevent de drooping and deat of a  
 swarm. 89.  
 Hou to cur' a drooping Swarm. 90.  
 De Contents of de sixt Capter.  
 Bee's most' industrious creatur's. 1.  
 In treemoonts dey cannot woork. 2.  
 All de yeer' after, dey los' no' tim'. 3.  
 Three fruits of Bee's labour. 4.  
 De first, and ground of all is Wax. 5.  
 Hou Wax is gadered and wrowgt. 6.  
 Hou you may see de woorking of de Coms. 7.  
 Hou mue Wax dey bring at onc'. 8.  
 De admirable Architectur' of deir Coms and  
 Cels. 9.  
 De Dron'-coms. 10. (11.  
 De Queen's cels ar built single in divers places.  
 Wax is gadered on' ly in fowr moonts. 15.  
 Hoonni [de second fruit] is gadered in nin'  
 moonts. 16.  
 Two sorts of Hoonni. 17.  
 Hou Ambrosia or gros hoonni is gadered. 18.  
 Ambrosia is de Skadens food', as water deir  
 drink. 19.  
 Dis Ambrosia is commonly taken for Wax. 23.  
 Wic errorr is disprooved by sens. 24.  
 By reason. 25. And by autoritt. 26.  
 Hou de pur' Nectar is gadered. 27.  
 Two sorts of Nectar. 29.  
 Liv'-hoonni of two sorts. 30.  
 De finest Ordinary is a kind' of Virgin-  
 hoonni. 31.  
 All Hoonni coarser or finer, according to de  
 soil. 32.  
 Nectar and Ambrosia mad' of many simples,  
 wer' of eae moont yeeldes variets. 33.  
 Of Hoonni-dews. 40.  
 De Bee's woork most' earnestly in a Hoonni-  
 dew. 41.  
 Wat de Hoonni-dew is. 42.  
 (81) Wen de Hoonni dew ar most' frequent. 43.  
 De Bee's gader but of on' kind' of flour in  
 on' voyag'. 49.  
 Dey gader Hoonni out of poyson. 50.  
 Wat stor' of Hoonni a Stall may hav'. 51.  
 Bee's hav' necessary us' of Water. 52.  
 Chiefly for deir breed'. 53.



De making of de Watring-plac. 54.  
 Bee-trowgs in Gardens profitable. 56.  
 De form and siz<sup>e</sup> of a Bee-trowg. 57.  
 Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey Water in de Street. 61.  
 And after a four, all about de garden. 62.

## De Contents of de sevnt<sup>e</sup> Capter.

De Bee's Enimi's ar many. 1.  
 1. De MOUS. 2.  
 Remedis against de Mous. 3.  
 2. De Wood-pecker. 4. 3. Sparrow. 5. 6. Hor-  
 net. 9. 8. Mot. 18. 9. Snail. 19. 10. Emet. Houtorestor<sup>e</sup> Bee's to lif. 62.  
 21. 11. Spider. 22. 12. Toad. 23. 13. Frog. 24  
 4. De TITMOUS. 6.  
 De subtil practie of de Titmous. 7.  
 5. De SIVALLOW. 8.  
 Remedis against de Titmous and Swallow. 9.  
 7. De WASP. 11.  
 Wen fee feeds<sup>e</sup> upon Bee's. 12.  
 Wen fee steale<sup>t</sup> hoonn<sup>e</sup>. 13.  
 Wen dey wear away. 14.  
 In wat yeer<sup>e</sup> de Wasps ar few. 15.  
 In wat yeer<sup>e</sup> dey abound. 16.  
 Remedis against de Wasps. 17.  
 14. De BEE<sup>e</sup> de Bee's greatest Enimi. 25.  
 Robbing or figting of Bee's, in Winter and  
 Soommer, but little. 26.  
 In de Spring mor<sup>e</sup> earnest. 27.  
 De most<sup>e</sup> spoil is mad<sup>e</sup> in Harvest. 28.  
 Wat Stalls ar most<sup>e</sup> subject to Robbing. 29.  
 Wat Bee's ar de Robbers. 30.  
 Hou dey begin de fray. 31.  
 De description of de Bee's Battel. 33.  
 In de Battel is heard a sound lik<sup>e</sup> a Drum &  
 a Flut<sup>e</sup>. 34.  
 De assault of de Enimi. 35.  
 De defenc<sup>e</sup> of de besieged. 36.  
 De exercis<sup>e</sup> of de Defendants wen de Enimi  
 retire<sup>t</sup>. 38.  
 De Wasps lik<sup>e</sup> Valturs. 39.  
 De Battel ended, dey bur<sup>e</sup> deir dead. 40.  
 De second assault of de Enimi. 41.  
 Wen de tru<sup>e</sup> Bee's yeeld<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> wif de Con-  
 querours. 42.  
 To prevent Robbing. 44.  
 And to stay it, if you find<sup>e</sup> it in tim<sup>e</sup>. 45.  
 Wen it is too late, and wat is den to bee doon.

Robbing hurtful also to de Theev's. 47.  
 In wat yeer<sup>e</sup> Robbing is most<sup>e</sup> ris<sup>e</sup>. 48.  
 15. De WEDER. 52.  
 In Soommer, Heat hurtet de Bee's. 53.  
 In Winter, de Sun-fin<sup>e</sup> in frost and snow. 54.  
 Also de Eastern wind's and great frosts. 56.  
 De rain rottet de Hiv's. 57.  
 De greatest los by we<sup>e</sup>ter is in de Spring: for  
 den infinit multitud's ar beaten down, laden  
 and weary, wif storms and wind's. 59.  
 At de rising of a Cloud dey post<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>. 60.  
 De wind<sup>e</sup> causet many to bee drowned. 63.  
 FUR De last and woorst Enimi of all. 67.

## De Contents of de eigth<sup>e</sup> Capter.

In seven moonts de Bee's spend of de stok. 1.  
 Three sorts of Swarms diversly provided. 2.  
 De bird on<sup>ly</sup> is to bee fed. 5.  
 Stoks cut of proos<sup>e</sup> never to bee fed. 6.  
 Tri<sup>e</sup> your Swarms in Virgo, by nois and  
 weigt. 8.  
 Tri<sup>e</sup> again in Pisces or Aries. 9.  
 Feeding profitable. 10.  
 De Bee's Food. 11.  
 De Bee's feeding. 12.  
 Privat feeding, by Com and by Can<sup>e</sup>.  
 An artificia<sup>l</sup> Can<sup>e</sup>. 15.  
 De manner of Feeding. 16.  
 Car<sup>e</sup>les feeding is starving. 17.  
 De first tim<sup>e</sup> of Privat feeding. 19.  
 De second feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>. 20.  
 De third feeding tim<sup>e</sup>. 21.

## De Contents of de nin<sup>e</sup> Capter.

Remoov<sup>e</sup> always in fair we<sup>e</sup>ter. 2.  
 Not in Winter. 3. Nor in Soommer. 4.  
 De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim's for Re-  
 mooving. 5.  
 Libra de best moont in all de yeer<sup>e</sup>. 6.  
 Wen to Remoov<sup>e</sup> a Swarm. 7. (8)  
 De tim<sup>e</sup> of de day, & manner of Remooving.  
 De usual<sup>e</sup> manner of Remooving. 9.  
 We<sup>e</sup> is fit for poor<sup>e</sup> Stalls. 10.  
 Hou a Stall is to bee carryed. 11. & 12.  
 Wat to doo<sup>e</sup> wen dey ar browgt hom<sup>e</sup>. 13.  
 And wat wen dey ar seated. 14.

De

## De Contents of de tenth Capter.

### Part. I. Concerning de taking of de Coms.

- De first kind of Vindemiation. 1.
- De best tim<sup>e</sup> for killing Bee's. 2.
- What Stalls ar to bee taken. 3.
- De manner of killing Bee's. 4.
- A moov<sup>e</sup>able Pit. 5.
- De Bee's beeing ded, how de Hive. 6.
- De second tim<sup>e</sup> of Vindemiation. 7.
- De tim<sup>e</sup> and manner of Driving Bee's. 8.
- Dis Driving of Bee's unprofitable. 9.
- An oðer kind of Driving. 12. at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 13.
- How to reviv<sup>e</sup> dose dat ar killed in driving. 18.
- A third kind of Vindemiation. 19.
- Exsection used at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 20.
- What part to bee exsected is uncertain. 21.
- Exsection ancient, but not profitable. 22.
- Specially for our Countre. 25.

### Part 2. Concerning de trying of Hoonni & Wax, and de making of Met.

- De Coms to bee divided into free parts. 1.
- Necessary Instruments beeing first provided. 2.
- De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two  
Foot's. 3.
- De first Foot for fin<sup>e</sup> Ordinary Hoonni. 4.
- Or for Virgin-hoonni, w<sup>h</sup>ic is most fin<sup>e</sup>. 5.
- Two sorts of Virgin-hoonni. 6.
- De second Foot for coorse Hoonni. 8.
- De dressing of de first part in on<sup>e</sup> Foot. 9.
- De vulgar Hoonni grossly handled. 10.
- De Woorking of Hoonni, & how to help it. 11.
- Divers Countreys yeeld<sup>e</sup> divers kind's of Hoon-  
ni. 12.
- How to know good Hoonni. 13.
- Good Hoonni, w<sup>h</sup>it standing, waxet hard and  
De best of de Hoonni is in de bottom. 15.
- De dressing of de second part for Met. 16.
- How to mak<sup>e</sup> de Met-liquor in two Foot's. 17.
- Two sorts of Hydromel [Med<sup>e</sup> & Metæ-  
glen.] 18.
- W<sup>h</sup>en de liquor is strong enoug for Med<sup>e</sup>. 19.
- What proportion of Water to Hoonni. 20.
- How and how long de Must must bee boiled. 21.
- De Receipt of Spices. 22.

De making of Metæglen. 24.

De Queen's Metæglen. 25.

De dressing of de third part for Wax. 26.

First boil it w<sup>h</sup> water. 27.

Den strain it by pressing. 28.

Next mak<sup>e</sup> de Wax into Balls. 29.

Last of all, melt it, and cast it in a mold. 30.

And keep<sup>e</sup> de Cake from cracking. 31.

How to know good Wax. 32.

### Part. 3. Concerning de vertu's of Hoonni, Met, and Wax.

De Propertis and vertu's of Hoonni. 1.

Against bot<sup>h</sup> outward and inward griefs. 2.

For w<sup>h</sup>om Hoonni is best. 3.

Englis<sup>h</sup> Hoonni. 4. (ni. 6.)

De different operations of raw & boiled Hoon-  
ni. 7.

Two ways to clarifi<sup>e</sup> hoonni. 7.

De Quintessenc<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 8.

De vertu's of it. 9.

De making of it. 10.

De vertu<sup>s</sup> of Hoonni in Confections. 11.

Marmalad mad<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 12.

Marepan<sup>e</sup> 13. Preservs. 14.

Conservs. 15. Syrups. 16.

Hoonni to bee preferred before Sugar. 17.

Hoonni good in outward Medicins. 18.

A saliv for an old<sup>e</sup> sor<sup>e</sup>. 19. An c<sup>h</sup>er. 20.

De Propertis and vertu's of Med<sup>e</sup> and Me-  
tæglen. 21.

Met m<sup>u</sup>st used of de ancient Britains. 22.

W<sup>h</sup>enc<sup>e</sup> Met, Med<sup>e</sup>, and Metæglen hav<sup>e</sup>  
deir nam<sup>e</sup>s. 23.

De Propertis and vertu's of naturall Wax. 24.

Artificiall Wax. 25.

To mak<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>it Wax. 26.

To mak<sup>e</sup> red Wax. 27.

To mak<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup> Wax. 28.

Oil of Wax. 29.

De vertu's of it. 30.

De making of Oil of Wax. 31.

De vertu's of Wax in compound Medicins. 32.

A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot. 33.

A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to refres<sup>h</sup> de Sinews and Muscles. (34.)

A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to comfort de stomak. 35.

A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot for de Woormi. 36.

A saliv for a green<sup>e</sup> woond. 37. An oðer. 38.





# DE FEMININ<sup>e</sup> MONARKI<sup>e</sup>,

OR

DE HISTORI OF BEE'S.

CAP. I.

Of de Natur<sup>e</sup> and properti<sup>s</sup> of Bee's, and of  
deir Zeen<sup>e</sup>.



Mong all de Creatur's wie our bountiful  
God hat mad<sup>e</sup> for de us<sup>e</sup> and servic<sup>e</sup> of  
man; in respect of great profit wit small  
cost, of deir ubiqiti or beeing in all  
Countri's, and of deir continuall labour  
and comly order, de Bæ's ar most to  
be admired.

For first, wit de provision of a Hiv<sup>e</sup> and soom little car<sup>e</sup>  
and attendanc<sup>e</sup>, (wie need<sup>e</sup> bæ no hindranc<sup>e</sup> to oder busines,  
but rader a deligtful recreation amid de sam<sup>e</sup>) dey bring in  
stor<sup>e</sup> of swæet<sup>e</sup> delicat<sup>e</sup>s, most hol<sup>e</sup> soom bot<sup>e</sup> for meat and  
medicin<sup>e</sup>. *Fructus apum ab omnibus desideratur & queritur:*  
*nec pro personarum diversitate discernitur, sed indiscretâ sui*  
*gratiâ Regibus pariter ac Mediocribus equali suavitate dul-*  
*cescit: nec solum voluptati, sed etiam saluti est.* And an oder  
saith, *Mille ad usus vite laborem tolerant & opera conficiunt:*  
B and

*Bee's yeelde  
great profit wit  
small cost.*

*Ambrosius  
Hexamer. l. 5.  
cap. 21.*

*Plin. nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.*



Quint. Declam. and an oder, *Ad plurimarum incurfus valetudinum remedi-*  
matione 13. *um mel est, & presentissima medicina:* as dey wel know, wo  
know de rar<sup>e</sup> vertu's of Hoonni and Wax: a tast<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of I  
wil giv you in de last Capter.

2  
Every Coun-  
trei fit for  
Bee's.

Secondly, wer<sup>e</sup> as *non omnis fert omnia tellus*, soom Coun-  
trei yeeldet on<sup>e</sup> fruit, soom an oder; soom beret on<sup>e</sup> grain,  
soom an oder; soom brædet on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of Cattel, soom an o-  
der; der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> ground, (of wat natur<sup>e</sup> soever it bē, weider  
it bē hot or cold<sup>e</sup>, wet or dry, hil or dal<sup>e</sup>, wood-land or  
campian, meddow, pastur<sup>e</sup>, or earable; in a woord, weider it  
bē battle or barren) wie yeelderh not matter for de Bē to  
work upon.

3  
Bee's abhor  
solenes.

Plin. nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.

And tirdly, in deir labour and order at hom<sup>e</sup> and abroad  
dey ar<sup>e</sup> so admirable, dat dey may bē a pattern unto men,  
bot<sup>e</sup>, of de on<sup>e</sup> and de oder. For unles dey bē let by we-  
der, weaknes, or want of matter to woork on, deir labour  
never ceaset. In admiration wer<sup>e</sup> of, on<sup>e</sup> lait, *Quos effi-*  
*cacia industriaq; tanta comparemus nervos? Quas vires? Quos*  
*ratione medius fidius viros?* And for deir order, it is sue, dat

4  
Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> a  
common welt.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 5.

dey may wel bē said to hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-welt, sinc<sup>e</sup> all dat  
dey doo<sup>e</sup> is in common, witout any privat respect. *Nihil*  
*norunt nisi commune:* Dey woork for all, dey wate for all,  
dey figt for all: in deir privat qarels, wen dey ar<sup>e</sup> from de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup> of common treasury, housoever you us<sup>e</sup> dem, dey wil

5  
Deir woorking,  
wateing, figt-  
ing, dwelling,  
dyet, welt, and  
yung on's ar  
all in common.

not resist, if by any means dey can get away. † *Cum ruri sint,*  
*nec sibi invicem, nec ullis aliis nocent; at vero opud suos alveos*  
*pugnant acerrime.* Deir dwelling and dyet ar common to  
all alik<sup>e</sup>: dey hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> common car<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> of deir welt and  
yung on's: *Sole in omni genere animantium communem*

† Arist. hist. a-  
nim lib. 9.  
cap. 40.  
\* Ambr. Hex. l.  
5. c. 21. & Ba-  
sil. Hexam. Ho-  
mil. 8.  
Basil. ibidem.

*omnibus sobolem habent, unam omnes incolunt mansionem, u-*  
*nus patria clauduntur limine, in commune omnibus labor,*  
*communis cibus, communis operatio, communis usus, & fru-*  
*ctus est.*

And all dis under de government of on<sup>e</sup> Monark:  
Et ( *quod maximum esse constat* ) sub Rege [Praefide Da-  
ceq;] *munus omne suum officiumq; aggrediuntur:* of wom<sup>e</sup>,  
abov<sup>e</sup> all tings, dey hav<sup>e</sup> a principal car<sup>e</sup> and respect,  
looving

looving, reverencing, and obeying Her in all things. *Mira*

*plebis circa eum observantia: cum procedit una est: totum exa-* Bee's always  
*men circa eum conglobatur: cingit, protegit, cerni non patitur.* leyall to deir  
Soveraign.

*Præterea Regem non sic Ægyptus & ingens*

*Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes*

*Observant: rege incolumi mens omnibus una est:*

*Amisso rupere fidem; constructaq; mella*

*Diripuerunt ipsa, & crates solvere favorum:*

*Ille operum custos, illum admirantur; & omnes*

*Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantq; frequentes,*

*Et sæpe attollant humeris, & corpora bello*

*Obiectant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem.*

If sæ go<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> to solac<sup>e</sup> hir self, (as soomtim<sup>e</sup> sæ wil many  
of dem attend her, garding hir person befor<sup>e</sup> & behind<sup>e</sup>: dey  
wie coom soort<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> her, ever nou and den returning, and  
looking bak, and making wi<sup>t</sup> all an extraordinari noys, as if  
dey spak<sup>e</sup> de languag<sup>e</sup> of de Knight Marsals men: and so away  
dey fly<sup>e</sup> togeder, and anon in lik<sup>e</sup> manner dey attend her bak  
again. Dis I may say, becaus I hav<sup>e</sup> seen<sup>e</sup> it, and oders sitens  
hav<sup>e</sup> sundry tim<sup>e</sup>s observed: aldowg de Pilosoper bæ of an

oder mind<sup>e</sup>: *Reges, sicut hæc, nunquam foris visuntur, nisi cum* Hist. an. l. 9.  
*migratur. Reges nunquam prodeunt foras, vel ut pascantur, vel* cap. 40.

*alia causâ, nisi universâ cum plebe: & si cum pergunt, Rex ipse* Hist. l. 1. c. 4.

*fortè aberravit; omnes inquirere, odoratuq; sagaci persequi,*

*donec invenient, accepimus.* If by hir voic<sup>e</sup> sæ bid dem go<sup>e</sup>,

dey swarm<sup>e</sup>: if bæing abroad sæ dislik<sup>e</sup> de weder, or lig-  
ting-plac<sup>e</sup>, dey qikly return hom<sup>e</sup> again: wil<sup>e</sup> sæ cæret<sup>e</sup>

dem to battel dey figt: v. wil<sup>e</sup> sæ is wel, dey ar cærful about

deir woork: if sæ droop<sup>e</sup> and di<sup>e</sup>, dey wil never after enjoy  
deir hom<sup>e</sup>; but eider languif der<sup>e</sup> til dey bæ ded too, or yel-  
ding to de Robbers\*, fly<sup>e</sup> away wi<sup>t</sup> dem †: *Rege mortuo* † V. c. 7. n. 42.

*mæret plebs ignava, non cibos convehit, non procedit, tristi tan-* Nat. hist. l. 11.  
*tum marmure glomeratur circa corpus ejus.* cap. 17.

But if dey hav<sup>e</sup> many Princes, (as wen two fly<sup>e</sup> away wi<sup>t</sup>

on<sup>e</sup> swarm, or wen two swarms ar hived togeder) dey

wil not bæ quiet til on<sup>e</sup> of dem bæ cassiered: wie soomtim<sup>e</sup>  
dey bring down dat ævning to de mantle, v. wer<sup>e</sup> you may  
find<sup>e</sup> her covered wi<sup>t</sup> a little heap of Bæ's; oderwis<sup>e</sup> de next



8  
A memorable  
experiment.

day dey carri her foort<sup>e</sup> eider ded or dedly wounded. Concerning wie matter, I wil hær<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> memorable experiment. "Two swarms being put togeder, de Bæ's on bot<sup>e</sup> sid's, as deir manner is, mad<sup>e</sup> a murmuring noys, as bæing discontented wit<sup>e</sup> de suddain congres of Strangers : but knowing wel dat de mor<sup>e</sup> de merrier, de safer, de warmer, yea, and de better provided; dey wer<sup>e</sup> qikly mad<sup>e</sup> friends. And having agreede wie Qeen<sup>e</sup> fould<sup>e</sup> reign, and wie fould<sup>e</sup> di<sup>e</sup>, træ or fowr Bæ's browgt on<sup>e</sup> of dem down betwæn<sup>e</sup> dem, pulling and haling her as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> leading her to execution : wie I by eanc<sup>e</sup> perceiving, got hold<sup>e</sup> of her by de wings, and wit<sup>e</sup> mucadw<sup>e</sup> took<sup>e</sup> her from dem. After a wil<sup>e</sup> (to sæ wat wold<sup>e</sup> com of it) I put her into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> again : no sooner was sæ among dem, but de tumult began afres, greater dan befor<sup>e</sup> : and presently dey fel togeder by de ears, fierc<sup>e</sup>ly figting and killing on<sup>e</sup> an oder, for de spac<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan an hour<sup>e</sup> togeder : and by no means wold<sup>e</sup> ceas, until de poor<sup>e</sup> condemned Qeen<sup>e</sup> was browgt foort<sup>e</sup> slain, and laid befor<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup>. Wie doon, de strif<sup>e</sup> presently ended, and de Bæ's agreede wel togeder.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup> wen on<sup>e</sup> swarm is put to an oder, dowg dey doo<sup>r</sup> not figt, yet wil dey not agræ of deir eoyc<sup>e</sup> in two or træ days, keeping their Qeen's clos<sup>e</sup> on bot<sup>e</sup> sid's. But den all dis wil<sup>e</sup> dey never bæ at qiët day nor nigt, nor onc<sup>e</sup> offer to woork, until on<sup>e</sup> of dem bæing deposed, dey bæ united in de oder. *Vide plura super hac re c. 5. n. 69. 70. 71.*

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> if de old<sup>e</sup> Qeen<sup>e</sup> bring foort<sup>e</sup> many Princes (as sæ may hav<sup>e</sup> six or seven, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> half a scor<sup>e</sup> or mor<sup>e</sup>, wie superfluiti Natur<sup>e</sup> affoordet<sup>e</sup> for mor<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup>ti<sup>e</sup>, in cas<sup>e</sup> soom miscarri) den, lest de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Rulers shoold<sup>e</sup> distract de unstable Commons into factions, wit<sup>e</sup> in two days after de last swarm, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> (wen unkind<sup>e</sup> weder kæpet<sup>e</sup> him in over-long) even befor<sup>e</sup> hæ com foort<sup>e</sup>, you fall find<sup>e</sup> de superfluous Princes ded befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> : I hav<sup>e</sup> taken eig<sup>t</sup> of dem up togeder browgt out of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wen two at least wer<sup>e</sup> alreddy gon foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> deir swarms. And 1633 (as I received from a good hand) der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> bred in on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> no les dan 17 : on<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of went foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm,



swarm, 5 wer<sup>e</sup> browgt out ded fowr days befor<sup>e</sup> de Cast-  
ling rof, oder fiv<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> de Castling, and de next  
day fiv<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> browgt out ded : and yet on<sup>e</sup> remain-  
ed, wie called de next day. *Reges plures inchoantur ne desint: Nat. Hist. l. i. r*  
*postea ex iis soboles cum adulta esse cepit, concordie suffragio cap. 16.*  
*teterrimos necant, ne distrabant agmina.* For de Bæ's abhor as  
wel Poliarki<sup>e</sup>, as Anarki<sup>e</sup>, God having sewed in dem unto  
men, an expres pattern of A PERFECT MONAR-  
KI<sup>e</sup>, DE MOST NATURALL AND ABSOLVT<sup>e</sup>  
FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

Οὐκ ἔχοντες πολυκοιρανίην, εἰς κοίραν ὅ-  
τις ἔστω.

Hom. Il. α.

De Qeen<sup>e</sup> is a fair and stat<sup>e</sup>ly Bæ<sup>e</sup>, differing from de vul-  
gar bot<sup>e</sup> in shap<sup>e</sup> & coollour: hir bak is all over of a brigter <sup>9</sup> *De description*  
broun : hir belly even from de top of hir fangs, to de tip of *of de Qeen<sup>e</sup> bee.*  
hir train, is of a sad yellow, soomwat dæper dan de ricest  
gold<sup>e</sup>. Sæ is longer dan a Hoonny-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, by on<sup>e</sup> tird part,  
dat is, almost an ine long : sæ is also bigger dan a Hoonny-  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>; but not so big as a Dron<sup>e</sup>, aldowg soomwat longer: hir  
hed proportionable, but dat it is mor<sup>e</sup> round dan de little  
Bæ's, by reason hir fangs bæ forter: hir tung not half so long  
as deirs: for wer<sup>e</sup> as dey gader wit<sup>h</sup> de on<sup>e</sup> Nectar, wit<sup>h</sup> de  
oder Ambrosia; v. sæ hat no nêd<sup>e</sup> to us<sup>e</sup> eider, bæing to bæ *V. c. 6. n. 17.*  
maintained, as oder Princes, by de labour of hir subjects :  
hir wings of de sam<sup>e</sup> siz<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a small Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, in  
respect of hir long body, dey sæm<sup>e</sup> very fort, resembling  
rader a cloak dan a gown; for dey rae but to de middle of  
hir train or neder part : hir legs proportionable, and of de  
coollour of hir belly, but hir two hind-legs mor<sup>e</sup> yellow: hir  
neder part so long and half so long as hir upper part, mor<sup>e</sup>  
picked dan a small Bæ's, having in it four joynts or parti-  
tions, & in eae joynt a golden bar, in stæd of dos<sup>e</sup> træ silver  
rings wie oder Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> at deir træ partitions. De spær<sup>e</sup>  
sæ hat is but little, and not half so long as de oder Bæ's :  
wie, lik<sup>e</sup> a Kings swoord<sup>e</sup>, is born rader for few and auto-  
rity, dan for any oder us<sup>e</sup>. For it belonget<sup>e</sup> to hir subjects as  
wel to figt for her, as to provid<sup>e</sup> for her. *Plini* writet<sup>e</sup> dus *Nat. Hist. l. ii.*  
doubtingly of it : *Non constat inter authores Rex nullumne cap. 17.*

Hist. an. l. 5. c. 21.

Nat. hist. l. 11 c. 16.

Hexam. Homil. 8.

Hexam. l. 5, c. 21.

10  
Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> also  
inferiour Go-  
vernours or  
Captains.

11  
We ar known  
by peculiar  
marks.

Nat. hist. l. 11 c. 17.

Plin. Nat. hist. l. 11, c. 5.

*solus habeat aculeum, majestate tantum armatus; an dederit eum quidem natura, sed usum ejus illi tantum negaverit: illud constat, imperatorem aculeo non uti.* But Aristotle doo't truly approv<sup>e</sup> de later opinion, as certain: *Reges aculeos habent, sed non utuntur: quocirca carere eos aculeis nonnulli existimant.* Plini describet dem dus, *Omnibus forma semper egregia, & duplo quam ceteris major, penna breviores, crura recta, ingressus celsior, in fronte macula quodam diademate candicans: Multum etiam nitore à vulgo differunt.* And S. Basil dus: *Qui à natura principatum in omnes obtinet, magnitudine, formâ, mansuetudine morum ceteris omnibus antecellit.* Est enim & ipse Rex aculeo præditus spiculoq<sup>ue</sup>, armatus: at nunquam irritatur ad ultionem, nunquam utitur illo. To wom<sup>e</sup> S. Ambros<sup>e</sup> doo't accord: *Apibus autem Rex natura claris formatur insignibus, ut magnitudine corporis præstet & specie, tum (quod in Rege præcipuum est) morum mansuetudine: nam etsi habeat aculeum, tamen eo non utitur ad vindicandum.* If you desir<sup>e</sup> to sê dis stat<sup>e</sup>ly Princ<sup>e</sup>, read cap. 5. n. 34. De breeding of her you may sê c. 4. n. 18.

Besid's deir Sovereign, de Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> also subordinat Governours and Leaders, not unfitly resembling Captains and Coronels of Soldiers: For differenc<sup>e</sup> from de rest, dey ber<sup>e</sup> for deir Crest a tuft or tossel, in soom colloured yellow, in soom murrey, in manner of a plum<sup>e</sup>: wer<sup>e</sup> of soom turn downward lik<sup>e</sup> an Ostrie-feder, oders stand upright lik<sup>e</sup> a Hern-top. And of bot<sup>e</sup> sorts soom ar greater and soom les, as if der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> degre's of dos<sup>e</sup> digniti's among dem. In all oder respects dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> to de vulgar. Des<sup>e</sup> I tink<sup>e</sup> ar dey dat Plini meanet, wer<sup>e</sup> hê saiet, *Circa Regem satellites quidam, lictoresq<sup>ue</sup>, assidue custodes autoritatis.* In les dan a qarter of an hour you may sê t're or fowr of dem com foort<sup>e</sup> of a good stall: but eiesly in *Gemini*, befor<sup>e</sup> deir continuall labour hat worn<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> ornaments. So dat hê migt wel say, *Rempublicam habent, consilia, ac duces.* All wie hê dat seriously consideret, must wit<sup>e</sup> admiration acknowledg dat singular wisdom, order, and government in dem, wie in no<sup>e</sup> oder creatur<sup>e</sup>, man only excepted, (if yet to bæ excepted) is to bæ found.

Aristotle



Aristotle maket two sorts of Bæ's, de on<sup>e</sup> (wie is best) sort, divers-colloured, and round; de cder long, lik<sup>e</sup> unto wasps. *Optimum genus apum quæ breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; secunda quæ longæ & vespis similes.* And in an oder plac<sup>e</sup> hæ puttet a differenc<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> wild<sup>e</sup> and tam<sup>e</sup>: saying, *Differunt inter se apes parentibus nata urbanis, & quæ rustico montanoq<sup>ue</sup> victu educatis prodierint: sunt enim hæ sylvestres horridiores aspectu, & iracundiores, & minores; sed opere & labore præstantiores.* Wom<sup>e</sup> Plini followet almost verbatim: saying, *Apes sunt etiam rustica sylvestresq<sup>ue</sup> horrida aspectu, multò iracundiores; sed opere ac labore præstantiores. Urbanarum duo genera: optima breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; deteriores longæ, & quibus similitudo vesparum: etiamnum deterrima ex iis pilosa.* But des<sup>e</sup> differences my experienc<sup>e</sup> ha<sup>t</sup> not found: neider doo<sup>e</sup> I sē hou dey can bæ; sēing de swarms of tam<sup>e</sup> Bæ's doo<sup>e</sup> often fli<sup>e</sup> into trē's, and so becomm wild<sup>e</sup>; & de swarms of wild<sup>e</sup> Bæ's ar not seldom found, and put into hiv<sup>e</sup>s. In-dæd<sup>e</sup> de wild<sup>e</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> angry dan de tam<sup>e</sup>: but dat is becaus dey ar les used to de company of men. Mor<sup>e</sup>over, der<sup>e</sup> is scom differenc<sup>e</sup> in de bignes of Bæ's: For dey dat ar loaded sēm<sup>e</sup> greater & longer dan dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar lēr<sup>e</sup>: also de Nympts, v. wen dey cōm first abroad, ar not grown<sup>e</sup> to deir full bignes wie afterward dey hav<sup>e</sup>, and de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>s doo<sup>e</sup> wider, and becomm little again, v. Lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> in des<sup>e</sup> trē ages deir cool- lours also doo<sup>e</sup> vari<sup>e</sup>: for in deir middle ag<sup>e</sup> dey ar broun, wer<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup> dey ar<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> pal<sup>e</sup>, v. and at de last dey turn witif again, v. But des<sup>e</sup> ar differences of Bæ's in de sam<sup>e</sup> stall, and not of on<sup>e</sup> stall from an oder, sinc<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> divers sorts ar in every stall.

12  
Two sorts of  
Bæ's.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.

V. c. 4. n. 20.

V. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 17.

V. n. 60.

13  
De parts of a  
Bæ.

14  
Hir Horns.

De severall parts of a Bæ hav<sup>e</sup> deir severall uses.  
Hir Horns growing in de middle of hir for<sup>e</sup>hed, wit<sup>e</sup> two joynts, on<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> to de hed, de oder towards de middle, (so dat sē can put dem foort<sup>e</sup> at full lengt wen sē wil, and draw dem in again clos<sup>e</sup> to hir hed) ar de proper organum of the sens of fēeling; by wie, wit<sup>e</sup> de least touc<sup>e</sup>, de Bæ<sup>e</sup> sud-dainly sentet any tangible object: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> dey serv to giv



giv warning in de dark, and wen *fæ* is busi, of any obvious ting, qik or ded dat mig<sup>t</sup> offend her.

15  
Hir Eys.

Hir two *Cæk<sup>s</sup>* being transparent, lik<sup>e</sup> Lanthorn, doe<sup>t</sup> serv, dowg immoovable, in steed of Eys: *toorrow* wie de species of tings visib<sup>le</sup> ar conveyed to de common Sens.

16  
Hir Fangs.

For gadering hir provision, *fæ* hat two instruments, [hir Fangs & hir Tung:] hir Fangs, in fasion of a pair of pin-cers, hang not, as de jaws of oder tings, on<sup>e</sup> over an oder; but sid<sup>e</sup>-way, on<sup>e</sup> against de oder, as is most convenient for hir uses.

17  
Hir tung, wif  
de parts of st.

Hir Tung is of dat leng<sup>t</sup>, dat hir mou<sup>t</sup> cannot hold<sup>e</sup> it: but bæing dubbled between<sup>e</sup> hir Fangs under hir ein, it reaet<sup>t</sup> to de nek. It is divided into tæe parts: *wæ* of de two outmost serv as a cas<sup>e</sup> to cover de tird: wie bæing de eief, de Bæ<sup>e</sup> in hir woork puttet<sup>t</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> beyond de oder, & drawet<sup>t</sup> in again as *fæ* wil. And dis tird part is lik<sup>e</sup> wif<sup>e</sup> parted into tæe: so dat der<sup>e</sup> ar fiv<sup>e</sup> in all.

18  
Hir fowr wings

To set des<sup>e</sup> instruments on woork, Natur<sup>e</sup> hat furnisid her wit fowr Wings: wie, swifter dan de East-wind<sup>e</sup>, carri her into all de fowr Coasts of de world; and denc<sup>e</sup> wit hir precious lading ber<sup>e</sup> her bak again, until hir incessant labour hat worn dem out. *v. n. 60.*

19  
Hir Feet<sup>e</sup>.

Hir roug and deu-claw'd-Feet<sup>e</sup>, apt to tak<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> at de first toue, ar in number six: dat *fæ* may stand fast upon fowr, wil<sup>e</sup> *fæ* uset de oder two to wip<sup>e</sup> hir eys, hir wings, hir tung, or any oder part; and to convey de gadering of hir fangs to hir tig<sup>e</sup>s. *v. c. 6. n. 18.*

20  
Hir two wea-  
pons.

For hir defenc<sup>e</sup> *fæ* is dubbly weaponed. Hir Fangs *fæ* uset, wen *fæ* is not mue angry, against all *insecta*: as oder Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, Dron<sup>e</sup>s, Wasps, &c. der<sup>e</sup> wit pineing and holding dem, commonly by de legs or wings, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> by de horns: but dis is rader a eiding, dan a figting, and a warn- ing, rader dan a punisment; dowg witall soomtim<sup>e</sup> *fæ* bend hir speer<sup>e</sup> against dem, as if *fæ* woold<sup>e</sup> kil and slay.

22  
Hir speer<sup>e</sup>  
soomtim<sup>e</sup>.

Hir Speer<sup>e</sup> *fæ* is very lot<sup>e</sup> to us<sup>e</sup>, if by any oder means *fæ* can sift hir enemy, as knowing hou dangerous it is to hir self: for if *fæ* eanc<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit to strik<sup>e</sup> any hard part, as de  
brest

breſt or ſoulder, ſe is enforced to leav hir Spær<sup>e</sup> behind<sup>r</sup> her, and ſo ſe kille<sup>t</sup> and is killed v. wit de ſam<sup>e</sup> ſtrok<sup>e</sup>. Yet *V. n. 31.*  
 wen de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s ar very angry; as nam<sup>e</sup>ly wen dey ar affaul-  
 ted wit a mulritud<sup>e</sup> of robbers at onc<sup>e</sup>, v. or wen in de *V. c. 7. n. 36.*  
 ſpring a hungry ſtall, forſaking his own hom<sup>e</sup>, preſſet into  
 deir hiv<sup>e</sup>, v. dey fall ſuddenly upon dem wit deir poyſoned *V. c. 7. n. 49.*  
 ſpær<sup>e</sup>s: (*Apibus Natura Cuspides dedit, & quidem venena-* Nat. hiſt. lib.  
*tas*) but den dey mak<sup>e</sup> ſort woork<sup>e</sup>. For by dat tim<sup>e</sup> dey *21. cap. 13.*  
 hav<sup>e</sup> put up deir weapons, ſoom di<sup>e</sup> preſently: oðers loſing *23*  
 de uſ<sup>e</sup> of deir wings, tumble on de ground lik<sup>e</sup> mad tings, *Stinging preſent*  
 until in a wil<sup>e</sup> dey loſ<sup>e</sup> deir liv<sup>e</sup>s too: oðers wen dey ar *deaf to Bee's.*  
 wounded, run away in great haſt<sup>e</sup> (as having deir errand)  
 eider drawing on de ground on<sup>e</sup> or mo<sup>e</sup> of deir legs, or dub-  
 bling deir neder part toward de ground, or turning de ſam<sup>e</sup>  
 awry to de on<sup>e</sup> ſid<sup>e</sup> or de oder: but as many as ar ſtricken,  
 witin an hour after, wil not bæ able to wag out of de plac<sup>e</sup>:  
 and witin two or tree, at de moſt, dey wil bæ qit<sup>e</sup> ded. I  
 hav<sup>e</sup> looked on, wil<sup>e</sup> ðus dey qikly cut of a wol<sup>e</sup> ſtall, and a-  
 mong de reſt, making den no differenc<sup>e</sup>, dey ſpared not de  
 Qæen<sup>e</sup> her ſelf. After ðis manner dō<sup>e</sup> dey deal wit de Dron<sup>e</sup>s  
 at de tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup>, wen dey wil not oderwiſ<sup>e</sup> be beaten a-  
 way. *v. c. 4. n. 24.*

But deir Spær<sup>e</sup>s or ſtings dey uſ<sup>e</sup> chiefly againſt tings of *24*  
 oder ſort: [as men, beaſts, and ſouls] wie hav<sup>e</sup> outwardly *De ſpær<sup>e</sup>s com-*  
 ſoom offenſiv<sup>e</sup> excrement, [as hair or feders] de toue wer<sup>e</sup> *monly uſed a-*  
 of provoket dem to ſting: aldowg ſue ſtinging bæ always *gainſt oder*  
 mortall to demſelvs, as anon is ſewed. v. For de ſkin *creatur<sup>e</sup>s.*  
 having received de ſting, holdet it ſo faſt, dat wen dey *25*  
 woold<sup>e</sup> bæ gon, dey leav bot<sup>e</sup> it and part of deir entrals *Hair and fe-*  
 wie ar faſtned to it. *Aculeum apibus Natura dedit ventri* *ders cans de*  
*conſertum.* If dey ligt upon Poultry, aldowg deir deſir<sup>e</sup> bæ *Bee's to ſting.*  
 to de qik, if dey can qikly cōm at it; yet wil dey put ſoort<sup>e</sup> *V. n. 31.*  
 deir Spær<sup>e</sup>s as ſoon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue de feder: and if dey eanc<sup>e</sup> *Nat. hiſt. l. 11.*  
 to hit de hard part der<sup>e</sup> of, de ſting ſticket faſt, as in de ſkin:  
 and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> Gool<sup>e</sup>-wings ar nawgt to bæ uſed in de hiving  
 of Bæ<sup>e</sup>s. *c. 18.*

Lik<sup>e</sup> wiſ<sup>e</sup>, if dey ligt upon de hair of your hed or beard,  
 (ſav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly wen dey cōm hom<sup>e</sup> loaden, or de weder is  
 C cold<sup>e</sup>)



26 *Wool and wool-  
lendoo<sup>e</sup> not of-  
fend dem.* cold<sup>e</sup> ) dey wil sting, if dey can reache skin: aldowg Wool  
and Woollen doo<sup>e</sup> not offend dem : and if bæing oderwis<sup>e</sup>  
angered, dey strik<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup> in Woollen, dey can easily  
pul dem out again. But de nap of new Fustian displeaset  
dem, becaus it seemet hairy ; and de stuf is so fast, dat it  
holdet de sting : wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sue apparrel is not fit among  
Bee<sup>s</sup> : as also Leder in Gloovs or oderwis<sup>e</sup> : for as soon<sup>e</sup> as  
27 *Fustian, Le-  
der, & Velvet  
naugt among  
Bee<sup>s</sup>.* dey toue it dey wil strik<sup>e</sup>, if dey bæ any wit mooved : and  
deir spær<sup>s</sup> dey cannot recover again. Velvet in facing of  
hats or els. wer<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>t</sup> anger dem as mue as any ting: mak-  
ing dem strik<sup>e</sup> as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue it : but it hat not pouer  
to hold<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup>.

28 *De Bee<sup>s</sup> in deir  
anger aym at  
de hed* Wen dey ar angry, deir aym is most commonly at de  
hed, and eiesly about de eys, as knowing dat der<sup>e</sup> dey may  
doo<sup>e</sup> molt<sup>e</sup> harm: for dat part swellet molt<sup>e</sup> and longest: and  
yet I never heard dat any ever stung de very ey : as if dey  
wer<sup>e</sup> forbidden to toue dat tender part. But de bar<sup>e</sup> hand  
dat is not very hairy, dey wil seldom or never sting, unles  
dey bæ mue offended.

29 *Wen any is  
stung de com-  
pany must bee  
gon.* Wen you ar stung, or any in de company, yea dowg a  
Bee<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> stricken but your clod<sup>s</sup>, specially in hot weder,  
you wer<sup>e</sup> best bæ packing as fast as you can : for de oder  
Bee<sup>s</sup> smelling de rank favour of de poyson cast out wit de  
sting, wil com about you as tik as hail : so dat fitly and  
liv<sup>ly</sup> did hæ expres de multitud<sup>e</sup> and, fierc<sup>nes</sup> of his eni-  
mi<sup>s</sup>, dat said, *Dey cam<sup>e</sup> about mee lik<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup>.* Den is der<sup>e</sup>  
no way to appeas dem but flight : de mor<sup>e</sup> you resist, de  
fiercer dey ar. Dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> unto incorrigible frews : der<sup>e</sup>  
is no dealing wit dem but by patienc<sup>e</sup>: dowg wen dey sting  
30 *De Bee<sup>s</sup> hav<sup>e</sup>  
de woorst wen  
dey sting.* dey ar sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> de woorst. For de woond<sup>e</sup> endangeret nei-  
der lif<sup>e</sup> nor lim : two nigts slæp<sup>e</sup> wil tak<sup>e</sup> away de swelling,  
and two minuts de pain : unles it bæ in very rheumatik bo-  
dis : of wie sort I hav<sup>e</sup> known som so swollen and disfi-  
gured wit dat little strok<sup>e</sup>, dat you coold<sup>e</sup> scare<sup>e</sup> know dem  
by deir favour in fiv<sup>e</sup> or six days after. But on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>,  
wer<sup>e</sup> as de Wasp, Horner, and Dor doo<sup>e</sup> sting often witout  
any hurt to demselvs ; de Bee<sup>e</sup> never stinget but onc<sup>e</sup>, and  
den see leavet hir sting and entrals, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, behind<sup>e</sup>  
31 *Dey los<sup>e</sup> deir  
sting and en-  
trals, and con-  
sejently deir  
liv<sup>s</sup>.* her,



her, *Animamq; in vulnere ponit. Intereunt qua percusserint*, Virg. Georg. hist. an. l. 9. quoniam sine intestini eruptione aculeus eximi non potest. cap. 40.  
 For witin fowr and twenty hours after, or, if mue of hir entrals com foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de sting, witin half dat tim<sup>e</sup>, see dyet. <sup>32</sup> De Speer<sup>e</sup> of it  
 But de Speer<sup>e</sup> reteining lif<sup>e</sup> wen de Bee<sup>e</sup> is gon, if it bee not self piercet  
 presently pulled out, wil work it self into de fles up to de deeper, wen de  
 hard end, and so caus de pain & swelling to bee bot<sup>e</sup> greater Bee<sup>e</sup> is gon.  
 and longer.

Der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen you ar stung, instantly wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bee<sup>e</sup>, sting <sup>33</sup>  
 and all, and was<sup>e</sup> de plac<sup>e</sup> wit your spittle : so fall you pre- How to prevent  
 vent bot<sup>e</sup> pain and swelling, wie oderwis<sup>e</sup> noting but tim<sup>e</sup> de pain and  
 can eur<sup>e</sup> : for de poyson is so subtil, dat it qikly piercet de swelling.  
 fles, and de woond<sup>e</sup> so little, dat no Antidot<sup>e</sup> can follow af- <sup>34</sup>  
 ter : and yet I hav<sup>e</sup> heard commended for a remedi, de juyc<sup>e</sup> Nothing but  
 of Houf-leek<sup>e</sup>, of Ru<sup>e</sup>, of Mallowe, of Ivi, of a Marigold<sup>e</sup>. tim<sup>e</sup> can cur<sup>e</sup>  
 leas, of Holihok and Vineger, of Salt and Vineger, and di- deir sting.  
 vers oder tings. *Id malva peculiare est, ut imposita ictibus*  
*vesparum & apum, dolores levet.* Fern. Met. l. 6. cap. 4. *Ster-*  
*cus vaccinum vesparum ictus sanat, & indito aceto tumores*  
*digerit.* Fern. Met. l. 5, cap. 27. Ru<sup>e</sup> drnken wit Win<sup>e</sup>, or  
 rader wit Hydromel, or de leavs stamped wit Hoonni and  
 Salt, and laid to de woond<sup>e</sup>, is good against stinging of Bee<sup>e</sup>s,  
 Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions ; *Dodoens, l. 2. c. 83.*

*Verum hoc mihi pra ceteris probatur remedium: Ut pri-*  
*mum se quis ictum senserit, aculeum adhuc epidermidi inha-*  
*rentem cum ipsa ape instanter abstergat ( nam si paulisper si-*  
*natur, dum veram cutem penetraverit ; vehementior inde, diu-*  
*turnior, & sanari difficilior evadet tum dolor tum tumor )*  
*dein, quam mox reddi potest, propria vel pueri vulnus urinâ*  
*malva folia sapinscule proluant ; quod postea virgineo aliove*  
*melle fluido digitus circumlinat. Sed locus nequaquam frice-*  
*tur.*

But if dou wilt hav<sup>e</sup> de favour of dy Bee<sup>e</sup>s dat dey sting <sup>35</sup>  
 dee not, dou must avoid sue tings as offend dem : dou must What tings de  
 not bee (1) uneast<sup>e</sup> or (2) uncleanly : for impuriti & sluttifnes Bee<sup>e</sup>-master  
 ( demselvs beeing most<sup>e</sup> east<sup>e</sup> and neat ) dey utterly abhor : must avoid.  
 dou must not com among dem (3) smelling of sweat, or  
 having a stinking bret , caused eider troog eating of  
 C 2 Leek's,

Læk's, Onions, Garlæk<sup>e</sup>, and de lik<sup>e</sup>; or by any oder means: de noysomnes wer<sup>e</sup> of is corrected wit a cup of Bær<sup>e</sup>: dou must not bē given to (4) surfetting and drunkennes:

\* *Wie not on<sup>ly</sup> increaseth deir anger, (specially in hot weder, v. n. 38.) but inciteth oder to tak<sup>e</sup>*

dou must not cōm (5) puffing and blowing unto dem, neither hastily stur among dem, nor \* violently defend dy self wen dey tæm<sup>e</sup> to tretten dæ; but softly mooving dy hand befor<sup>e</sup> dy fac<sup>e</sup>, gently put dem by: and lastly, dou must bē no Stranger unto dem.

*deir parts: and if by striving and striking you eanc<sup>e</sup> to kil on<sup>e</sup>, de Bee<sup>s</sup> presently perceiving it by de strong smel of de humour (for fee smellt den as if fee had stung, v. n. 29.) wil bee so eager upon reveng<sup>e</sup>, dat by no means can dey bee pacified, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> de field.*

36  
*De six properti<sup>s</sup> of a Bee-master.*

In a woord, dou must bē east<sup>e</sup>, clenly, swæ<sup>e</sup>, sober, qiët, and familiar: so wil dey loov dæ, and know dæ from all oder.

37  
*Safer to walk<sup>e</sup>, dan to stand among Bee<sup>s</sup>.*

At any tim<sup>e</sup>, wen no<sup>t</sup>ing hat angered dem, on<sup>e</sup> may bold<sup>e</sup>ly walk along by dem: but if hæ stand stil befor<sup>e</sup> dem wit- in de spac<sup>e</sup> of a pear<sup>e</sup> in de heat of de day, it is marveil but on<sup>e</sup> or oder spying him from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> a cast at him.

38  
*De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to stur about Bee<sup>s</sup>.*

If you hav<sup>e</sup> any ting to doo<sup>e</sup> about your Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s, de fittest tim<sup>e</sup> is in de morning, wen de Bee<sup>s</sup> ar new gon abroad; and in de ævning befor<sup>e</sup> dey bē cōm in: for den de weder bæing cool<sup>e</sup>, and de cōpany few at hom<sup>e</sup>, dey ar not so apt to bē qareling, unles dey bē mue provoked. Lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> at oder tim<sup>e</sup>'s of de day, wen de weder is cold<sup>e</sup>, wet, or windi, dey ar patient enoug.

39  
*In de heat of de day dey ar most<sup>e</sup> angry.*

But about Noon<sup>e</sup> in hot weder, and specially wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> tasted of de Hooni-dews, dey ar soon<sup>e</sup> angry, and very eager.

40  
*Hou to bee armed wen de Bee<sup>s</sup> ar angry.*

But wenscöver you hav<sup>e</sup> occasion to trubble deir patience<sup>e</sup>, or to cōm among dem bæing trubbled; it is better to stand upon your gard, dan to trust to deir gentlenes. For de saf<sup>e</sup> gard of your fac<sup>e</sup> (wie dey hav<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> mind<sup>e</sup> unto) provid<sup>e</sup> a purf-hood made<sup>e</sup> of coar<sup>s</sup>e boulderling, to bē drawn and knit about your collar: wie, for mer<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ti, is to bē lined against de eminent parts wit Woollen clot. First, cut a pæc<sup>e</sup> about an ine and a half broad, and half a yard long,



long, to reae round by de temples and for<sup>e</sup>-hed from on<sup>e</sup> ear to de oder: wie bæing sowed in his plac<sup>e</sup>, joyn unto it two fort pieces of de sam<sup>e</sup> bredt under de eys, for de balls of de eek<sup>s</sup>: and den set an oder piec<sup>e</sup> about de bredt of a filling against de top of de nos<sup>e</sup>: in stæd of dis, you may us<sup>e</sup> a Cypres Band or a Boulter: having a Hand-kereief between<sup>e</sup> your for<sup>e</sup>-hed and it, to ber<sup>e</sup> it out from de skin, and your hat on your hed to hold<sup>e</sup> it fast. And if dey bæ so earnest, dat you fear stinging your hands, put on a pair of woollen cufs or gloovs. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> on dis Helmet and Gantlets, as a man armed at all points, you may boldly deal wit dem, bæing out of de danger of deir poysoned speer<sup>s</sup>. At oder tim<sup>s</sup> wen dey ar not angered, a little piec<sup>e</sup> half a qarter broad to cover de eys & parts about dem may serv: for den, dowg it bæ in de heat of de day, unles dey may strik<sup>e</sup> about de eys, dey car<sup>e</sup> not to strik<sup>e</sup> at all.

Unto Cattel, wie hav<sup>e</sup> not de reason by fligt or oderwis<sup>e</sup> to sav<sup>e</sup> demselvs, dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> dangerous. A Hors in de heat of de day looking over a hedg, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of was a stall of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> hæ stood nodding wit his hed, as his manner is, becaus of de Fli<sup>s</sup>, de Bæ<sup>s</sup> fell upon him and killed him. Lik<sup>e</sup>wis<sup>e</sup>, I heard of a Tæm<sup>e</sup> dat streteing against a hedg, overtrew a stall on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, and so two of de Horses wer<sup>e</sup> stung to deat. I doubt not but troog negligenc<sup>e</sup> many sue misseances hav<sup>e</sup> happened els-<sup>e</sup>wer<sup>e</sup>. For dis ting hat bæen long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed by dat great Pilosopher. *Necant* (sait hæ) *vel maxima animalia ictu sui aculei: jam equus* *occisus ab apibus est.*

41  
*Bee's dangerous  
to Cattel.*

**A**Nd sue ar de sorts of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wit deir integrall parts. Among wie, dowg der<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> not appær<sup>e</sup> dos<sup>e</sup> out-ward *Organa* of senting wie oder *Animals* hav<sup>e</sup>; nor is seen<sup>e</sup> in de hed dat inward principall \* part, wie is de fountain and seat of all Senses, Pantasi<sup>e</sup>, and Memori<sup>e</sup>; yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey de Senses demselvs, bot<sup>e</sup> outward and inward: wie deir subtil and activ<sup>e</sup> spirits doo<sup>e</sup> excit<sup>e</sup> and qicken, for de woorks of deir curious Art and singular Vertu<sup>s</sup>. *Quamvis non sint membra quæ, velut carina, sensus invehant; esse tamen his au-*

42  
*De Bee's Senses*

\* Cerebrum  
commune sen-  
tiendi princi-  
um, *Fer. ph. l. 3.*

*Nat. hist. l. 11.*  
cap. 4.



Augustin. de  
Genesi ad lite-  
ram. lib. 3.

*ditum, olfactum, gustatum, eximia præterea natura dona, so-  
lertiam, animum, artem quis facile crediderit. Creat Deus  
minima corpore acuta sensu animantia; ut majori attentione  
stupeamus agilitatem muscæ volantis, quàm magnitudinem ju-  
menti gradientis.*

43  
Deir sight dim.

Of all de fiv<sup>e</sup> Senfes deir sight sœmet to bæ weakest: and weaker wen dey coom hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, dan wen dey ar lœr<sup>e</sup>: and, bæing loaded, on foot<sup>e</sup>, dan wen dey ar flying. If, wen dey coom hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, dey ligt besid<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup>; dey wil go<sup>e</sup> up and doun sœk<sup>e</sup>ing for it, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> in de dark: and unles by tanc<sup>e</sup> dey hit upon it, dey must fly<sup>e</sup> again befor<sup>e</sup> dey can find<sup>e</sup> it. As many as fall besid<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup>, wen it wax- et dark, ten to one dey ly<sup>e</sup> abroad all nigr: yea, if at sue tim<sup>e</sup> bæing trubbled by any ting dey coom foot<sup>e</sup> from de stool<sup>e</sup>, dowg den dey bæ fresh and lusti<sup>e</sup>, dey will leap up and doun, run and fly<sup>e</sup> to and fro, till dey bæ weary; but by no mean<sup>s</sup> can dey find<sup>e</sup> de way in again. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is, dat wen dey fly<sup>e</sup> abroad, dey tak<sup>e</sup> sue pains at de doo<sup>r</sup> in rubbing and wiping deir glazen eys, dat dey migt de better discern deir way foot<sup>e</sup> and bak.

44  
Deir smelling  
very qik.

V. c. 6. n. 41.

But deir smelling is excellent: wer<sup>e</sup>by wen dey fly<sup>e</sup> aloft in de aier, dey will qikly perceiv any ting under dem dat dey lik<sup>e</sup>, as Hoonni, Rozin, or Tar, dowg it bæ covered. As soon<sup>e</sup> as the Hoonni-dew is fallen, dey presently wind<sup>e</sup> it, dowg de Oaks dat receiv it v. bæ a far of: wie de Poet, speaking of de excellenci of soom creatur<sup>s</sup> in this sens befor<sup>e</sup> oders, doo<sup>t</sup> dus expres,

Lucret. lib. 4.

—— Ideoq<sup>ue</sup>, per auras

*Mellis apes, quamvis longè, ducuntur odore.*

And by dis sens dey find<sup>e</sup> out any strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>, wie is not oderwil<sup>e</sup> to bæ known from deir own coompany, and dat in de dark Hiv<sup>e</sup>: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar disposed, dey will by de sam<sup>e</sup> means cull out de Dron<sup>s</sup>, yea and pull out de Cepens v. dat ar shut up in de cells, not meddling wit any of deir own Sex.

V. c. 4. n. 30.

45  
Hearing and  
feeling.

Deir hearing and fœling ar very qik. If you toue deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> but lightly, or de stool<sup>e</sup>, or de ground nær<sup>e</sup> it; dey presently perceiving it, mak<sup>e</sup> a generall noys: aldowg Ari-  
stotle

stole doubt weider dey hear, or not. *Quaquam incertum* Hist. an. lib. 9.  
*est an audiant.* But if dey did not hear, to wat purpos<sup>e</sup> is cap. 40.  
 dat Musik mad<sup>e</sup> in the Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming? v. c. 5.  
 n. 28. and in de battel, vid. c. 7. n. 34. or his tinging of  
 swarm<sup>s</sup> to mak<sup>e</sup> dem cōm down, v. c. 5. n. 37. in fine.

And of deir silt sens I mak<sup>e</sup> no qestion, sitens dey ar  
 used to tings of different tast<sup>s</sup>: aldowg der<sup>e</sup> may sēem<sup>e</sup> de  
 les us<sup>e</sup> of it, becaus deir smelling is so perfect.

46  
*Tasting.*

And sue ar deir outward senses. De inward qalities of  
 deir minds ar far mor<sup>e</sup> excellent. Deir curious art and  
 woorkmanship is to bē admired rader den imitated of men:  
 (See cap. 6.) and deir singular vertu<sup>s</sup> ar no les admirable.

47  
*Deir vertu<sup>s</sup>.*

In valour and magnanimiti dey surpas all creatur<sup>s</sup>: dere  
 is nothing so hug<sup>e</sup> and migti, dat dey fear to set upon: and  
 wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> begun, dey ar invincible; for noting can  
 mak<sup>e</sup> dem yēld<sup>e</sup> but deat: so great harts dō<sup>e</sup> dey carry in  
 so little bodys v. In privat wrongs and injuris doon to  
 deir persons (for wie caus men will soonest qarel) dey ar  
 very patient: but in defenc<sup>e</sup> of deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Common-  
 welt dey dō<sup>e</sup> most reddily enter de field:

48  
*Fortitud<sup>e</sup>.*

— Et corpora bello

Virg.

*Obiectant, pulchramq<sup>3</sup> petunt per vulnera mortem. v.*

V. n. 5.

Wer<sup>e</sup> by appæreth deir singular fortitud<sup>e</sup>, no les den deir  
 prudenc<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t in de goovernment of de Common-weal v.  
 besid<sup>e</sup> wie, deir wisdom and knowledg in oder matters is  
 very mue: as de reddy discerning of deir peculiar mansions  
 among a multitud<sup>e</sup>: and in dem, of deir enimies and stran-  
 gers, from deir fellows and friends, wie no<sup>e</sup> human<sup>e</sup> sens  
 can distinguish: deir knowledg of de Dron<sup>s</sup>, wen dey ar  
 necessary, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> too many, and wen dey nēd<sup>e</sup> dem  
 not at all. Deir wit and dexteriti, as wel in gadering as in  
 woorking deir swæt<sup>s</sup>, is inimitable. v. Mor<sup>e</sup> over, as skilful  
 Astronomers, dey hav<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> knowledg of the weder. *Pra-*  
*divinant enim ventos imbresq<sup>3</sup>, & tunc se pleraq<sup>3</sup> continent te-*  
*etis.* Item, *Praesagiunt apes & hyemem & imbres, v.*

49  
*Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and  
 knowledg.*  
 V. c. 1. n. 4. 5. 6.  
 & 7.

— Certos noverre penates:

V. c. 6.  
 Nat. hist. l. 11.  
 cap. 10.  
 Hist. an. lib 9.  
 cap. 40.  
 V. c. 7. n. 60.

*Veneruntq<sup>3</sup> hyemis memores aestate laborem*

*Experiantur, & in medium quaesita reponunt.*

And



And in stormi and windi weder, it is a woonder to see wat cunning doſe dat ar abroad doo<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to sift de wind<sup>e</sup> wen dey coom hom<sup>e</sup> loaden : how dey fly<sup>e</sup> alow by de ground, among de buſes, in de lan<sup>e</sup>s, and læ-sid<sup>e</sup>s of de hedg<sup>e</sup>s.

Nat. hist. l. 11. c. 10. *Juxta terram volant in adverso flatu vepribus hebetato.* But abov all, on<sup>e</sup> excellent skil dey hav<sup>e</sup>, wie de most<sup>e</sup> excellent femals, dowg mæ dey desir<sup>e</sup> it, must yæld<sup>e</sup> demselv<sup>e</sup>s to want : for dey know certainly wen dey bræd<sup>e</sup> a mal<sup>e</sup>, and wen a femal<sup>e</sup> : wie ting appæret by dis, dat dey lay deir

V. c. 6. n. 10. & c. 4. n. 19. V. c. 6. n. 19. Cepen-sæd<sup>e</sup>s in a wid<sup>e</sup> com by demselv<sup>e</sup>s, v. and de Nymf-sæd<sup>e</sup>s in de rest, wie ar of a smaller siz<sup>e</sup>. v. So dat wat wantet in de sigt of deir cys, is fully supplied in de sigt of deir mind<sup>e</sup>. *Cum sit infirma robore apis, valida est vigore sapientie & amore virtutis.*

Ambr. Hex. l. 5. c. 21.

And yet I hav<sup>e</sup> red of a greater knowledg den all dis: Hou der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> Bæ's so wis<sup>e</sup> and skilful, as not on<sup>e</sup>ly to descri<sup>e</sup> a certain little God-a-migti, dowg hæ cam<sup>e</sup> among dem in lik<sup>e</sup>nes of a Wafer-cak<sup>e</sup>; but also to build him an artificial Cappel. If I shoold<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> the Stori, all men, I know, woold<sup>e</sup> not belæv<sup>e</sup> it: notwithstanding, becaus every man may mak<sup>e</sup> soom us<sup>e</sup> of it, you shal hav<sup>e</sup> it.

50  
A strang<sup>e</sup> tale  
concerning de  
knowledg and  
devotion of  
Bee's.

“A certain simple woman having soom stalls of Bæ's, wie  
“yælded not unto her hir desired profit, but did consum<sup>e</sup>  
“and di<sup>e</sup> of de Murrain; mad<sup>e</sup> hir moan to an oder woman  
“mor<sup>e</sup> simple dan hir self : who gav<sup>e</sup> her counsell to get a  
“consecrated Host, and put it among dem. According to  
“whof<sup>e</sup> advic<sup>e</sup> fæ went to de Priest to receiv de Host: wie  
“wen fæ had doon, fæ kept it in her mout, and bæing coom  
“hom<sup>e</sup> again, fæ took it out, and put it into on<sup>e</sup> of hir  
“Hiv<sup>e</sup>s. Wer<sup>e</sup> upon de Murrain cealed, and de Hoonni a-  
“bounded : De woman der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> at de  
“du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> out de Hoonni, saw der<sup>e</sup> (most strang<sup>e</sup> to  
“bæ seen<sup>e</sup>) a Cappel built by de Bæ's, wit<sup>e</sup> an altar in it,  
“de wals adorned by marveilous skil of Arichitectur<sup>e</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup>  
“windoors conveniently set in deir places : also a door<sup>e</sup> and  
“a stæple wit<sup>e</sup> bels. And de Host being laid upon de al-  
“tar, de Bæ's making a swæt<sup>e</sup> noys, flew round about it.

But weder dis doo<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> argu<sup>e</sup> de supernatural knowledg  
and

and skil of de Bæ's, or de miraculous pouer of de Host, or de spiritual craftines of him, wof<sup>e</sup> coming is by de woorking of Satan wit<sup>h</sup> all pouer and sign<sup>s</sup> and lying wondrous, soom scrupulous \* Skeptiks may mak<sup>e</sup> a qestion: and\* A Gellius, I presuming to examin every particular circumstanc<sup>e</sup> over 11. c. 5. narrowly, wil mak<sup>e</sup> objections against de tru<sup>e</sup>th of de Stori: wie, by deir leavs, in de behalf of my Author, I must not spar<sup>e</sup> to answer. First, it may bē dey will object dat de Host being held so long in de womans mout, coold<sup>e</sup> not cool<sup>e</sup> but melt and mar. Indeed<sup>e</sup>, if it did remain, as it was, a Wafer-cak<sup>e</sup>; dis wer<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup>ly enoug<sup>e</sup>: but bæing turned into fles, de cak<sup>e</sup> is altered. If dey fall say dat becaus it was nou Hoonni-harvest, at wietim<sup>e</sup> good stalls, sue as dis was, ar ful of Wax and Hoonni, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> coold<sup>e</sup> not bē room<sup>e</sup> enoug<sup>e</sup> for a Cappel wit<sup>h</sup> a steeple and bels in it; I answer, dat dis is as weak and simple as de former. For sēing it is known dat a Blak-smit<sup>e</sup> of London did mak<sup>e</sup> a Lok and a Key so little, dat a fly<sup>e</sup> coold<sup>e</sup> draw it; why shoold<sup>e</sup> not

*De little Smit<sup>e</sup> of Nottingham,*

*Wie doo<sup>t</sup> de woork dat no<sup>e</sup> man can,*

fram<sup>e</sup> a little Cappel in a little room<sup>e</sup>? But den perhaps dey wil reply, If wē grant you dis, yet hou coold<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's flie about de altar in dat little Cappel, sēing dey ar scarc<sup>e</sup> able to flie in so narrow a clos<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> as de empti Hiv<sup>e</sup>? As for dat, it may bē a mistaking of a woord: haply de woman said dey did but crawl. If dey fall ask hou de woman coold<sup>e</sup> sē de altar wit<sup>h</sup> de Host standing in the Cancel, and de Bels hanging in de Steeple, sēing de waxen walls wer<sup>e</sup> not transparent; dey may easily think, dat de Bæ's woold<sup>e</sup> giv deir Dam<sup>e</sup> leav to look in at the windoors. And if dey fall say dat dos<sup>e</sup> bels bæing mad<sup>e</sup> of sue mettal, woold<sup>e</sup> giv but a weak sound, wen dey wer<sup>e</sup> rung to Mattins; dey must consider de Parifioners dwelt not far of. And so I tink des<sup>e</sup> captious Critiks wil hold<sup>e</sup> demselv<sup>s</sup> contented.

Unto dis Stori my Autor immediatly addet an oder, lik<sup>e</sup> unto it, and as lik<sup>e</sup>ly: " Hou certain Tæv<sup>s</sup> having stollen de Silver Box wer<sup>e</sup> in de Wafer-Gods us<sup>e</sup> to ly<sup>e</sup>, and find- ing on<sup>e</sup> of dem der<sup>e</sup>, bæing lot<sup>e</sup>, belik<sup>e</sup>, dat hē soold<sup>e</sup> ly<sup>e</sup> abroad



“abroad all nig<sup>t</sup>, did not cast him away, but laid him under  
 “a Hiv<sup>e</sup> : w<sup>h</sup>om de B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup> acknowledging, advanced to a hig<sup>h</sup>  
 “room<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> : and der<sup>e</sup>, in st<sup>e</sup>ed of his silver Box, mad<sup>e</sup>  
 “him an oder of de wite<sup>st</sup> Wax : and wen dey had so doon,  
 “in woor<sup>s</sup>hip of him, at set hours dey sung most<sup>e</sup> sw<sup>e</sup>et<sup>e</sup>ly  
 “beyond all measur<sup>e</sup> about it : yea de owner took<sup>e</sup> dem  
 “at it at mid-nig<sup>t</sup>, wit<sup>h</sup> a lig<sup>h</sup>t and all. W<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> w<sup>i</sup>z de Bi-  
 “sop beeing mad<sup>e</sup> acquainted, cam<sup>e</sup> deder wit<sup>h</sup> many o-  
 “ders : and list<sup>i</sup>ng up de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, h<sup>e</sup> saw der<sup>e</sup> n<sup>e</sup>ar de top,  
 “a most<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup> Box, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> in de Host was laid, and de Qir<sup>s</sup>  
 “of B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup> sing<sup>i</sup>ng about it. De Bisop der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> taking de  
 “Host, carried it wit<sup>h</sup> de greate<sup>st</sup> honour into de Cyre :  
 “weder many resort<sup>i</sup>ng, w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> cured of innumerable dis-  
 “eases.

I doubt not, but soom incredulous people wil qarel dis  
 Stori, as wel as de former : making q<sup>u</sup>estion, sinc<sup>e</sup> de coms  
 in de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, ar not past half an ine on<sup>e</sup> from an oder;  
 hou der<sup>e</sup> coold<sup>e</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e room<sup>e</sup> for a Box of dat bred<sup>t</sup>, dat woold<sup>e</sup>  
 contein de Host : and den beeing der<sup>e</sup>, hou it mig<sup>t</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e s<sup>e</sup>e<sup>n</sup>  
 by de Bisop; s<sup>e</sup>e<sup>i</sup>ng dos<sup>e</sup> spaces ar always filled wit<sup>h</sup> B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup>;  
 and de Stori saith, dat dey w<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> den sing<sup>i</sup>ng about it. And  
 der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> perhaps dey wil suspect de wol<sup>e</sup> Narration, suppo-  
 sing it rader to b<sup>e</sup>e an unadvised devis<sup>e</sup> of soom idle Moonk;  
 w<sup>i</sup>c<sup>e</sup>, if h<sup>e</sup> had consulted wit<sup>h</sup> dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> skil among  
 B<sup>e</sup>e<sup>s</sup>, mig<sup>t</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> his tal<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> probable. Alleaging  
 mor<sup>e</sup>over, dat der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is no mention mad<sup>e</sup> of any par-  
 ticular person, tim<sup>e</sup>, or plac<sup>e</sup>, lest de circumstances soold<sup>e</sup>  
 disproov<sup>e</sup> de matter it self. All w<sup>i</sup>c<sup>e</sup> objections I coold<sup>e</sup> as  
 easily answer as de former, if I tought it n<sup>e</sup>edfull. But nou  
 becaus soom may b<sup>e</sup>e as reddy to mistrust my relation, as o-  
 ders ar to object against de tru<sup>t</sup> of de Storis; I wil h<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> in  
 min<sup>e</sup> own behalf, for deir satisfacti<sup>o</sup>n, set dem down in my  
 Auteurs own woords.

*Cum mulier quadam simplicis ingenii nonnulla apum alvea-  
 ria possideret, neq<sup>ue</sup> illa redderent expetiturum fructum, sed luc<sup>rum</sup>  
 quadam tabescentes morerentur; de consilio alterius femina  
 simplicioris, accessit ad Sacerdotem perceptura Eucharistiam :  
 quam sumptam tamen ore continuit, domumq<sup>ue</sup> reversa extra-  
 ctam*

*Etiam collocavit in uno ex alveariis. Lues cessavit: mella afflu-  
ebant. Itaq; suo tempore mulier, apertis, ut mel educeret, al-  
veariis, vidit (miranda res!) exadificatum ab apibus sacellum,  
constructum altare, parietes miro Architectura artificio suis  
fenestris appositè suis locis ornatos, ostium, turrim, cum suis  
tintinabulis: Eucharistiam verò in altari repositam, circum-  
volabant suavi susurro perstreptentes apes.*

*De oder hæ reportet dñs: Quidam færes, ut argenteum  
vasculum, in quo condita erat Eucharistia, auferrent, & illam  
secum rapuerunt: sacratissimum verò C. corpus sub alveari  
projecerunt. Post aliquot dies Dominus alveariis videt apes  
certis horis sæpius, demissis operis ad cibos convehendos, totos  
esse in quodam mellifluo concentu edendo. Cumq; fortè de me-  
dia nocte exsurrexisset, conspiciatur supra alveare illustrissi-  
mam lucem, suavissimeq; præter omnem modum modulantes  
apes. Rei novitate inusitatâ, & prorsus admirandâ perculsus,  
Deiq; monitu intimo agitatius, rem defert ad Episcopum. Is,  
plurimis secum assumptis, eò se conferens, aperto alveari, videt  
Vasculum elegantissimum, effectum è candidissima cera prope  
alvearis fastigium, in quo reposita erat Eucharistia: circa illud  
choros apum circumsonantes, & excubias agentes. Acceptum  
igitur Episcopus Sacramentum, maximo cum honore in tem-  
plum reportavit: quo multi accedentes ab innumeris sunt mor-  
bis curati. Fo. Bozius de signis Ecclesiæ. Lib. 14. c. 3.*

In wie Stori wæ may not, besid's de woonderful know-  
ledg and devotion of de Bæ's, an incredible pouer and ver-  
tu' also. For dis God wie dey kept and compased, is said  
to hav' de gift of healing: wie oders, dowg of as good a  
making, wæ know doo' want. De conclusion, wie my Au-  
tor necessarily inferret hæ'upon, is better dan all de rest.  
*Ex his necesse est dicamus in Eucharistia verum C. corpus esse.*  
But if dou wilt grant mæ, dat hæ'by is prooved de incre-  
dible knowledg and skil of de Bæ's, for my part I wil urg'  
dæ no farder.

In de pleasur's of deir lif' de Bæ's ar so moderat, dat per-  
fect temperanc' sæmet to rest only in dem: wer'by dey  
enjoy sue a sound constitution of body, dat deir wol' lif' is  
subject

15  
Temperanc'.

52'  
Bee's free from  
sickness.



53  
Causes of deir  
deat.

V.n. 56, and c.  
8, n. 4.

54  
Sign<sup>s</sup> of deir  
deat.

subject to\* no<sup>t</sup> siknes at all; de causes of deir deat, eider particular or † generall, ( without outward violence ) bæing on<sup>l</sup>y Hunger and Cold<sup>e</sup> : v. De prognostiks of wof<sup>e</sup> generall decay and deat ar t<sup>r</sup>æ : 1 deir hollow hanging down on<sup>t</sup> at an oders heel<sup>s</sup> : 2 deir continuall kæping in : 3 a generall extraordinari and continued nois. All wie, togeder wit de causes, ar dus set down by de Poët :

- 1 *Aut illæ pedibus connexæ ad limina pendent,*
- 2 *Aut intus clausis cunctantur in adibus omnes,*  
*Ignavæq; Fame & contracto Frigore pigre,*
- 3 *Aut sonus audisur gravior, tractimq; susurrant,*  
*Frigidus ut quondam sylvis immurmurat Auster.*

Def<sup>e</sup>, by heating and fæding, may haply bæ recovered : but bæing onc<sup>e</sup> decayed, trust dem not an oder Winter : v. c. 8, n. 16. and c. 10, p. 1, n. 3. in. 1 V.

\* Virgil seemet to bee of an oder opinion, w<sup>er</sup> hee saith,  
Amisissis, ut fama, Apibus morboque fameque.  
And again,

— tristi languebunt corpora morbo.

But my experienc<sup>e</sup> hat never found any oder siknes, dan is aboov<sup>e</sup> mentioned.  
† Of a wof<sup>e</sup> stall togeder.

55  
Fasht<sup>e</sup>.

Also, in deir own Common-welth, dey ar most<sup>e</sup> just : not de least wrong or injury is offered among dem. But indæd<sup>e</sup> I cannot mu<sup>e</sup> commend deir justic<sup>e</sup> towards strangers : for all dat dey can cate is deir own : unles dey may bæ excused in dis respect, dat de Bæ<sup>s</sup> of divers Hiv<sup>s</sup> ar at deadly Feud ; or rader as Kingdoms, dat ar at defianc<sup>e</sup> on<sup>t</sup> wit an oder. v. c. 7. n. 25.

56  
Chastiti.

Amb. Hex. l. 5.  
cap. 21.  
August. de Tri-  
nit. l. 3.  
Idem de bono  
conjugali.  
Georg.  
V. c. 4. n. 3. & c.

Deir Castiti is to bæ admired : *Integritas corporis virginalis omnibus communis.*

*Et certè apes semina non coeundo concipiunt. Item, Omnipotens Creator apibus prolem sine concubitu dedit.*

*Illum adeò placuisse apibus mirabere morem, Quod non concubitu indulgent, &c.* Dey ingender not, as oder living Creatur<sup>s</sup> : only dey suffer deir Dron<sup>s</sup> v. among dem for a season, by wof<sup>e</sup> Masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup> dey strang<sup>e</sup>ly conceiv and bræd<sup>e</sup>, for de preservation of deir swæ<sup>t</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>.

Wie

Wie strang<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of bræding, de Pilosopher sait to bæ ap-  
parent unto sens and reason. *Cum in genere piscium talis* Generat.an.l.  
*quadam sit generatio nonnullorum, ut sine coitu generent; hoc* 3.cap.10.  
*idem in apibus etiam evenire videtur, quod sensus ratioq<sup>ue</sup> ap-*  
*parens admoneat.*

For clenlines and neatnes, dey may bæ a Mirrou to de  
finest Dani<sup>s</sup>. *Mundissimum omnium hoc animal.* For nei-  
der wil dey suffer any fluteri witin, if dey may go<sup>e</sup> abroad; *Amoliantur omnia e medio; nullaq<sup>ue</sup> inter opera spurcitia ja-*  
*cent; neider can dey endur<sup>e</sup> any unflavorines witout nig un-*  
*to dem. Odere fædos odores. Nulla harum assidet in loco in-*  
*quinato, aut eo quimalè oleat.* And for deir persons ( wie  
ar leovly broun ) dowg dey bæ not long about it, yet ar dey  
curious in trimming and smooding dem from top to to<sup>e</sup>; lik<sup>e</sup>  
unto sober Matrons, wie loov as wel to go<sup>e</sup> neat, as plain :  
py<sup>d</sup> and graif coollours belong to de Wasp, wie is good  
for noting but to spend and wast<sup>e</sup>.

Des<sup>e</sup> admired properti<sup>s</sup> of Bæ<sup>s</sup> [knowledg, loyalti, per-  
petuall concord and amiti, order, goovernment, art, dili-  
genc<sup>e</sup>, and oder vertu<sup>s</sup> ] wen de † Poët had declared ; hæ  
bringet in oders, concluding upon his premisses, Dat de  
Bæ<sup>s</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> participat<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> reason and celestiaall influ-  
enc<sup>e</sup>.

*His quidam signis, atq<sup>ue</sup> hac exempla sequuti,  
Esse Apibus partem divina mentis, & haustus  
Æthereos dixere.*

Wie hig conceipt is confirmed by deir propeticall presages  
of many strang<sup>e</sup> and extraordinari events v: and specially of *✓. Pierii. Hiero-*  
de swæt<sup>e</sup> concurrenc<sup>e</sup> of mans swætest ornaments [ Learning *glyphic. lib. 26.*  
and Eloqenc<sup>e</sup>: ] as nam<sup>ly</sup> in divin<sup>e</sup> *Plato*: of wom<sup>e</sup> it is  
laid, dat de Bæ<sup>s</sup> resting upon his fac<sup>e</sup> in de cradle, poured  
in Hconni into his lips, [ a presag<sup>e</sup> of his futu<sup>e</sup> Eloqenc<sup>e</sup>. ] \* *Plin. nat. hist.*  
\* *Sedere Apes in ore infantis Platonis, suavitatem illam præ-* l. 11. c. 17.  
*dulcis eloquii portendentes. Item † Fertur cum in cunis esset,* † *Laert. in vita*  
*in labiis infantis Apes mel fudisse, [Eloquentia futura præsa-* *Platonis.*  
*gium.]*

De lik<sup>e</sup> presag<sup>e</sup> had dofc witti eloquent Poëts *Pindarus* in descriptione  
and *Lucan*: as you may \* read in deir liv<sup>s</sup>. *Pindarum, cum* Græciæ. l. 9.  
effect



esset adhuc adolescentulus, Thespias proficiscentem, per aetatem meridiano calore fessum, somnus arctior complexus est. Advolârunt Apes, & ad ejus labia mel admoverunt. Hoc fuit carmina pangendi Pindaro initium.

† Lucani vita ex antiquo cōmentario.

† Lucanus in Hispania natus, octavum mensem agens, Romanam translatus est: ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur ejus, qui in Hesiodo refertur; cunas infantis, quibus ferebatur, apes circumvolârunt, osq; insedere complures: facundum illum, & qualem nunc existimamus, futurum significantes.

\* Franciscus Haræus in vitis Sanctorum.

De lik<sup>e</sup> is recorded of dat learned eloquent Fader of de Cyre, S. Ambros. \* Ambrosius infans in area pretorii in cunabulis positus, cum dormiret aperto ore; subito examen Apum adveniens faciem, ejus atque ora complevit. De event of wie prelag<sup>e</sup> appæret in his woorks. Quem non sine causa (sait \* Erasmus) doctorem melliflaurum vocant.

\* In Epistola ante opera Ambrosii.

\* In vita Hippocratis ex Sorano.

Dis excellenci wie de Bæ's for<sup>e</sup> sewed to del<sup>e</sup> men, dey testified to Hippocrates after his deat. \* In hunc usque diem monumentum ejus ostenditur, in quo multo tempore examen fuit quod mel conficiebat, quo nutrices infantes superficialiis oris ulceribus (caphtas dicunt) laborantes, apud tumulum illinebant, & facile liberabant. But non<sup>e</sup> of del<sup>e</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> memorable dan de Bæ's of Vives, in de Colledg of Bæ's. vid. n. 59.

59  
De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bee's.

Georg. 4.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Anent de ag<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's, der<sup>e</sup> ar divers opinions: soom tink dat dey may liv four or fiv<sup>e</sup> yær's, yea soom six or sevn: Neq; enim plus septima ducitur ætas.

Aristotle speak<sup>e</sup>t of a longer tim<sup>e</sup>. Vita apum anni sex, nonnulla etiam septem possunt complere: quod si examen novem aut decem annos duraverit, prosperè actum esse existimatur. Wie opinions ar grounded upon dis, dat dey sæ a stall soomtim's continu<sup>e</sup> so long, befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's di<sup>e</sup> all togeder. But dis continuanc<sup>e</sup> is on<sup>e</sup>ly by succession: and so migt dey liv in secula, if de rotnennes of deir coms, de hardnes of deir Hoonni, and de abundanc<sup>e</sup> of noysom stopping v. wold<sup>e</sup> suffer dem to abid<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's. Nam genus immortale manet.

V. c. 6. 26.  
Georg. 4.

An. D. 1520.

Wen Ludovicus Vives was sent by Cardinal Wolsey to Oxford, der<sup>e</sup> to bæ de publik professor of Rhetorik, bæing placed

placed in de\* Collegd of Bæ's, hæ was welcomed dede by \* i. G. C. C. a swarm of Bæ's: Wie swæt'st creatur's, to signifi' de incomparable swæt'nes of his elegenc', settled demselvs over his hed, under de leds of his Studdi: wer' dey hav' continued aboov 100 yær's.

De tru't of dis stori appær's as wel by de generall voic' of de Hous, wie hav' received it by tradition; as by de speciall testimoni of a woordy Antiqari of our tim': wo' af-firmes dat hæ hat often heard his master D. Benefield [on' of de publik professors of Diviniti] wo den had *L Vives* Camber and Studdi; and D. Col' [den President, and in Q. Mari's days Seollar of dis Hous] to say as mue, calling des' Bæ's, *Vives* Bæ's.

In de yær' 1630, de leds over *Vives* Studdi being decayed, wer' taken up and nu' cast: by wie occasion de stall was taken, and wit it an incredible mas of Hoonni. But de Bæ's, as preslaging deir intended and imminent destruction, (wer'as dey wer' never known to hav' swarmed befor') did dat Spring, (to preserv' deir famous kind') send doun a fair swarin into de Presidents garden. De wie in de yær' 1633, yælded two swarms: on' wer' of piteed in de garden for de President; de oder dey sent up as a nu' coloni into deir old' habitation, der' to continu' de memori of dis mellifluous Doctor: as de Universiti styled him in a letter to de Cardinall.

Hou swæt'ly did all tings den concord; wen in dis neat *μυσίον*, nu'ly consecrated to de Muses, de Muses swætest favorit' was dus honoured by de Muses Birds?

But de tru't is, a Bæ' is but \* a yær's Bird, wit soom advantag'.

\* *Wie is a long life in comparison of de Silk-woorms, wie liv but four months; or of de Wasps, wie liv but fir'; or of de Drons wie but six.*

60

De difference

For de Bæ's of de former yær', wie untill *Gemini* in de next yær' doo' look' so yutfully, dat you cannot discern dem from deir grown Nymphes, doo' from denc'foort' chang' wit manifest differenc': for wer'as de yung Bæ's continu' great, ful, smood', broun, wel-winged; de old' wax little, widered, roug, witish, wit ragged wings, worn by deir

between' de  
yung Bæ's and  
de old'.

So called by de  
Founder in de  
Statutes: wer'-  
upon Erasmus  
(in castigatio-  
nem Chrysost.  
conciuncula-  
rum de fato,  
&c. to de first  
President in-  
scribe his Epi-  
stle dus: *Erasm.*  
Rot. Joanni  
Claymundo.  
Collegii Apum  
Præsidi.



deir earnest labour; wie dey will never giv over, until deir wasted wings ar no<sup>r</sup> longer able to ber<sup>e</sup> deir bodys and deir burdens hom<sup>e</sup> again: and den dey dy<sup>e</sup> in deir deligtful labour, yeelding deir swæt<sup>e</sup> liv<sup>e</sup>s to deir mortall enimies, [Cold<sup>e</sup> and Hunger.] v. n. 53.

Georg 4.

*Sape etiam duris errando in cotibus alas**Attrivere: Vltroq<sup>ue</sup> animas sub fasce dedere.**Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis.*

V. c. 2. n. 5.

Soom of dem having past all danger bot<sup>e</sup> in de field and in de way, doo<sup>e</sup> yet fail and fall, even at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>. v. You may daily find<sup>e</sup> dem on de ground, (specially in *Cancer* and *Leo*) soom ded, soom half-ded, and soom aliv<sup>e</sup> and lusti; wie yet can never ril<sup>e</sup> again: but by *Libra* you fall scarc<sup>e</sup> see on<sup>e</sup> of dem left.

61

De effe<sup>t</sup> of de  
yung Bee's.

De yung Bæ's, as best able, ber<sup>e</sup> de greatest burdens: for dey not on<sup>l</sup>y woork abroad, but also wate and ward at hom<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup>: wen need<sup>e</sup> is, dey hazzard deir liv<sup>e</sup>s in defenc<sup>e</sup> of de rest, dey beat away de Dron<sup>s</sup>, and figt wit<sup>h</sup> oder Bæ's and Wasps, and assault wit<sup>h</sup> deir speer<sup>s</sup> warso- ever els offendet dem: dey carry deir ded soort<sup>e</sup> to bæ buried, and perform<sup>e</sup> all oder offices. But de labour of de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>s</sup> is on<sup>l</sup>y in gadering, wie dey continu<sup>e</sup> unto deat<sup>e</sup>.

62

And of de old<sup>e</sup>.

V. c. 3. n. 59.

Soomtim<sup>s</sup>, as wel in Summer as Winter, v. de Bæ's tak<sup>e</sup> pleasur<sup>e</sup> to play abroad befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (specially dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar in good pligt) flying in and out, and about, so thik, and so earnestly, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> swarming or figting: wen indæd<sup>e</sup> it is on<sup>l</sup>y to solac<sup>e</sup> demselvs; and dis chiefly in warm we- der, after dey hav<sup>e</sup> bin long kept in. *Exercitationem interdum solennem habent: spatiataq<sup>ue</sup> in aperto, & in altum data, gyris volatu editis, tum domum redeunt.*

63

Bee's wit<sup>h</sup> deir  
labour use re-  
creation.Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 20.

De Bæ<sup>e</sup> is by natur<sup>e</sup> very tender, soon<sup>e</sup> eilled and killed wit<sup>h</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>: (wie de Dor, de Wasp, yea de Moth, de Gnat, and oder little fly<sup>s</sup> can endur<sup>e</sup>) and most<sup>e</sup> of all den, wen by reason of long restraint, deir bellys ar over full. De first dat faileth in dem, wen de cold<sup>e</sup> beginnet to prevail, is deir wings: so dat dey cannot ril<sup>e</sup> to deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, to help dem- selvs by de heat of deir fellows. Hou to recover dem, yea wen dey ar quit<sup>e</sup> ded, See Cap. 7. n. 63.

64

Dey ar soon<sup>e</sup>  
killed wit<sup>h</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>.

65

How to reviv<sup>e</sup>  
dem.

De

De Bæ<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> excell<sup>e</sup>ing in many qual<sup>e</sup>itis; it is fitly said  
in de Proverb.

De Bee's excel-  
lencis.

Profitable

Laborious

Busy

Loyall

Swift

Nimble

As Lik of sent

Bold<sup>e</sup>

Cunning

Chast<sup>e</sup>

Neat

Brown

Chilly

as a Bee<sup>e</sup>.

Dei<sup>e</sup> wonderful parts and propertis of dis little Creatur<sup>e</sup>  
wat ar dey, but so many evident proof<sup>s</sup> of de infinit<sup>e</sup> pouer  
and wildom of de Creator?

67  
Bee's a chief  
exemplar of de  
divin<sup>e</sup> pouer &  
wisdom.

For, if old<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>s admir<sup>e</sup> Calicrates

For Ivori Emmets; and Mermecides

For framing of a rigged ship so small,

Dat wit hir wings a Bee<sup>e</sup> can hid<sup>e</sup> it all;

Admir<sup>e</sup> we den d'all-wis<sup>e</sup> Omnipotenc<sup>e</sup>,

Wie doo't witin so narrow spac<sup>e</sup> dispenc<sup>e</sup>

So stis a sting, so stout and valiant hart,

So loud a Voyc<sup>e</sup>, so prudent Wit and Art.

Deir wel rul'd Stat<sup>e</sup> my sowl so muc<sup>e</sup> admir<sup>e</sup>s,

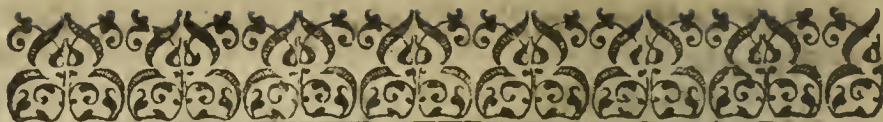
Dat, durst I loos<sup>e</sup> de rains of my desir<sup>e</sup>s,

I gladly coold<sup>e</sup> digres from my design<sup>e</sup>,

To sing a whil<sup>e</sup> deir sacred disciplin<sup>e</sup>.

Du Bartas.  
First day.





## CAP. II.

OF DE BEE-GARDEN, AND SEATS  
FOR DE HIVE'S.

<sup>1</sup>  
Of five things  
requir<sup>d</sup> in a  
Bee-garden, the  
first is, that it  
bee nig<sup>t</sup> at  
hand.

**T**he Or your Bee-garden, first roof<sup>d</sup> from Plat nig<sup>t</sup> your hom<sup>e</sup>, dat de Bee's may bee in sigt and hearing; becaus of swarming, sigting, or oder suddain hap, wer<sup>e</sup> in dey may need<sup>e</sup> your present help. Wil<sup>e</sup> de stalls ar<sup>e</sup> few, your Garden of Herbs and Flouers wil serv. *Hortis coronamentisque maxime alvearia & apes conveniunt.* But wen dey ar grown to a sufficient number, dey requir<sup>e</sup> a squar<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup> Plat, fitted for de purpos<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 8.

<sup>2</sup>  
2 Dat it bee  
saf<sup>e</sup>ly fenced  
from cattel and  
wind's.

2 See it bee saf<sup>e</sup>, and sur<sup>e</sup>ly fenced, not on<sup>e</sup>ly from all Cattel, (wie, if dey break in, may qikly spoyl bot<sup>e</sup> de Bee's and demselvs) and specially from Swin<sup>e</sup>; (wie, by rubbing against de Hiv's, and tearing de hackles in a wantonnes, ar most<sup>e</sup> apt to overtrow de stalls) but also from de violenc<sup>e</sup> of de wind's: dat wen de Bee's coom laden and weary hom<sup>e</sup>, dey may settle qi<sup>e</sup>tly. v. n. 5.

<sup>3</sup>  
De Nort and  
East fences  
foold bee hig.

De Nort fenc<sup>e</sup> of your Garden foold<sup>e</sup> bee clos<sup>e</sup> and hig, dat de cold<sup>e</sup> wind<sup>e</sup> of dat coast, (wie, in de Spring wood<sup>e</sup> bee as apt to kil de Bee's, as to cast dem down in de setling) may bee altogeder kept from dem. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, if it may bee, let your Bee's on de Sout sid<sup>e</sup> of your hous.

<sup>4</sup>  
De Sout and  
West fenc<sup>e</sup> must  
bee also good,  
but not so hig  
as to hid<sup>e</sup> de  
Sun from de  
Hiv's.

De East fenc<sup>e</sup> also woold<sup>e</sup> bee good and hig, to keep<sup>e</sup> from de Bee's as wel de sun, as de wind<sup>e</sup>. For de sun rising doo<sup>t</sup> oft-tim<sup>e</sup>s til dem foort<sup>e</sup>, wen de ayer is colder dan dey can endur<sup>e</sup>; and de East-wind<sup>e</sup> beeing cold<sup>e</sup> and sarp is very unkind<sup>e</sup> for dem.

V. n. 5. n. 19.

But in no wis<sup>e</sup> let de plac<sup>e</sup> bee shadowed from de Sout sun: for dat doo<sup>t</sup> not on<sup>e</sup>ly dry<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's, and relæv<sup>e</sup> de Bee's in de Winter and Spring; but also causet dem to swarm in Summer: if it bee not extrem<sup>e</sup> hot and dry<sup>e</sup>. v.

Nor



Nor yet from de Sun-setting: becaus in calm and pleasant weder de Bæ's wil bē in de field after de Sun is down, even as long as dey can der<sup>e</sup> see: and if wen dey return, dey find<sup>e</sup> it dark at hom<sup>e</sup>, many of dem, (deir sigt bēing but dim, v.) fall fort or wid<sup>e</sup>: wie flying and ruhning to and fro *V.c. 1. n. 43.* til dey bē weary, at lengt<sup>e</sup> yæld<sup>e</sup> to de cold<sup>e</sup> dew.

Oderwis<sup>e</sup> let de fences bē as good against de Sout<sup>e</sup> and West-wind's also, as may bē: for aldowg dey bē not so cold<sup>e</sup> and bitter as de oder; yet ar dey no les violent, and mor<sup>e</sup> frequent: so dat dey also doo<sup>e</sup> muē harm, specially in de Spring. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if at dat tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup> in roug and boistrous wind's, you find<sup>e</sup>, dat de Garden-fences doo<sup>e</sup> not sufficiently gard and defend dem; den is it good to set up wixed or lined hurdles, or scom oder skreen<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> dem and de weder. For dowg dey can sifit abroad in de strongest wind's, as a ship dat hat Sea-room<sup>e</sup>; yet ar dey easily over-trown at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as a ship is soon<sup>e</sup> wrecked at de Haven.

A hous, or wall, or good Pal<sup>e</sup>, is fittest for de Nort<sup>e</sup> fenc<sup>e</sup>: and a qik-set-hedg for any of de oder trē: it may serv also for de first, specially if it bē tik.

3 Dat de plac<sup>e</sup> bē swēt<sup>e</sup>, not annoyed with any stinking savour. I hav<sup>e</sup> known a stall in de Spring, bēing sufficiently provided of Hoonni, and having bred yung, to for-sak<sup>e</sup> all; becaus of Poultry dat roosted in a trē over dem. *Odore sœdos odores, proculq; fugiunt:* And yet de smel of urin<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup>t not offend dem: nay, dey wil be very busy wer<sup>e</sup> it is sed: it is towgt dey us<sup>e</sup> it for Pyfik. *Remedium contra alvi concitationem est urina hominum vel bovin.*

4 Dat it bē neider very cold<sup>e</sup> in Winter, nor very hot in Summer. *Locus aestate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus.* A bar<sup>e</sup> flour is nawgt in bot<sup>e</sup> seasons: becaus in Winter it is over cold<sup>e</sup>, and by dat means qikly eillet<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's dat ligt upon it; and in Summer it cause<sup>e</sup>t dem to ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> troog exces-siv<sup>e</sup> heat. v. A grassi ground der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is best at all tim's: but let it bē kept not in Summer, and not wet in Winter: for long gras and wæd's about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>e</sup> but harbour de Bæ's enimi's. v. and hinder bot<sup>e</sup> deir passag<sup>e</sup> in and out, and deir rising again wen dey fall fort: and water if it stand,

5  
*In roug wind's  
de Bæ's need<sup>e</sup>  
a skreen<sup>e</sup>.*

6  
3 Dat it bē  
sweet<sup>e</sup>.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.  
Nat. hist. l. 21.  
c. 12.

7  
4 Neider very  
cold<sup>e</sup> in Win-  
ter, nor over hot  
in Summer.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
V. c. 5. n. 19.

8  
A grassi ground  
is best: but kept  
nett<sup>e</sup> and dry<sup>e</sup>:  
V. c. 7. n. 3.



as it wil bee offensiv<sup>e</sup> to your self; so is it dangerous to your Bee's, for eilling and drouning dem. And as de parts about de Hiv's ar to bee kept nott and bar<sup>e</sup>; so ar oder places also, ~~w~~er<sup>e</sup> de swarms doo<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to play and pite, (weider witin, or witout de Garden) to bee fræ<sup>e</sup> d lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> from long gras & wæd's: mue mor<sup>e</sup> from Beans, Peas, Hemp, and sue hig tings. For de yung weak Nympts falling in dos<sup>e</sup> sady places, except de weder bee warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, ar in danger to bee eilled befor<sup>e</sup> dey can ris<sup>e</sup> again. For wie caus de swarms doo<sup>e</sup> usually refus<sup>e</sup> to stay and settle about sue places: and den if windy or cloudy weder suffer dem not to go<sup>e</sup> funder; dey must eider return<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>, or ligt upon soom oder Hiv's: ~~w~~er<sup>e</sup>, witout your present skil and diligenc<sup>e</sup>, dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> to bee all lost.

<sup>9</sup>  
s Beset wit  
tree's and bu-  
ses.

5 Dat it bee conveniently beset wit tree's and bufes fit to receiv de swarms: (as Plum-tree's,erry-tree's, Apple-tree's, Filberds, Hazels, Torns, &c.) eiesly in de \* East and Sout sid<sup>e</sup>s of de fences, and not too nær<sup>e</sup> de stalls. Wie dey wil de mor<sup>e</sup> deligt to ligt upon, if, convenient bougs hang- ing out alon<sup>e</sup> from de bodi's, de twigs below standing in deir way bee pruned; and de wæd's and gras underned<sup>e</sup> bee cut away clos<sup>e</sup> to de ground, dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> fræ scop<sup>e</sup> & liberti, in de open Aier, to play round about des<sup>e</sup> Piteing- places, not interrupted wit oder Tree's or hig hedges. Al- dowe, if dey bee willing to stay, dey wil not refus<sup>e</sup> a ded hedg, a Lavender-Border, or de lik<sup>e</sup>, or soomtim<sup>e</sup> de bar<sup>e</sup> ground. For want of tree's and bufes, soom hav<sup>e</sup> stuk up græen<sup>e</sup> Bougs, and de Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> piteed upon dem.

\* Dat de removed Swarms resorting, de next day, to deir Piteing-plac<sup>e</sup>, may hav<sup>e</sup> de comfort of de morning-sun. v. c. 5. n. 84.

† For to ligt nær<sup>e</sup> de Bee's hiv's is dangerous to de Swarm: for wie caus, if de wind suffer dem, dey ever ees<sup>e</sup> to go<sup>e</sup> funder.

<sup>10</sup>  
Two sorts of  
Seats.

**T**He plac<sup>e</sup> bæing dus fitted, de Seats ar to bee provided: wie, weider dey bee Stool's or Benecs, must bee set a little selving, dat de rain may neider run into de hiv<sup>e</sup>, nor stay at de door<sup>e</sup>.

To set many stalls upon a Bene (as many use to doo<sup>e</sup>) is not



not good: for dat in Summer it may caus de Bæ's to figt, as  
 having easi acces, on foot, to eae oder; and, standing so  
 nær, soomtim to mastak de next Hiv for deir own: <sup>11</sup> *Benees not so  
 good as Stool's.*  
 and in Winter de Bene wil bæ always wet, wie loofet de  
 cloom, rottet de bottom of de Hiv, and offendet de  
 Bæ's: and de Mous v. at all tim's hat fræ passag from on  
 to an oder, witout fear. *V. c. 7. n. 2.*

De singl Stool's der for ar best. And yet it is not amis  
 to set your swarms (wen de vacant Stool's in your Plat ar <sup>12</sup> *Swarms may be  
 set on Benees.*  
 served) upon Benees, about de old stalls: from wenc re-  
 moov dem to de Stool's, wen de stalls ar taken: and den set  
 up de Benees till an oder yær. Yet I prefer singl Stool's  
 set two foot a part, dowg dey bæ laid flat on de ground:  
 but it is better to rear dem wit fowr legs, dowg little and  
 fort. If dey bæ twelv or tinteën inees, tre or fowr inees  
 may bæ forced into de ground for deir surer standing.

De best Stool's ar of wood: dos of ston ar too hot in hot  
 weder, and (wie is woors) too cold in cold. <sup>13</sup> *Woodden Stool's  
 better den dey  
 of ston.*

For deir siz, dey soold not bæ abov half an ine, or an ine,  
 witout de Hiv: lav on ly befor, wer der nædet de  
 spac of tre or fowr inees; dat de Bæ's may hav room e-  
 noug to ligit upon: especially den, wen de sigt of a rainy  
 cloud sendet dem troonging hom. Wie for part, from  
 on sid to de oder, is to bæ cut selving, dat it may de better  
 avoid de rain. And der for if de Hiv bæ fiftæn inees o-  
 ver at de skirts; de Stool soold not bæ abov 16 or 17 inees  
 on way, and 19 or 20, at de most, de oder way. <sup>14</sup> *De size of  
 Stool's.*

Des Stool's woold bæ set toward de Sout, or rader a  
 point or two into de West: dat de Hiv may soomwat break  
 de East-wind from de door, and dat de door may bæ  
 ligit ned by de Sun setting, wen dey return lat and loaded  
 from field: v. and der for it is to bæ wised dat de Garden-  
 fences did stand accordingly. <sup>15</sup> *Wie way de  
 Stool's soold  
 bee set.*

Dey soold stand in straigt Ranks or rewes, from West to  
 East, fiv foot on from an oder, measuring from door to  
 door: and, from Sout to Nort, six foot on behind an  
 oder. <sup>16</sup> *How neer to  
 eae oder.*

Likwis let dem stand as far from tre of de fences, as  
 dey fences. <sup>17</sup> *How neer to de  
 fences.*



dey doo' on' from an oder. And so a plat of fifti foot' sgar', wil receiv sevn Ranks of nin' Stool's a-piee', wit de spac' of eigt foot' befor' dem: wie, if it wer' bigger, wer' so mue de better.

For want of room', or Stool's, or wir, many doo' let deir stalls nêrer togeder. But de greater distanc' is mue better: not on'ly dat you may hav' room' enoug to go' round about every on', to sê and mend wat is amis; but also dat de Bê's, wen dey com hom' in hast' (specially wen a swarm goet bak again) may bê sur' to flit into deir own Hiv'. For if dey stand nêr' togeder, at sue tim' many wil tak' de next Hiv' for deir own, and den dey fall togeder by de ears: v. and de Nymys, wen dey go' first abroad, wil by dat occasi-  
 on de sooner mistak': wie if dey doo', dey dy'.

V. c. 5. n. 79.

18  
 Annus Clima-  
 tetricus.

De *Climactericall* number of nin' tim's sevn, is a compe- tent or rader complet' stor' for any on' Garden, dowg larg' and alon': wie bœing well ordered, in a fruitful tim' and plac', wil yæld' de Bê-master de better part of a libe- rall maintenanc': if any be so happi to attein unto it. So dat I sê no' ævill at all in dis number: aldowg de sixti tird yêr' of mans ag', bœing likwif' called *Climactericall*, (becaus it arilet of nin' Septenaris, as so many *Climasters* or Ladder-rounds) bœ counted of soom, and doſe no' small fool's too, a parls and ominous tim': mor' dangerous for deat, dan all de oder yêr's of deir life †. For wie conceipt if you sê no' reason; tink it is grounded upon good observati- ons: for dis is certain, dat a Ladder of nin' Rounds hat bœen fatall unto many. An oder noted *Climactericall* number is sevn Septenaris: Hê dat cannot attein to de first, let him aym at de second: wie is a sufficient stor' for most Gardens.

\* Specially if hee deligt to bee lik' dat industrious trist' old' man, in de Poet. Cui paucarcheti

Georg. 4.

Iugera ruris erant: nec fertilis illa juvenis,  
 Nec p̄cori opportuna seges, nec comimoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
 Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescumque papaver,  
 Regum æquabat opes animis: ferâque revertens  
 Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.  
 ERGO Apibus foetis idem, atque examine multo

Primus



Primus abundare, & spumantia cogere pressis  
Mella favis. &c

† *Protopius* obliquè eos notat, qui *Climactericos* annos faciunt ex numerorum sola observatione: ut *Enneadicos* & *Hebdomaticos*. Unde multis molesta senibus superstitio super anno sexagesimo tertio, quoniam pejus angui tigrisque formidant: sed peccat in his vulgus errore veniali: qui Philosophi esse volunt, quis excusaverit? *Picus Mirand.* l. 6. c. 19.

Answerable to your *Climactericall* Squadron, it is meet<sup>19</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> at hand a *Register*, conteining de severall Ages and *De Bee's Register* year'ly Encreases of all your stalls. Wer<sup>e</sup>by you may bæ directed every year<sup>e</sup>, wie ar to bæ taken, and wie to bæ kept for stor<sup>e</sup>: v. wie is de chief point of a thriving Bee-master. *V. c. 10. p. 1. m. 3.* Dis Register may bæ a *Synopsis* or Table, drawn upon a sheet<sup>e</sup>, or half-sheet<sup>e</sup> of Paper; divided into sixti tree, or 49 Sqr's, or as many as bæ need<sup>e</sup>ful for de stalls in your Garden: having, at de West end<sup>e</sup> of it, de first Septenari of Sqr's, from Sout to Nort, noted wit de 7 first letters of de Alphabet: and de 7 Novenari Ranks from West to East, noted bened<sup>e</sup> and abov wit numerall letters.

De Table dus drawn, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> set a swarm upon any Stool<sup>e</sup> in de Garden, mark in wat letters Rank it is, and wat number from de letter; and in de Sqr<sup>e</sup> answering der<sup>e</sup>to, begin his Register: setting down first de two last figur's of de year<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, den for a prim<sup>e</sup>-swarm, a circle, & for a castling, half a circle: after dat, de day of de Moont in wie hee was swarmed: (writing M for *Mai*, I for *June*, and J for *July*;) and lastly de plac<sup>e</sup> from wenc<sup>e</sup> hee was swarmed: by wie means you may know de generations of any good and fruitful Bee's: wie for dat caus, ar to bæ mor<sup>e</sup> esteem<sup>e</sup>d, and longer kept dan oders.

De next year<sup>e</sup>, in a nu<sup>e</sup> lin<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> under, first set down de year<sup>e</sup> of our Lord: after dat, if hee did swarm; set down de day of de moont, and de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> his swarm fall stand: and if hee swarm again; doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>. Wen swarming-tim<sup>e</sup> is past, if hee hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed, nor wer<sup>e</sup> full to de door<sup>e</sup>; first set down de year<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, & den draw a Hypen —: if hee wer<sup>e</sup> full to de door<sup>e</sup>; after de year<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, draw two Hypens — —: and if hee did ly<sup>e</sup> out; draw tree Hypens



pens — : and if hē did ly<sup>e</sup> out, draw. & rē — — —. And dū  
dō<sup>e</sup> all de yē<sup>r</sup>'s dat dis Stall endure<sup>t</sup>.

Mor<sup>e</sup> over, dat you may de mor<sup>e</sup> reddily and certainly  
discern wīe Stall answer<sup>t</sup> to wīe Sqar<sup>e</sup>, not<sup>e</sup> de middle-  
moſt Sqar<sup>e</sup> in de Register (wīe is D fift) wīt soom eminent  
mark, answeri<sup>g</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup> eminent differenc<sup>e</sup> (in de Hackle  
especialy, if not in Stool<sup>e</sup> and Settle also) of de middlemoſt  
Stall: wīe is de King-stall of de Garden.

A-Figur<sup>e</sup> of dis Register you hav<sup>e</sup> hē<sup>r</sup> expressed.

	II	IV	N	VI	VIII	
G						
F						
E						
D			*			E
C			35 OM 23 A <sub>5</sub> 36 —			
B		35 OM 16 A <sub>1</sub> 36 — —			35 M 20 A <sub>1</sub> 36 — —	
A	33 OM 13 34 M 9 A <sub>5</sub> M <sub>20</sub> B <sub>7</sub> 35 M 16 B <sub>3</sub>		34 OM 9 A <sub>1</sub> 35 M 23 C <sub>5</sub>			
	I	III	V	VII	IX	

Wen de Table waxet ful; after de vindemi mak<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>e</sup>:  
taking out of de old<sup>e</sup>, de Register of dō<sup>e</sup> dat liv. By dis  
means

means you may certainly know de ag<sup>e</sup>, and yærly encrease of any Stall in your Garden : and so gues weider hær bæ fitter to kil or to kœp<sup>e</sup>. *v.c.10.p.1.n.3.*

Also de Stool's shoold<sup>e</sup> not stand abov two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, becaus of de wind<sup>e</sup> : nor under on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>, for de dampnes of de ground in Winter, wie woold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's moist and musti ; and for de heat of de ground in Soommer, wie in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder woold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> out, and so hinder bot<sup>e</sup> deir woork and swarming. *v. c.5.n.19.*

De best heigt is betwæn<sup>e</sup> eigteen<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees. Yet if you hav<sup>e</sup> many, it is convenient dat de mor<sup>e</sup> Nord-ward Ranks shoold<sup>e</sup> stand higer, and de mor<sup>e</sup> Soud-ward lower, descending by de greæs from two foot<sup>e</sup> to on<sup>e</sup> : as if der<sup>e</sup> bæ two rews of Stool's, let de first stand two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, de next eigteen<sup>e</sup> inees, and de Bæes or swarm-stool's on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> or les. *v. If der<sup>e</sup> bæ tæe Ranks, besid<sup>e</sup> de Bæes, let de second bæ twenty inees, and de tird sixteen<sup>e</sup>. &c.*

Dis uneqall heigt of Ranks may as conveniently bæ effected, (dowg de Stool's bæ all eqall) by de uneqall leveling of de ground : wie in a great Bæ-fold<sup>e</sup> is best.

De Ston<sup>e</sup>-stool's must bæ footed as dey may : de fasion of cae plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey ar used, wil direct you. But de Planks, or Wooden-stool's, ar eider to hav<sup>e</sup> fowr Fæt<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of de hart of Oak, or of soom oder lasting wood ; or els to bæ fastned to on<sup>e</sup> Foot<sup>e</sup> wit two wooden pins\* : wie Foot<sup>e</sup> let bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of sound Timber, fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees over ; and of dat lengt, dat it may bæ set betwæn<sup>e</sup> fiftæn<sup>e</sup> and eigteen<sup>e</sup> inees in de ground.

21  
How to, bee  
footed.

\* Best pins if  
dey bee fast in  
de foot, & loose  
in de stool, de  
stool may bee  
removed (v.  
c. 3.n.62.) de  
foot keeping  
his plac<sup>e</sup>.





€ A P. III.  
OF ðE HIV'S, AND ðE DRESSING  
OF ðEM.

<sup>1</sup>  
Two sorts of  
Hiv's.



N soom Countris dey us<sup>e</sup> strawn Hiv's, bound  
wit bramble: in soom Wicker-hiv's, mad<sup>e</sup> of  
Privet, Widy, or Hazel; dawbed usually wit<sup>h</sup>  
Cou-cloom<sup>e</sup>, tempered wit<sup>h</sup> gravelly dust, or  
sand, or ascs. v. n. 24.

<sup>2</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
wit<sup>h</sup> deir incon-  
veniencis, and  
remedis.  
v. n. 11.

De strawn Hiv's, wen dey ar old<sup>e</sup> and loaded, doo<sup>e</sup> usually  
sink on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>; (specially if dey tak<sup>e</sup> wet) and so break  
de coms and let out de Hoonni: for wie caus, first sæ dat dey  
bæ hard-wrowgt, and den splæt<sup>e</sup> dem strong wit<sup>h</sup> a Cop. v.  
fitted to de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>3</sup>  
Wicker-Hiv's  
wit<sup>h</sup> deir incon-  
veniencis, and  
remedis.

De Wicker-Hiv's wil stil bæ at fault, and ly<sup>e</sup> open (if  
dey bæ not often repaired) unto Wasps, Robbers, and Mic<sup>e</sup>.  
Any of des<sup>e</sup>, if sæ find<sup>e</sup> but a little eap, wil dig her way  
in: and de mous (unles de twigs bæ clos<sup>e</sup>-wrowgt) dowg  
sæ find<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup>.

Bot<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> Hiv's, if dey bæ not wel ccovered, ar subject to  
wet: wie maket dem musty; and, if it bæ mue, rottet de  
coms, and destroyet de Bæ's. But de heat in Summer, de  
cold<sup>e</sup> in Winter, and de rain at all tim's, doo<sup>t</sup> soonest perc<sup>e</sup>  
de Wicker-Hiv's: for wie caus it is good to dubble-dawb  
dem.

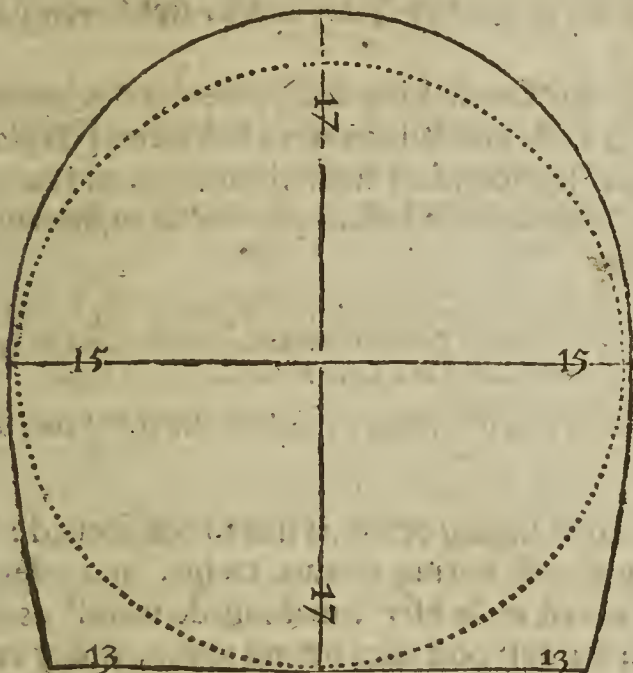
<sup>4</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
best.

All tings considered, de strawn Hiv's ar better: specially  
for small swarms.

<sup>5</sup>  
De fasjon of  
Hiv's.

De Bæ's doo<sup>e</sup> best defend demselvs from cold<sup>e</sup>, wen dey  
hang round togeder in manner of a Spær<sup>e</sup> or Glob<sup>e</sup>: (wie  
de Pilosopers account de most<sup>e</sup> perfect Figur<sup>e</sup>) and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>  
de nærer de Hiv<sup>e</sup> coomet to de fasjon der<sup>e</sup> of, de wariner  
and safer bæ de Bæ's. But of necessiti de Bottom must bæ  
broad, for de uprigt and sur<sup>e</sup> standing of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and for  
de

de better taking out of de coms : and de Top must ris<sup>e</sup> soom two or tree inees higer dan de just form of a Glob<sup>e</sup>, to stay de Hackle, and to sun de rain : wie yet, wer<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's ar covered wit Pans, is not necessary. Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, let your Hiv's vary no mor<sup>e</sup> from dis round Figur<sup>e</sup>, dan needs must: as wer<sup>e</sup> it is witin from de top to de skirts sevnteen<sup>e</sup> inees, in de middle or widest plac<sup>e</sup> toorow de center fiftē<sup>e</sup> inees, and at de skirts tirtē<sup>e</sup>: after dis form.



Dis form wit his dimensions wil contain tree peks : and de abating of on<sup>e</sup> inē in eae dimension, abatet a gallon in de content.

A Handle at de top of eae Hiv<sup>e</sup> is requisit<sup>e</sup>, for two uses ; [carrying of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and staying of de Hackle.] De Wicker-Hiv<sup>e</sup> is mad<sup>e</sup> wit a straigt handle ; wie is de end<sup>e</sup> of de main staf : but, for de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, a bow-handle is most<sup>e</sup> convenient, mad<sup>e</sup> of a small wit, of good Bramble-tred, or soom oder toug matter : de wie, as it is not so good for on<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup>, so is it better for de oder.

De best Strawn Hiv's dat I hav<sup>e</sup> sēn<sup>e</sup>, ar wrowgt by *Thomas May*, of *Sunning*, about on<sup>e</sup> mil<sup>e</sup> from *Redding*, and



by William Harper of Cudſden, about 4 mil's from Oxford.

6

De ſiz' of Hiv's

V.c. 5, n. 45.

Hiv's ar to bē mad' of any ſiz' between' 5 and 7 Gallons: dat \* any Swarm, of wat Qantiti or Tim' ſoever, may bē fitly hived. v.

V.c. 5, n. 45.

De midling ſiz' of trē peks, or witin a pottle, under or over, ( as fitly conteining de naturall qantiti of a good ſtall v.) is moſt' profitable.

7

Wen Hiv's ar  
to bē mad' and  
provided.

Hav' always Hiv's enou of all ſorts ( but moſt' of de midling ſiz' ) in ſtor'; leſt dey bē to ſeek' wen you ſould' uſ' dem.

De beſt tim' for making dem, ( weider dey bē Strawn or Wicker ) is in de trē ſtil moonts of Winter, [*Sagittar. Capr.* and *Aquar.*] for den de † ſtraw, brambles, and twigs, ar beſt in ſeaſon: and den is it beſt to provid' dem, becauſ den dey ar beſt ecap.

\* If a dubbled Swarm bee ſo great, dat de grēateſt Hiv' cannot receiv it; ſee remedi c. 5, n. 72: if ſo little and lar', dat it cannot fil de leaſt Hiv', de ſam' or de next year'; it is eider to bee invited, or taken. v.c. 5, n. 46.

† De beſt ſtraw is moſt' yellow; ( wifout blak ſpots ) wie is toug and ſtrong.

8

How Hiv's ar  
to bē dressed  
befor' dey re-  
ceiv de ſwarms.

**Y**Our Hiv' bēing reddy, is duſt to bē dressed: Firſt, tak' away all doſ' ſtaring ſtraws, twigs, and oder offeſſiv' Jags dat ar faſt in de Hiv', making de in-ſid' as ſmoode as may bē: for deſ' obſtacles bēing many, if dey cauſ not de Bē's to forſak' de Hiv', yet will dey mue trubble and hinder dem: you may hear dem ( ſpecially in de nigt ) ſcraping and gnawing trē or fowr days after dey bē hived: yea ſoomtim' a wēk' togeder, as dowg der' wer' mic' in de Hiv': and in Strawn hiv's a long tim' after.

If you nēd' but few Hiv's; you may prun' dem clean wit your knif': if you muſt uſ' many; den, having wet de ſkirts wit a clot, ſing' or ſweal de in-ſid': but firſt and laſt rub it wel wit a Rubber: wie is a piec' of roug grind-ſton' or ſand-ſton', as great as your hand can hold'.

10

De ſpraying or  
ſpleeting of  
dem.

2 De Hiv' bēing pruned, put Spleet's in it, ( \* ) trē or fowr, as de larg'nes of de Hiv' ſall requir': de upper end's wer' of ſet togeder at de top of de Hiv', and de neder end's faſten

fasten below in equall distanc<sup>e</sup> about. <sup>(b)</sup> a handful abov<sup>e</sup> de skirt. In a wicker-hiv<sup>e</sup> let de upper end<sup>s</sup> rest against de middle of de staf, and de neder end<sup>s</sup> against de parts of it, betw<sup>en</sup> de Wickers: and in a strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set de upper end<sup>s</sup> togeder in a Cop, and de neder end<sup>s</sup> against de brambles or treds, under de tird or fowrt rowl.

De Cop is a round piec<sup>e</sup> of wood an ine or two tik, wof<sup>e</sup> lower superficies is flat, wit<sup>h</sup> a hoal in de middle half an ine d<sup>e</sup>ep<sup>e</sup>, for de Spl<sup>et</sup>'s to rest in; and de upper is convex, turned or hewed fit to de concaviti of de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

11  
De making of  
de Cop, and of  
de Spl<sup>et</sup>'s.

And for de Spl<sup>et</sup>'s, tak<sup>e</sup> a straight Hazel or Willow-stik: quarter it if it bæ big enoug, els slit it: den sav<sup>e</sup> and smood<sup>e</sup> de clefts: and, having browgt dem to a convenient <sup>(c)</sup> strengt and lengt, cut de lower end<sup>s</sup> forked, to stay against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s sid<sup>s</sup>; and de upper end<sup>s</sup> soomwat picked, and of dat bignes; dat dey may fitly joyn in de Cop, or middle of de staf, wit<sup>h</sup> deir baks leaning <sup>(d)</sup> hard and fast on<sup>e</sup> against an oder.

(a) If de Hiv<sup>e</sup> contain abov<sup>e</sup> tree peks, it may well receiv<sup>e</sup> fowr Spl<sup>et</sup>'s: oðerwis<sup>e</sup> tree wil suffice.

(b) No lower, dat (a Swarm beeing over-hiv<sup>e</sup>d) eider de Skirts may bæ cut of, or a fals bottom put up: (v. c. 5. n. 46.) bot<sup>h</sup> w<sup>ie</sup>, oðerwis<sup>e</sup>, de Spl<sup>et</sup>'s m<sup>u</sup>st let.

(c) Stif enoug to keep up de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s from sinking: specially wen dey ar turned. v. c. 5. n. 22. & 24.

(d) If you put fowr Spl<sup>et</sup>'s in a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, den cut deir baks, w<sup>er</sup> dey must lean on<sup>e</sup> against an oder, to squ<sup>are</sup> angles, sue as bæ fowr in a circle: if but tree, cut dem to obtus<sup>e</sup> angles, sue as ar tree in a circle: (you may reddily try dem, befor<sup>e</sup> you put dem in, by mold<sup>s</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> just to dos<sup>e</sup> forms) and so wil dey stand clos<sup>e</sup> and firm togeder. De first two of tree, and de first tree of fowr ar loos<sup>e</sup>: it is de last dat mak<sup>e</sup>s all fast.

And dis is a handsom, easy, and sur<sup>e</sup> way of spl<sup>et</sup>ing: it is also good for drawing de Coms witout breaking, and for keeping de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, and from tearing at de top. Der<sup>e</sup> ar also divers oder sorts of spl<sup>et</sup>ing, need<sup>e</sup>les to bæ rehearsed: for every Country hat his fas<sup>i</sup>on. Besid<sup>s</sup> des<sup>e</sup> Spl<sup>et</sup>s witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s soold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> fowr oder Spl<sup>et</sup>'s or Post<sup>s</sup>, fowr inees long; driven up into de Skirts, to keep de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, wen it is loaded. Two of

12  
De 4 Post<sup>s</sup>.



dem ar de two Door'-posts, (v. n. 29.) set in de for'-part of de Hiv':de oder two ar Hind-post's, to bæ set in de hinder part of de Hiv', in eqall distanc' from demselvs, and de Door'-posts.

<sup>13</sup>  
De seasoning of  
Hiv's.

V. c. 5. n. 43.

V. c. 5. n. 45.

3 Lastly, in swarming tim', season de Hiv's dat you mean to us', rubbing dem wit swæt' herb's sue as de Bæ's loov, as Tym', Savori, Marjoram, Baulm, Fennel, Hysop, Mallows, Bean-tops, &c. And wen de swarm is settled, v. tak' de Hiv' dat you tink fit for it in bignes: v. and wit a brane of Hazell, Oak, Willow, or any oder of de for'said herb's, (but chiefly wit a sprig of dat træ wer'on de swarm ligted) wip' de Hiv' clean: and den dipping it into Met, or fair water mixed wit a little Hoonni, or wit milk and salt, or, for a nêed', wit salt on'ly, besprinkle de sam'.

<sup>14</sup>  
De seasoning of  
an old' Hiv'.

But if de Hiv' hav' bæen used befor', and you tink de former dressing will not mak' it swæt' enoug; den (after you hav' pared away de wax as clean as may bæ) let a hog eat 2 or 3 handfuls of mault, or peas, or oder corn, in de Hiv': mean-wil' doo' you so turn de Hiv', dat de fom' or frot, wie de hog maket in eating, may go' all about de Hiv'. And den wip' de Hiv' lightly wit a linnen clot: and so wil de Bæ's lik' dis Hiv' better dan a nu'. But besprinkle it also, wen you doo' us' it, as is sewed befor'. And so serv a nu' Hiv', wen de Bæ's ar so froward, dat dey wil not oder-wil' abid'.

<sup>15</sup>  
Hou Hiv's ar  
to bæ ordered  
wen de Bæ's ar  
in dem.

AND dus ar de Hiv's to bæ prepared and dressed, befor' dey receiv de Bæ's. Nou wil I sew you hou dey ar afterward to bæ fitted and furnished.

<sup>16</sup>  
De Hiv's al-  
ways wel back-  
led.

V. c. 7. n. 53.

V. c. 7. n. 54.

First, let dem bæ always wel coovered, dat dey may bæ saf' in Soommer from heat, (lest, de wax melting, de Coms fall down; v.) in Winter from cold', (lest it kill de Bæ's; v.) & at all tim's from rain', lest it corrupt first de Hiv', after-ward de Coms, and at last de Bæ's also. v. c. 7. n. 58.

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

In soom places (wer' de stalls ar not many) dey us' cart-en coovers: but des' doo' not defend de lower part, and in Soommer ar too hot: bot' wie inconveniencis by soom strawn lining may be prevented.

De

### C. III. and the Dressing of them.

39

De best cover for Hiv's is a tick Hackle: *Alvearia Stramento operiri utilissimum*: wie is dus to bē mad<sup>e</sup>. Tak<sup>e</sup> fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls of \*Weat or Ri<sup>e</sup> leazed out of de seaf: <sup>17</sup> *How to mak<sup>e</sup> a Hackle.* wie bēing bound up severally, beat<sup>e</sup> out de corn; and den, \* *In want of sue straw, Wood-benet, or Sedg, or Ruses may serv<sup>e</sup>.* casting away deir bands, draw out de ears of eae handfule longer on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> dan on de oder: and putting de long sid<sup>e</sup>s togeder (so to mak<sup>e</sup> de hed in form of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf, for footing de rain) bind<sup>e</sup> dem all in on<sup>e</sup>, under de ears, as hard as you can.

De Hed is to bē covered and bound fast wit a Cap: of <sup>18</sup> *De Cap of two sorts.* wie der<sup>e</sup> bē two good fashions: de on<sup>e</sup> wreaded, de oder platted.

De wreaded Cap is dus mad<sup>e</sup>. Having bound de bundles <sup>19</sup> *De wreaded Cap.* all fast togeder wit a tong, cord, or oder strong string; leaz out of de seaf almost<sup>e</sup> a handfule of de strongest straw, and lay it in soak about a quarter of an hour. Bēing dus prepared, tak<sup>e</sup> out of dat wet bundle a lite of 40 or 50 rēd<sup>s</sup> or straws: and laying half of dem on<sup>e</sup> way, and half de oder, (dat de band may bē of eqal bignes) tak<sup>e</sup> dem up togeder: and den mingle on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> of de lite wit de middle rēd<sup>s</sup> of de Hed: and twisting dem fast togeder in your hand, let de band harl or dubble in de very top of de Hed: and so begin to bind<sup>e</sup> de Hed round; woorking downward, and stil twisting de band as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wen dat lite is wel-nig wrowgt up, tak<sup>e</sup> out of de wet bundle so many mor<sup>e</sup> rēd<sup>s</sup> prepared as befor<sup>e</sup>: and wen you hav<sup>e</sup> mingled on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of wit de end<sup>e</sup> of de first lite, holding dem in your hand, twist dem fast togeder: and so continu<sup>e</sup> your woork; always binding as hard as you can, & bearing up every rowl clos<sup>e</sup> to his fellow. Wen you ar com down to de string, loos<sup>e</sup> it, and bind<sup>e</sup> de last or lowest rowl in de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of; making fast de end<sup>e</sup>, by forcing it up between de Hed and de Cap, wit a forked stik and mallet.

De platted Cap is wrowgt contrary to de wreaded: for <sup>20</sup> *De platted Cap.* wer<sup>e</sup> as dat is begun in de croun, and wrowgt downward toward de rigt hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de nek; dis is begun at de nek, and wrowgt upward toward de left hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de croun: after dis manner.

First



First tak<sup>e</sup> a lite of strong reed's, and having wetted and wound it a little, put it about de nek of de Hackle, and knitting de end's in a half-knot, gird de Hackle hard wit it: (your assistant holding on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> you pull de oder) den, to mak<sup>e</sup> dis collar fast, wrap eae end<sup>e</sup> about it, forcing dem between<sup>e</sup> de collar and de hed wit de fork and mallet: Oder-wil<sup>e</sup> you may mak<sup>e</sup> a strong collar of a small Wit. De collar dus fitted to de nek, set de Hackle between<sup>e</sup> your legs, as you sit or stand, wit de knot outward: and den, to begin, tak<sup>e</sup> up a lite of de ears (about de bignes of de top of your finger) next to de for<sup>e</sup>-said left end<sup>e</sup> of de collar, and laying dis end<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de top of de end<sup>e</sup> downward, and so leav it: den tak<sup>e</sup> de next lite, and laying de first between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de first downward, and so leav it: den lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> tak<sup>e</sup> a tird lite, and laying de second between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de second downward, and so leav it: lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> de fowrt<sup>e</sup>, and so fowrt<sup>e</sup>: working thus round, till you com to de Croun; and platting still de litees hard, and clos<sup>e</sup> to de hed. But wen you com to de oder end<sup>e</sup> of de Collar, tak<sup>e</sup> dat in for a lite. If any of de litees bæ too short for de work, pluk dem up higer as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> wrowgt up to de Croun, knitting de fowr last or top-litees in a Tru<sup>e</sup>-lows-knot, mak<sup>e</sup> all fast.

21  
De bignes of de  
Hackle.

De Hackle dus mad<sup>e</sup> of fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls will contain in compas about de nek, clos<sup>e</sup> under de Cap, between<sup>e</sup> sixtæn<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees: sixtæn<sup>e</sup> will serv for de smaller Hiv's, and twenty for de greatest, aldowg dey bæ fiv<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> about.

22  
De lengt of it.

For de lengt of de Hackles, eae on<sup>e</sup> is to bæ fitted to his Hiv<sup>e</sup>; so dat de skirts der<sup>e</sup>of may reae to de Stool<sup>e</sup>, or wit<sup>e</sup> in half an ine of it round about: sav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly befor<sup>e</sup>; wer<sup>e</sup> it must bæ pared somwat forter, dat de Bæ's passag<sup>e</sup> bæ not hindered.

23  
De Belt or  
Gart.

And den, wit a round \* Belt or Gart, gird de Hackle † clos<sup>e</sup> to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, lest de wind<sup>e</sup> disorder it. If der<sup>e</sup> bæ any crook<sup>e</sup> or bout in de Belt; set dat befor<sup>e</sup>, dat de Hackle, ber<sup>e</sup>-ing in dat plac<sup>e</sup> farder out, may foot<sup>e</sup> de water from de door<sup>e</sup>: oderwil<sup>e</sup>, for dat purpos<sup>e</sup>, set de Belt somwat higer befor<sup>e</sup>, dan behind<sup>e</sup>.

De

De Hackle dus fitted and placed, is nou and den to bæ  
 \* removed: not on'ly to mæet' wit Mic', Mots, Spiders,  
 Ear wigs, &c. wie harbour under it, and to sæ wat breaces  
 de Mous and Tit-mous hav' mad'; but also to ayer de moist  
 Hiv': and dis in a warm and windi day after mæe wet.

24  
 De Hackle nou  
 and den to bæ  
 taken of.

\* Mad' of Bryar, Bramble, Bedwin, Wood-bind', or de lik': an old  
 narrow Hoop' also, or half a broad on' flut in de middle, may serv for  
 de sam' use.

† In de Winter, plac' de Belt witsn half a foot' of de Stool', to keep' de  
 Hiv' warm in extremity of cold'. In Soommer set it higher, dat, de neder  
 part of de Hackle hanging out from de Hiv', de Hiv' may bæ de cooler:  
 and den, becaus de Belt wil bæ apt to ris', it woold' bæ held down to de  
 plac' wits two or mor' forked stiks, de fork resting upon de Belt, and de o-  
 der end' under de Cap.

\* Dis often remooving and setting on de Hackle again, witsout great car',  
 doo't disorder de sam', leaving it ticker in on' plac', and tinner in an oðer:  
 and doo't dubble and break many of de inmost straws, to de suddain decay  
 and spoil of de Hackle. And der'for' a Dubble Hackle is best, wie wil  
 easily bæ put of and on, witsout breaking or disordering de inmost straws;  
 and last many yeer's in de sam' form witsout fault.

De dubble  
 Hackle.

De dubble Hackle is dus mad' of a Hackle witsout a Cap, but fast bound  
 about de nek wits a strong Pak-tred, or oðer small string. First set de Hackle  
 upon his hed in a Hoop'-brak': and den opening it at an equal tiknes in  
 de skirts, put an oðer Hoop' in de insid', (to hold' de straws fast in de r places,  
 and de insid' at sue a distanc' as may fit de Hiv':) den stite de Hackle  
 round about de middle, wits a pair of Pak-treds or Bramble-tred: after de  
 manner of Looma kers woork: leaving de Spac' of twomees between' de  
 stitees. Wten you hav' dus rounded de Hackle, doo' so again: but set de  
 stitees in de middle of de Spaces, to clos' de partitions, wie de first stitees  
 did mak'. Dis doon, cover it wits an oðer Hackle, (to keep' de stitees dry',  
 and de partitions from leaking) wrowgt hard, about de hed of de inner  
 Hackle, and held clos' to it below, in de fitteest plac', wits a Belt.

Next, kæp' de Hiv's always clos', for defenc' of de Bæ's  
 against deir enimi's. De best Cloom', for dat purpos', is  
 mad' of Neats dung: *circumlini alveos fimo bubulo utilissi-*  
*mus*: but, to harden it, temper it wits Lim' or Afes, and  
 wits Sand or Gravel: wie ar also good against de gnawing of  
 Mic'. Wits dis Cloom' clos' up de skirts and braks of your  
 Hiv's: dat der' bæ no way into dem, but on'ly by de  
 door's.

25  
 De Hiv's al-  
 ways clos'  
 cloomed.  
 Nat. hist. lib.  
 21 cap. 14.

G

And



<sup>26</sup>  
Den seldom to  
bee mooved.

V.n. 41. 49 53.  
G 67. G 8.  
G 9.

<sup>27</sup>  
How a Hiv<sup>e</sup> lif-  
red up, is to bee  
set down again.

<sup>28</sup>  
De Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>29</sup>  
De Gat<sup>e</sup> or  
Soommer-  
door<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
De door<sup>e</sup>-posts,  
and de use of  
dem.

V.n. 31.

And bæing dus safely sut, moov<sup>e</sup> dem not w<sup>it</sup>out urgent occasion: v. for often lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and letting in de open ayer, doo<sup>t</sup> discorrag<sup>e</sup> de stall.

But wensoever you ar occasioned so to doo<sup>t</sup>, (de Bæ's bæing sturring) lest any bæ cru<sup>s</sup>ed betwæn<sup>e</sup> de skirts and de stool<sup>e</sup> in setting it down again, tæ<sup>l</sup> up on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> a little til<sup>e</sup>-sard: wie, wen de Bæ's ar qiët, tak<sup>e</sup> away, and sæ de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clo<sup>s</sup>e cloomed again.

De Bæ's entranc<sup>e</sup>, as anon in dis Chapter is sewed, must bæ soomtim<sup>e</sup> larger, soomtim<sup>e</sup> les, soomtim<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup>ing at all. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> every Bæ-Hiv<sup>e</sup> must hav<sup>e</sup> his Gat<sup>e</sup> or Soommer-door<sup>e</sup>, a Winter-door<sup>e</sup> or Wicket, and a Bar or sutting of de Wicket.

De Gat<sup>e</sup> or Soommer-door<sup>e</sup> must bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of dat siz<sup>e</sup> dat de Bæ's in Soommer, wen deir number is greate<sup>s</sup>t, may hav<sup>e</sup> ayer enoug, w<sup>it</sup> fræ egres and regres, not letting on<sup>e</sup> an oder. De spac<sup>e</sup> of fowr squar<sup>e</sup> inees is sufficient for any stall.

Dis Soommer-door<sup>e</sup> is mad<sup>e</sup> dus: First cut away de lowest rowl de spac<sup>e</sup> of fiv<sup>e</sup> inees: and, w<sup>it</sup> de Bramble or Fred wie bound dat part, mak<sup>e</sup> fast bot<sup>e</sup> end's. Den fil up again de two extrem<sup>e</sup> half-inees of de spac<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>it</sup> two Door<sup>e</sup>-post's.

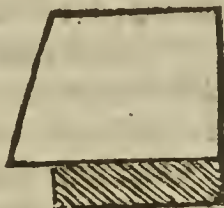
De Door<sup>e</sup>-post's ar two splæt's half an ine broad, and fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> inees long, wer<sup>e</sup> of de lowest ine is twic<sup>e</sup> so tik as de oder, w<sup>it</sup> a foulder<sup>e</sup> on de in-sid<sup>e</sup>. Des post's, forced up t<sup>o</sup>orrow de middle of de rowls in deir plac<sup>e</sup> to de foulder<sup>e</sup>, as dey serv to siz<sup>e</sup> out de Soommer-door<sup>e</sup> to his du<sup>e</sup> spac<sup>e</sup> of fowr squar<sup>e</sup> inees; so ar dey fit to receiv de Winter-door<sup>e</sup>, v. wen it fall bæ joyned unto dem.

If de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ w<sup>it</sup> de least, you may set up de Post's w<sup>it</sup>out cutting de rowl.

In a Wicker-Hiv<sup>e</sup> de Soommer-door<sup>e</sup> is mad<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> easily<sup>e</sup>.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup>, (nam<sup>e</sup>ly wen a Hiv<sup>e</sup> is reared) moovable post's ar requisit<sup>e</sup>: wie may serv also at oder tim<sup>e</sup>s. A moovable Post<sup>e</sup>

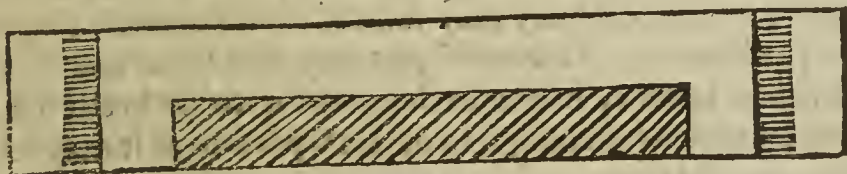
Post<sup>e</sup> is an ine-sqar<sup>e</sup> piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, besid<sup>e</sup>s two foulderings on<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> to rest against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and an oder in de insid<sup>e</sup> of de door<sup>e</sup> to fit de Wicket: so dat de piec<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of it is mad<sup>e</sup>, must bæ in lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>, and bredt<sup>e</sup>, mor<sup>e</sup> dan an ine, by de qantiti of de foulderings. De form is dis.



De Winter-door<sup>e</sup> or Wicket is mad<sup>e</sup> of a piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, an ine and a qarter tik, almost<sup>e</sup> an ine hig, and fiv<sup>e</sup> inees long. At eae end<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of cut away half an ine all sav<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup>, leaving de uncut end<sup>s</sup> a qarter tik, wit<sup>e</sup> de ful heigt<sup>e</sup>, to fit de door<sup>e</sup> post<sup>s</sup>: den in de middle of de neder sid<sup>e</sup>, cut t<sup>e</sup>orrow de tiknes, a hollownes or passag<sup>e</sup>, a tird part of an ine hig, and t<sup>e</sup>ree inees long: and den der<sup>e</sup> wil remain at eae end<sup>e</sup> of de hollownes half an ine uncut, besid<sup>e</sup>s de two extrem<sup>e</sup> half-inees, left a qarter tik, and fitted to de Post<sup>s</sup>.

31  
De Winter-  
door<sup>e</sup>, or Wic-  
ket.

De fasion of wie Wicket you may see in dis Figur<sup>e</sup>.



De us<sup>e</sup> of de Winter-door<sup>e</sup> is to straiten de passag<sup>e</sup> wen der<sup>e</sup> n<sup>e</sup>edet<sup>e</sup> not so mue room<sup>e</sup>, dat de Bæ<sup>s</sup> may de better keep<sup>e</sup> out de Robbers, dat de cold<sup>e</sup> may hav<sup>e</sup> de les forc<sup>e</sup>, and dat de Mic<sup>e</sup> may not enter: wie in Winter ar woont to mak<sup>e</sup> mue spoil. v. c. 7. n. 2.

32  
De us<sup>e</sup> of it.

De Bar or futting is to bæ mad<sup>e</sup> fowr sqar<sup>e</sup> of soom hea-  
vy matter, as nam<sup>e</sup>ly of Lead: ( dat neider de roug wind<sup>e</sup>,  
nor crafty Titmous<sup>e</sup> v. may rem<sup>e</sup>ov<sup>e</sup> it ) in \* lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>,  
and tiknes, fitting to de wicket; wit<sup>e</sup> soom little hollownes  
next de stool<sup>e</sup>, dat may let in de ayer, and not let out de  
Bæ<sup>s</sup>.

33  
De Bar.

v. c. 7. n. 6.



\* De lengt may bee tree inees and an half, de tiknes tree qarters, de dept half an ine; and de lengt of de hollownes two inees and an half: we hollownes in extrem' Winter-frost may bee turned upward.

For want of Lead or oder mettall, you may, wit a hammer and grind-ston', fit a Til'-fard: but let dat bee soomwat broad, dat it may ly' de faster on de stool'.

34  
De use of it.

Wit dis Bar you may sut or half-sut de Wicket, as you fall see caus; to defend de Bæ's in de mor' dangerous tim's, from Frost, Snow, Titmic', and Robbers.

Oderwis' you may mak' a Bar, of a Lat or Treneer, fowr inees long, half an ine deep', and of convenient tiknes to run in a Cannel hanging over de Dør': two Tenter-hook's let into de Dør' wit an Aul, and den driven in, on' over de middle of de Dør', and de oder at on' end', wil serv wel for de Cannel.

For small stalls, de Gat', Wicket, and Bar, may bee all of a les' siz'.

35  
De Settle, and  
de use of it.

It is also convenient for eae Hiv' to hav' his Settle befor' him: wie may bee a Plank of de bredt of de stool', and of dat lengt, dat it may stand leaning from de ground to de for'-part of de stool': dat der'-on de Bæ's may settle wen dey com weary or troonging hom', and so ascend to de dør'; and dat der' dey may sun and refres demselvs bæing eilly and weary. Oderwis' you may mak' a narrow Plank or Børd to serv, fitting de lengt of it to de bredt of de stool', and den fastening it to de for'-part, so as it may hang soomwat selving.

36  
How to order de  
Bee-hiv's for-  
row de yeer'.

37  
De mōnts and  
qarters of de  
Melissæan  
yeer'.

**B**E-Hiv's bæing dus fitted wit all necessaris, ar after-ward, at divers tim's of de yær', to bee diversly ordered. De *Melissæan* yær' is most' fitly mesured by de † Astronomicall mōnts, (wie begin wit de Suns entranc' into de severall Sign's of de Zodiak, and ar der'for' called by deir nam's.) becaus as de Sun entring into de twelv Sign's, and so beginning des' twelv mōnts, dō't notoriously alter his cōrs', making de days longer or shorter, de ayer warmer or colder, and de eart mor' fruitful or barren; making also bot' de *Equinoctia* and *Solstitia*, in wie de fowr qarters of

of de yær [Spring, Sommer, Autumn, and Winter] tak<sup>e</sup> deir beginnings; so de most<sup>e</sup> notable alterations about Bæ's, in tings eider to bæ observed in dem, or to bæ doon for dem, doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> fall out in de beginnings of des<sup>e</sup> moonts.

But de fowr Quarters of de Bæ's yær<sup>e</sup> begin on<sup>e</sup> moont sooner den de Astronomers. For deir Spring or first quarter beginnet wit *Pisces*, wen de Sun beginnet by his qikning heat to reviv<sup>e</sup> de flouers, wie all de ded of Winter lay buried in de ground; and de Bæ's, having tasted der<sup>e</sup> of, begin to bræd, v. and to encreas deir coompanis, (for de fruits of ensuing Sommer) wie from de former Sommer hederto hav<sup>e</sup> daily decreased: de oder Spring-moonts ar *Aries* and *Taurus*. v. n. 64. &c.

Deir Sommer lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> conteinet *Gemini*, *Cancer*, and *Leo*, most<sup>e</sup> rie and plentiful in flouers and dewes: v. wer<sup>e</sup> wit de multiplyed Bæ's doo<sup>e</sup> nou stor<sup>e</sup> deir Cels against de penuri of Winter. v. n. 38.

Deir Autumn or Harvest, hat *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*: in wie de Bæ'-masters v. and de Master-Bæ's v. doo<sup>e</sup> reap de rip<sup>e</sup> fruits of many Bæ's labours. v. n. 44.

And deir winter consistet of de træ still moonts: v. in wie de Bæ's liv altogeder upon deir Sommer-stor<sup>e</sup> and get noting. v. n. 58.

Hær<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat aldowg Winter and Sommer doo<sup>e</sup> properly betoken two of de 4 Quarters of de yær<sup>e</sup>; yet \* soom tim<sup>e</sup> dey bæ taken, according to de common account, for two half parts or Moitis der<sup>e</sup> of: de on<sup>e</sup> conteining de warmer season, [from de end<sup>e</sup> of *Aries* to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Libra*] de oder de colder, [from de end<sup>e</sup> of *Libra*, to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Aries*.]

† Des<sup>e</sup> Astronomicall moonts, called by de nam's of de 12 Sign's, begin about de 12 day of eae Calendar-moont.

SPRING.	{ <i>Pisces</i> <i>Aries</i> <i>Taurus</i>	} in {	Febru.		AUTUMN.	{ <i>Virgo</i> <i>Libra</i> <i>Scorpio</i>	} in {	August.
			Març.					Septemb.
SOMMER.	{ <i>Gemini</i> <i>Cancer</i> <i>Leo</i>	} in {	April.		WINTER.	{ <i>Sagittar.</i> <i>Capric.</i> <i>Aquar.</i>	} in {	October.
			Mai.					Novemb.
			Jun <sup>e</sup> .					Decemb.
			Juli <sup>e</sup> .					Januari



\* Namely, wen dey ar mentioned together in a kind of opposition: as c. 2. n. 7. wen you read: Neider very cold in Winter, nor very hot in Sommer. Locus æstate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus, &c. as likewise Psal. 74. 17. Prov. 20. 4. Zac. 14. 8. *Wise two opposit parts de poet doe & fully distinguish and describ by de two times of sodering and of pasturing sheep and Goats.*

Georg. lib. 3.

Victumque feres & virgea lætus  
Pabula, nec totâ claudes fœnilia Brumâ:  
At verò Zephyris quum læta vocantibus æstas;  
In saltus utrumque gregem & pascua mittes.

Metani lib 6.

But dey ar mer' certainly notified by de coming of de Field-far', and of de Swallow: de on' bringing cold' Winter, de oðer warm Sommer wit her. Hir Sister Philomela, dat frouds hir self in de woods, ishwoont a little to prevent her, observing mor' de time of de year, dan de disposition of de aier: For see is heard commonly de last week in Aries, downg it bee cold' and winterly wedder: wen as Progne stayet after dat, until see find' it warm abroad. If soom foolif on' or oðer eanc' to start out of hir Deraitori sooner, de Proverb den is verified, On' Swallow mak's nor a Sommer.

38  
S O O M M E R.

V. n. 28.

De Spring having replenished de Hiv's wit plenty of Bæ's, de Sommer is reddi wit his plenti of Hoonni, to entertein dem. During wie season de Hiv's must hav' deir largest entranc': v. lest de thronged multitud's be pestered for want of aier, or doe let on' an oder as dey go' and coom earnest in deir work, or bæ staid in swarming, wen dey scold' pas at pleasur'. Neider can de opennes of de Hiv's bæ hurtful unto dem, seeing nou der' is no' fear of enemies.

39  
In Gemini set  
de door's wid'  
open.

V. n. 28.

At Gemini der'for' set de door's v. wid' open, without Bar, or Wicket: and so let dem stand all dis quarter.

40  
C A N C E R.

Gemini bæing past (if de wedder bæ usually cool') wen der' coommet a calm warm day, tak' of de Hackles from dole Hiv's dat ar lik'ly to swarm. But if de wedder bæ extrem' hot and dry, den is it good to kæp' on de Hackles, to cool' de Hiv's, &c. v. c. 5. n. 21.

41  
To mak' de  
Bee's swarm.

42  
To keep' dem  
from swarming.  
V. c. 5. n. 11.

At mid-Cancer dubble de stalls dat ly' out. v. c. 5. n. 22. 23. And always, so soon' as a swarm is hived, stak' it fast. v. c. 5. n. 34.

Wen you woulde hav' no' mor' swarms, (as namely after de first blowing of Blak-berris, v. wie is commonly witin a sevn-nigt after Midsummer) set up dole Hiv's dat ar full wit træ Til'-fards, or oder tings of lik' tiknes: and cloom' up de spac' betwæn' de Hiv' and de Stool'. If yet dey

### C. III. and the Dressing of them.

47

dey eanc<sup>e</sup> to swarm; as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar hived, put dem bak to de stok, *v. c. 5. n. 11.*

Also rear de swarms, dat bæing under-hived doo<sup>e</sup> ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, wit a Skirt or Bolsters of dat tiknes, dat may but let in de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s. *v. c. 5. n. 46.*

In *Leo*, or prelently after de last swarm, kil de Dron<sup>e</sup>s of doo<sup>e</sup> stalls you mean to tak<sup>e</sup>, wit a Dron<sup>e</sup>-pot cloomed to de door<sup>e</sup>. *v. c. 4. n. 36.*

And if you see any oder so pestered wit multitud<sup>e</sup>s, dat dey ar loat to meddle wit dem; you fall doo<sup>e</sup> wel to help dem soon after-noon<sup>e</sup>, and den wil dey tak<sup>e</sup> de woork out of your hand, and spend de les tim<sup>e</sup> about it.

43  
LEO.

44  
How and wen  
to kil de Dron<sup>e</sup>s.

To de plentiful Sommer succæde<sup>t</sup> wast<sup>e</sup>ful Autumn.

At *Virgo* der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> or a little befor<sup>e</sup>, *v.* (wie is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous tim<sup>e</sup> for Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, becaus of Wasps dat den, if not soon-er, learn de way into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s; but chiefly of robbing Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, wie den begin to spoyl) *v.* to de Gat<sup>e</sup>s of de weaker stalls,

(weider dey bæ small swarms, or stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast twic<sup>e</sup> and lat<sup>e</sup>), set up de Winter-doo<sup>e</sup>s, and fasten dem wit good cloom<sup>e</sup>: *v.* and see dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s bæ cloo<sup>e</sup> in all places. Soon

hungry yær<sup>e</sup>s dey set upon poor<sup>e</sup> stalls at *Mid. Leo*: to sav<sup>e</sup> sue, set up nou deir Winter-door<sup>e</sup>s and Bar dem. Doo<sup>e</sup>

dat hav<sup>e</sup> lyen foort<sup>e</sup>, or oderwis<sup>e</sup> bæ very ful, you may let alon<sup>e</sup>; and not straiten deir entranc<sup>e</sup> till de weder bæ colder:

for sue ar saf<sup>e</sup> enoug. But first view your swarms weider dey fit deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: doo<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> not nou wrowgt down wit-

in a handful of de Stool<sup>e</sup>, if you mean to kæp<sup>e</sup> dem; (to de end<sup>e</sup> dey may ly<sup>e</sup> warm de Winter following, and bæ red- dy

at de door<sup>e</sup>s to kæp<sup>e</sup> out robbers) cut of so muc<sup>e</sup> of de skirts as wil serv<sup>e</sup> de turn; (de bigger de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is, de mor<sup>e</sup> you may

lessen him) and so set him down: cut a Sommer-door<sup>e</sup> *v.* in de skirt, and put to de Winter-door<sup>e</sup>. Witout sue help de

cold<sup>e</sup> wil kil many, and weaken all: wer<sup>e</sup>by dey becoom un- lusti in all deir dooing: as de Philosopher well noted, *Si al-*

*vens justo amplior sit, desidiofiores redduntur.* Mor<sup>e</sup> over, becaus de Wasps and robbing Bæ<sup>e</sup>s wil bæ stealing betim<sup>e</sup>s, befor<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>s bæ sturring; it is good

45  
HARVEST.

*v. c. 7. n. 31.*

46  
VIRGO.

47  
To keep<sup>e</sup> de wea-  
ker Hiv<sup>e</sup>s from  
robbing.

*v. c. 7. n. 28.*

48  
Set up de Win-  
ter-door<sup>e</sup>s.

*v. n. 24.*

*v. n. 28.*

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

49  
And keep<sup>e</sup> dem  
shut til dey offer  
to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.  
in



in de ævning, wen de Bæ's ar all in, to bar up de Wickets of doſe dat ar weak, dat a Bæe cannot pas: and not to open de ſame de next day til de wede bæ warm, and de Bæ's offer to com abroad: dowg it bæ not befor nin, or ten, or elevn a klok: and den you may eider open dem, or half-open dem, according to de fligt of your Bæ's, v.

V. n. 33.

50

*De reared ſtalls  
now to bee ſet  
doun again.*

V. n. 42.

V. c. 1. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 25. &amp;c.

V. n. 25.

51

*In Virgo try  
weder de Bæ's  
wil liv.*

De ſtalls wie you reared in de ende of *Cancer* for fear of ſwarming or want of room, v. (nou dat de deat of de old Bæ's, v. and of de Dron's, v. ha't mad room) ar to bæ ſet doun again, v. leſt deir ſwarming bæ hindered de next yær: unles dey bæ ſwarms dat hav wrowgt doun to de Stool.

Also in dis Moont, about de middle, doſe Hiv's wie you dæm to bæ weak, becaus de Bæ's ar gon up from de door, knock wit your hand, on after an oder: dey dat at de fiſt or ſecond ſtok do mak a great noys bot abov and bened, continuing de ſame for a ſpac; hav ſtor of Bæ's, and ar derfor in les danger: but doſe dat mak a little ſort noys, dowg dey bæ heavy, and hav Hoonni enoug. (ſue as ar commonly doſe of tæe yær's old, and upward; dat hav caſt twic, or oftner, dat yær, and did not by *Virgo* beat away deir Dron's) yet hav dey but few Bæ's, and ar derfor il able to reſiſt de violent multitud of Robbers: wie, wen dey perceiv deir weaknes, wil never leav dem, as long as der is a drop of Hoonni in de Hiv.

V. c. 7. n. 45.

If you ſæ dem onc figting, v. eider preſently tak dem, or mak deir entranc ſo narrow, dat but onc Bæe may pas at onc: and befor *Libra* bæ ſui to tak dem. For dowg dey eſcap dis robbing-tim tæoog your car & diligenc; yet at de Spring dey wil ſurly yæld, or dy of demſelvs, or fly away. Not yet, dat doſe ſtalls wie ar very ful, wil mak but a little noys wen you knock dem, (but different from de oder, as bæing qik, ſmart, and all over de Hiv) until toward de ende of dis moont, wen dey bæ gon up from de door, and deir number is ſoomwat diminifed.

You may prœv your Stalls alſo by poiſing dem, and looking into dem. Doſe ſwarms dat hav mad but few Coms, and doſe ſtoks dat neglect, by carrying out deir dros, to

to keep<sup>e</sup> deir Coms & deir Stool's clean, and, of bot<sup>e</sup> sorts, all dat ar ligt, ar not to bæ kept.

In de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont is de tim<sup>e</sup> to kil and driv<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, v. c. 10. part. 1. n. 2. & 13. Soom Bæ's fail after *Virgo*: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is good to mak<sup>e</sup> triall of dem in *Libra* also, by poyling and knocking de Hiv's: for as dey dat den mak, \* a little nois wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of company; so dey dat ar ligt wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of meat. And always hav<sup>e</sup> an ey to dos<sup>e</sup> dat de Robbers dō<sup>e</sup> eagerly haunt: wīe is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat dey perceiv in dem soom defect or oder: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wil not bæ answered witout deir errand. But if onc<sup>e</sup> you sē small crumlets of wax upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, fallen from de broken Coms; den is it too lat<sup>e</sup> to help dem. v. c. 7, n. 46.

\* A little fort nois abov<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, specially wēn in de end<sup>e</sup> soom few single Bæ's endeavour by deir earnest and continued sound to seem<sup>e</sup> many, bewrayet deir pauciti and decaying.

Sue as by des<sup>e</sup> means you find<sup>e</sup> unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to liv, tak<sup>e</sup> or driv<sup>e</sup>: dos<sup>e</sup> dat you suspect, and yet ar willing to keep<sup>e</sup>; mark dem, fæd<sup>e</sup> dem in du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>, and proov<sup>e</sup> dem again in *Pisces* and *Aries*.

At *Libra*, or befor<sup>e</sup> if you sē caus, set up de Winter-door's of de best: and den diligently in de ævnings sut all dos<sup>e</sup> in, wit<sup>e</sup> de Bar, dat hav<sup>e</sup> left wateing at de door<sup>e</sup>: (( for in de cold<sup>e</sup> mornings, (wil<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ's keep<sup>e</sup> in, becaus it is not fit tim<sup>e</sup> for dem to gader in) de Tæv's, [bot<sup>e</sup> Wasps and Bæ's] wil bæ abroad, sēking wer<sup>e</sup> dey may break in & steal)) and in de morning, so soon<sup>e</sup> as de wedder invit<sup>e</sup>t, let dem go<sup>e</sup>. But stil let de weaker hav<sup>e</sup> deir Wickets half-sut.

Dis sutting and opening of de Wickets must bæ continued tōorrow-out *Scorpio* also; unles abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> rain dō<sup>e</sup> sooner easten de Wasps. But for de poor<sup>e</sup> stalls, it is best to keep<sup>e</sup> dem half-sut all de day long: as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Scorpio* dres your Hiv's for Winter: Cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup>, mending all braks and faults about dem: and wer<sup>e</sup> de Hackles bæ worn<sup>e</sup>, set nu<sup>e</sup> in deir stēds, dat may keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's dry<sup>e</sup> and warm.

H

After

52  
Now tak<sup>e</sup> de  
Coms.

53  
LIBRA.

54  
Tri<sup>e</sup> dem again  
in *Libra* also.

55  
Now set up de  
Wickets to de  
best, and keep<sup>e</sup>  
de rest sut til  
de Bæ's offer  
to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.

56  
SCORPIO.

57  
Continue de  
sutting and o-  
pening of de  
Wickets dis  
moont also.

58  
How to dres de  
Hiv's for  
Winter.



59  
WINTER.

60  
SAGITT.  
CAPRIC.  
AQUAR.  
tree stil  
moonfi.

61  
Hou de Bee's  
spend deir tim'  
in dem.

After Autumn, de Sun drawing nær<sup>e</sup> de Winter-Tropik, wit a sort and low coorf<sup>e</sup> abov our *Horizon*, der<sup>e</sup> fol- low tree stil moonfi, [*Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, and *Aqua- rius* : ] in wie, as de Plants ly<sup>e</sup> stil in de eart<sup>e</sup>, waiting de Suns return to reviv<sup>e</sup> dem ; so de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> stil in de Hiv's, passing dis fruitles tim<sup>e</sup> in slæp<sup>e</sup> and slumber. Yet so, dat if der<sup>e</sup> happen a mild<sup>e</sup> and warm hour, dey presently perceiv- ing it, awak<sup>e</sup> out of deir swivet, and hy<sup>e</sup> dem out of dør's wit all alacriti : dat dey may tak<sup>e</sup> de fres<sup>e</sup> ayer, recreat<sup>e</sup> demselvs, drink, exercis<sup>e</sup> deir wings, carri out deir dead and oder noysomnes, and ligten deir little belli's, wie ar oft tim's so stuffed, wen de wedder sufferet dem not to go<sup>e</sup> a- broad, dat dey can hold<sup>e</sup> no mor<sup>e</sup> : so lot<sup>e</sup> ar dey to defil<sup>e</sup> deir nests. And having dus refresed demselvs, at deir return dey tak<sup>e</sup> deir repast, and den betak<sup>e</sup> dem again to deir rest. But many sue days, specially in tim<sup>e</sup> of scarciti ar dange- rous: as causing dem to spend mue of deir stor<sup>e</sup>, wie in stil frosts dey woold<sup>e</sup> spar<sup>e</sup>.

62  
Wen to fut de  
Bee's in.  
V.c.7.n.6.

De first foul and cold<sup>e</sup> wedder after *Mid-Sagittar*. fut de Wickets clos<sup>e</sup>, to sav<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's from de Tit-mous, v. and from de cold<sup>e</sup>, as wel witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as witout. For as de frost and snow, and cold<sup>e</sup> wind's, yea and de ordinary dis- position of de ayer, dœ't eil many of dem, wom<sup>e</sup> de flatter- ing Sun-fin<sup>e</sup> enticet abroad ; so de great frosts, striking toorow de dør<sup>e</sup>, dœ' freez<sup>e</sup> de nedermost<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to deat : so dat by little and little many stalls in soom Winters hav<sup>e</sup> bænder<sup>e</sup> by wolly destroyed : de wie, by kæping dem warm, migt hav<sup>e</sup> bæen preserved. But wen you fut dem in, bæ sur<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's bæ always sur<sup>e</sup> and clos<sup>e</sup> : for de Bæ's, wen dey awak<sup>e</sup>, wil striv<sup>e</sup> by all means to coom foort<sup>e</sup>, dowg dey never find<sup>e</sup> de way in again.

But furdur experienc<sup>e</sup> of later tim's hat taught, dat Bæ's ar best preserved in Winter, by a generall restraint from de open ayer: dat dey may pas dis tim<sup>e</sup> of no<sup>e</sup> gain, in slæp<sup>e</sup> and slumber wit little wast<sup>e</sup>.

63  
De dubble Ref-  
straint or Houf-  
ing of Bee's.

Restraint is eider dubble or single. Dubble Restraint is de futting up of de Bæ's in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in de Hous. Single Restraint is de futting of

of dem in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> abroad as dey stand. In bot<sup>e</sup> wie ar to  
bæ observed de circumstances of de Manner, de Tim<sup>e</sup>, and  
de Plac<sup>e</sup>.

For de Manner of de dubble Restraint, eider dey must bæ *De Manner.*  
carried in, wit<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup> as dey stand, or bæ set upon a boord<sup>e</sup>  
or plank; clos<sup>e</sup> v. cloomed, de Hackle put of, & de door<sup>e</sup> bar- *V. n. 24.*  
red, having not so muc<sup>e</sup> as a breeding-plac<sup>e</sup>: wit<sup>e</sup> a † nume-  
rall not<sup>e</sup> of deir standing in de garden, fixed to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

† *Dis Not<sup>e</sup> may bæ fitly written upon a piec<sup>e</sup> of a Siev-spleet<sup>e</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> his  
end<sup>e</sup>: put under two of de Bramble-treds.*

De Tim<sup>e</sup> is de trê *stil* moonts: to wit, from de first *De Tim<sup>e</sup>.*  
hard weder in *Sagitt.* to de first calm and pleasant day in  
*Pisces*: (except continued good weder, call dem out a little  
sooner) wen it is tim<sup>e</sup> to set every Stall in his old<sup>e</sup> standing  
again. If in de remooving, you mistrust any Stall for his  
ligtnes; it wil bæ good, wen dey ar coom bak again, † wa-  
rily<sup>e</sup> to feed<sup>e</sup> dem, so dat no<sup>e</sup> stranger partak<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> dem. *† V. c. 8, n. 16,  
or 17.*

And for de Plac<sup>e</sup>, it must bæ Clos<sup>e</sup>, Dark, and Qiët: *De Plac<sup>e</sup>.*  
Clos<sup>e</sup>, dat no<sup>e</sup> hæd<sup>e</sup>les body coom der<sup>e</sup>, to wag or jog de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: Dark, dat de ligt draw not dounde Bæ's: and Qiët,  
dat no<sup>e</sup> nois awak<sup>e</sup> dem: Wat de Poët saik of de sound  
dubbled by Eeo,

— — — — — [ *Ubi concava pulsus* *† V. c. 7, n. 3.*  
*Saxa sonant, vocisq<sup>ue</sup> offensa resultat imago* ] *\* Dis is to bæ*  
is meant of any (dowg eiefly of violent and iterated) nois. *doon in frosty*  
And if de room<sup>e</sup> bæ not frê from mic<sup>e</sup>; set † Traps for dem: *or very cold<sup>e</sup>*  
and often \* view de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, dat der<sup>e</sup> bæ no<sup>e</sup> breac<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> into *weder: wen*  
dem. *neider nois, nor*  
*ligt, nor jog wil*  
*mak<sup>e</sup> dem stir.*

Dis Housing, or dubble Restraint, sême<sup>e</sup> † most<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup>ful for  
de lat<sup>e</sup> and small swarms, of wof<sup>e</sup> sufficiency you fall doubt. *64*

De single Restraint is fit for de best Stalls: de manner *De single Res-*  
wer<sup>e</sup> of is, dat dey bæ clos<sup>e</sup> cloomed, fast barred (wit<sup>e</sup> a *traint:*  
little breeding-plac<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly, if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ ful of Bæ's) and *De manner.*  
wel hackled down to, or below, de Stool<sup>e</sup>.

De Plac<sup>e</sup> [bæing deir old<sup>e</sup> standing in de Garden] must *De plac<sup>e</sup>.*  
bæ kept clos<sup>e</sup> and qiët; frê from nois and noisom cattel,  
dat may eider wag or wak<sup>e</sup> dem.



De Tim<sup>e</sup> of dis Restraint must bæ forter : beginning de first cold<sup>e</sup> day after *Mid-sagittarius*, and ending de first warm and calm weder after *Mid-aquarius*; or so soon<sup>e</sup> as by deir continuall murmuring, de Bæ's signifi<sup>e</sup> deir desir<sup>e</sup> to coom abroad: den presently let dem go<sup>e</sup>.

If you distrust deir saf<sup>e</sup>ti in your garden; you may hous dem, for wat tim<sup>e</sup> you pleas, witin de compas of dis single Restraint.

And for de midling sort of Swarms, us<sup>e</sup> eider de dubble or single Restraint: but housoever, let dem bæ witout any breading-plac<sup>e</sup>, as having ayer enoug in de vacant room's of de Hiv's: and giv dem de Tim<sup>e</sup> of de dubble Restraint.

Neverdeles wen your restrained Bæ's ar dus dimissed, if at any tim<sup>e</sup> you fear a percing nigt-frost; you fall dœ wel to bar dem all up in de ævning: and in de morning to unbar dem again; unles eider snow, or rain, or boisterous wind<sup>e</sup>, forbid you. But wil<sup>e</sup> de snow cooveret de cart, let dem not our at all. *v. c. 7, n. 54.*

In Winter provid<sup>e</sup> your Hiv's. *v. n. 7.*

De stil moonts of Winter bæing past, de nu<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup> entret wit *Pisces*: [de first moont of de Spring] wen de Plants begin to sprout, and de Bæ's to bræd<sup>e</sup> again.

66  
P I S C E S.

67  
De first fair  
day in Pisces,  
for de Bæ's at  
liberti.

*v. c. 7, n. 27.*

68  
Nou dres<sup>e</sup> deir  
Trowgs.

*v. c. 4, n. 12. &  
c. 6, n. 53.*

Nou der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>, if not sooner, (de weder bæing fair) half-open de Wickets of de better sort, and so let dem stand day and nigt. For de nigt-cold<sup>e</sup>, bæing nou forter and weaker, is not dangerous to sue: and de day-cold<sup>e</sup> dœ't dem mor<sup>e</sup> good dan hurt, causing dem to ly<sup>e</sup> stil and spar<sup>e</sup> deir stor<sup>e</sup>, until it bæ fit tim<sup>e</sup> to go<sup>e</sup> abroad. But for de weaker swarms (wie ar mor<sup>e</sup> subject to cold<sup>e</sup>, and robbing, dat nou beginnet afres<sup>e</sup>, *v.*) sut dem clos<sup>e</sup> in de ævnings, and open dem not in de mornings until it bæ warm: and den giv dem but room<sup>e</sup> for a Bæ<sup>e</sup> or two to pas; specially dos<sup>e</sup>, dat stand most<sup>e</sup> warm in de Sun-fin<sup>e</sup>: wie maket de robbers able to endur<sup>e</sup> de sieg<sup>e</sup>, wôm<sup>e</sup> oderwis<sup>e</sup> de ayers eilnes woold<sup>e</sup> qikly discorrag<sup>e</sup>.

And nou (de Bæ's beginning to bræd<sup>e</sup>, *v.*) is de tim<sup>e</sup> to dres and fil deir Trowgs: wie all de Winter lay neglected.

At

At dis tim<sup>e</sup>, in a morning befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's coom inue a-  
broad, lift up your Hiv's: and qikly swæping de ded Bæ's  
and oder noysomnes away, and scraping clean de Stool's, set  
dem doun again, and cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>. For albeit  
de Bæ's in tim<sup>e</sup> woult<sup>e</sup> rid dem clean demselvs; yet fall  
it bæ good for dem to hav<sup>e</sup> it doon at onc<sup>e</sup>, dat dey bæ nei-  
der hindered, nor annoyed der<sup>e</sup> wit: and nou and den de car-  
rying out of a ded Bæ<sup>e</sup> at dis tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup>, doot<sup>e</sup> cost a  
qik Bæ<sup>e</sup> hir lif<sup>e</sup>: for bæing drawn wit<sup>e</sup> de weigt of de corps,  
to de cold<sup>e</sup> ground; wil<sup>e</sup> sæ standet panting a little, sæ is  
eilled: and so not able to ris<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>.

Dis clensing of de Stool's, after a calm *Aquarius*, wen  
de Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> bæen inue abroad, is not so necessary: and spe-  
cially for de better stalls.

In de beginning of dis moont tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals skirts of  
Swarms under-hived, (v.c.5.n.46.) wie wer<sup>e</sup> left at *Virgo*:  
(v. n. 49.) paring of de Coms end's a little witin de Hiv's  
skirts; unles de enlarged Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ under de midling siz<sup>e</sup> of  
træ peks. And in de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont, tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals  
bottoms of Swarms over-hived. v. c. 5. n. 46.

Dof<sup>e</sup> dat by deir lighnes you perceiv to lak Hoonni, you  
may nou sav<sup>e</sup> by fæding, (v. c. 8. n. 13. & 20.) or driving  
dem into oders dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.

*Aries* is almost<sup>e</sup> as dangerous a moont, for robbing, as  
*Virgo*: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> you must hav<sup>e</sup> a car<sup>e</sup> in de ævnings to  
sut de Wickets, & in de mornings (not befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ warm)  
to half-open dem again: and, wer<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> wind's and hot  
sun hav<sup>e</sup> frunk de cloom<sup>e</sup>, bæ car<sup>e</sup>ful to fil up de einks a-  
gain.

De poor<sup>e</sup> stalls dis moont woult<sup>e</sup> bæ half-sut all de day:  
as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Taurus* (and sooner, if sooner you sæ \* caus) remov-  
ing de Bars from de better stalls, set de Wickets open: and  
for de weaker sort, let dem, all dis moont, bæ sut in de æv-  
nings: and in de mornings, as soon<sup>e</sup> as it is warm<sup>e</sup>, bæ but  
half-opened.

\* Dat is, wen eiðer dey keep<sup>e</sup> wate at de doot<sup>e</sup> in de ævnings, or bæ so  
encreased, dat dey cannot easly pas to and fro in deir woork: for is de pas-  
sag<sup>e</sup>.



*ſag<sup>e</sup> ſeems to ſtrais on<sup>ly</sup> in deir playing fit, (v. c. i. n. 63) dat maket no<sup>r</sup> matter.*

74  
in Gemini de  
Hinter-door<sup>e</sup>.

At Gemini tak<sup>e</sup> away de Wickets from de better, and de Bars from de weaker ſtalls: and wen dis moont is half-paſt, mak<sup>e</sup> dem all alik<sup>e</sup>: leaving de door's as dey wer<sup>e</sup> in Gemini befor<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 39.



## CAP. IV.

OF DE BREEDING OF BE'S,  
AND OF DE DRON<sup>e</sup>.

1  
Divers opinions  
of de breeding  
of Bee's.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

† Hiſt. l. 5. c. 21.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

2  
Hoonni-Bee's  
ar femal's.

Concerning de bræding of Bæ's, der<sup>e</sup> ar divers opinions. \* *Apum generatio magnam recipit ambiguitatem, & quaestionem.* Soom, becaus de Bæ's engender not, wer<sup>e</sup> of opinion, dat dey did not conceiv and bring foort<sup>e</sup>; but receiv from flouer's, and bring hom<sup>e</sup>, deir ſæd's: but yet dey agræ not wat is de flouer dat bearet dem. † *Aliqui deponere ſæturam exſtillant: nec tamen unde portent conſtat inter omnes: ſed alii ex flore Cerinthi, alii ex flore Arundinis, alii ex flore Olea, aiunt.* Oders tink dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> among dem bot<sup>e</sup> ſexes; but agræ not, wie ar de mal's and wie de femal's: soom taking de Hoonni-Bæ's, and soom de Dron's to bæ de femal's. \* *Sunt qui fucos mares eſſe, Apes fæminas arbitrentur: alii contra Apes mares eſſe, fucos fæminas opinantur.* Wie uncertainti in de Bæ-maſters, hat bred de lik<sup>e</sup> uncertainti in de Pilosopher himſelf: wo confeſſet ingenuouſly; *Non tamen ſatis adhuc explorata, quæ eveniunt habemus.* Wer<sup>e</sup> yet hæ ſettet doun de two-fold<sup>e</sup> means, [Reason and Experienc<sup>e</sup>] by wie de tru<sup>e</sup> may bæ certainly known. *Rationi fides adhibenda eſt; ſi quæ demonſtrantur, conveniunt cum iis quæ ſenſu percipiuntur.* Wæ muſt giv credit unto Reason, wen doſ<sup>e</sup> tings wie ar argued by Reason, agræ wit<sup>e</sup> doſ<sup>e</sup> dat ar perceived by Sens. But reason and Sens agræing, doo<sup>e</sup> few, dat de Hoonni-

Hoonni-Bæ's ar de femal's; by wom<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's of boot<sup>e</sup> sexes  
(first de femal's, and den de mal's) ar bred: as in de ensuing  
discoors<sup>e</sup> of dis Capter wil appær<sup>e</sup>.

De Dron<sup>e</sup> is a gros<sup>e</sup>, stingles Bæ<sup>e</sup>, dat spendet his tim<sup>e</sup> Hist. l. 5. c. 22.  
in gluttoni and idlenes. *Fucus est genus Apum præcipuâ*  
*magnitudine, alvo ampliore, nullo armatum aculeo, &*  
*ignavum.* For houssoever hæ brav<sup>e</sup> it wit his round  
velvet cap, his sid<sup>e</sup> gown, his ful pane, and his loud voyc<sup>e</sup>;  
yet is hæ but an idle companion, living by de sweat of  
oders brous. Hæ woorket not at all, eider at hom<sup>e</sup> or  
abroad; and yet spendet as mue as two labourers: you  
shall never find<sup>e</sup> his maw witout a good drop of de purest  
*nectar.* In de heat of de day hæ flyet abroad, aloft, and about,  
and dat wit no<sup>e</sup> small noys, as dowg hæ woult<sup>e</sup> dœ<sup>e</sup>  
soom great act: but it is on<sup>e</sup>ly for his pleasur<sup>e</sup>, and to get  
him a stomak; and den returns hæ presently to his eær<sup>e</sup>.  
*Fuci cum exeunt, efferunt sese fusim in sublimi, gyroque voli-* Hist. an. lib. 9.  
*tant: quod ubi satis jam fecerint, redeunt domum, & epulis* cap. 40.  
*perfruuntur.*

But for all dis der<sup>e</sup> is sue necessary us<sup>e</sup> of him, dat hæ may<sup>3</sup> De Dron<sup>e</sup> is de  
not bæ spared; as witout wom<sup>e</sup> de Bæ<sup>e</sup> cannot bæ. De mal<sup>e</sup>-Bæ<sup>e</sup>.  
generall opinion anent de Dron<sup>e</sup> is, dat hæ is mad<sup>e</sup> of a  
Hoonni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, dat hat lost hir sting: v. wie is even as lik<sup>e</sup>ly, v. c. 1. n. 31.  
as dat a Dwarf having his guts pulled out, shold<sup>e</sup> becomm a  
Gyant. Oders seing de fondnes of dis opinion, hav<sup>e</sup> tawgt  
and tawgt dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is a different species: and dat as Bæ's  
bræd<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, so Dron's bræd<sup>e</sup> Dron's: wie conceit (if de  
Auctor had observed, dat at de tim<sup>e</sup> of deir bræding & many  
mœnts befor<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> is not a Dron<sup>e</sup> left aliv<sup>e</sup> to bræd<sup>e</sup> dem)  
hæ woult<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> liked as wel as de former. Des<sup>e</sup> opinions  
den, bæing on<sup>e</sup> as lik<sup>e</sup>ly as an oder, let dem go<sup>e</sup> togeder. De  
tru<sup>e</sup>t is, de Dron<sup>e</sup> is of de sam<sup>e</sup> species wit de Hoonni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>,  
but of a different Sex. For albeit hæ bæ not seën<sup>e</sup> to engen-  
der wit de Hoonni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, v. eider abroad, as oder *insecta* dœ<sup>e</sup>, v. c. 1. n. 56.  
or witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> yet you may by means behold<sup>e</sup> wat  
dey dœ<sup>e</sup>; v. yet witout doubt is hæ de Mal<sup>e</sup>-Bæ<sup>e</sup>, by wof<sup>e</sup> v. c. 6. n. 6. & 7.  
naturall heat and masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>, de Hoonni-Bæ<sup>e</sup> (wie  
brædet



V. n. 19.

brædet bot<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-Bæ's and Dron's, v.) secretly conceivet.

<sup>4</sup>  
Divers reasons  
prooving de  
Dron<sup>e</sup> to bee  
de Mal<sup>e</sup>.

De first reason  
is, dat dey ar  
suffered in bree-  
ding tim<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly.

V. n. 19.

De reasons dat moov<sup>e</sup> mædus to tink, ar des<sup>e</sup>. First, be-  
caus aldowg dey bæ great wasters of de Bæ's stor<sup>e</sup>, yet un-  
till dey begin to leav breeding, and hav<sup>e</sup> conceived for de  
next yær<sup>e</sup>, (wie soom doo<sup>e</sup> about *Leo*, most<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> *Virgo*)  
dey suffer dem: afterward dey begin to beat dem away.  
Wie if soom doo<sup>e</sup> not, befor<sup>e</sup> *Scorpio* dey dy<sup>e</sup> naturally: and  
from denc<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup>, all de Winter; until de Bæ's bræd<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> a-  
gain, v. der<sup>e</sup> is not a Dron<sup>e</sup> to bæ had in *rerum natura*.  
Wen dey ar qit<sup>e</sup> gon, den doo<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's lay no mor<sup>e</sup> sæd's  
dat yær<sup>e</sup>; but on<sup>e</sup>ly hate and bræd<sup>e</sup> up dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar alreddy in  
de Cels.

<sup>5</sup>  
De second rea-  
son is, dat de  
Dron's beeing  
saken away in  
breeding tim<sup>e</sup>,  
de Bæ's breed<sup>e</sup>  
no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap 11.

V. c. 5. n. 4.

V. c. 6. n. 18.

V. c. 6. n. 19.

G 20.

V. c. 7. n. 25.

Secondly, as de rader and de mor<sup>e</sup> de Dron's ar, de mor<sup>e</sup>  
and greater ar de Swarms; (*Certè quo major fuerit fucorum  
multitudo, eo major fiet examinum proventus*; v.) so wer<sup>e</sup> de  
Dron's ar few and lat<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> is small encreas: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>  
if you kil de Dron's of a Hiv<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> doon  
swarming and breeding; (as soom fondly hav<sup>e</sup> doon befor<sup>e</sup>  
Midsoommer, to sav<sup>e</sup> deir Hoonni from des<sup>e</sup> lazy<sup>e</sup> lureers)  
neider wil de swarms coom foort<sup>e</sup> dat wer<sup>e</sup> formerly bred,  
nor de stok denc<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup> bræd<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>. After wie tim<sup>e</sup>,  
bringing in *Ambrosia*, v. as mue as befor<sup>e</sup>, and having no<sup>e</sup>  
yung on's to spend part, dey lay it up car<sup>e</sup>lessly in deir Cels:  
wer<sup>e</sup> it corruptet and turnet to stinking stopping, v. wie  
wil caus dem so mue to mislik<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>; dat de next *Virgo*  
dey wil easily yæld<sup>e</sup> to de Robbers, v. And if by your in-  
dustry dey bæ den preserved; in *Pisces*, wen breeding tim<sup>e</sup> is  
past (finding deir wooms barren, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> loading dem-  
selves and all) dey yæld<sup>e</sup> deir goods to dem dat wil tak<sup>e</sup> it:  
and after a wil<sup>e</sup>, wen de strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ's and dey smel all alik<sup>e</sup>,  
(by conversing togeder in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, & sucking de sam<sup>e</sup>  
Hoonni) away dey go<sup>e</sup> wit dem to deir Dron's. But every  
fair day dey wil return, to fete dat dey left behind<sup>e</sup> dem: you  
may sæ dem fly<sup>e</sup> so tik to and fro dat Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as if it wer<sup>e</sup> ful  
of Bæ's: but wen nigt is coom, dey ar all gon.

<sup>6</sup>  
De third reason  
is, dat dey ar  
bred by de Bæ's.

Firdly, becaus *omne simile generat sibi simile*: Every li-  
ving ting doo<sup>e</sup>t bræd<sup>e</sup> Mal<sup>e</sup>, or Femal<sup>e</sup> of his kind<sup>e</sup>: and ex-  
perienc<sup>e</sup>

perienç<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>t</sup> teae us, dat de Bē's dō<sup>t</sup> yēr<sup>ly</sup> bræd<sup>e</sup>, as  
wel Dron's as Hoonni-bē's ; v. sēing de Hoonni-bē's ar *V.\* in annex.*  
Femal's, it followet necessarily dat de Dron's ar de Mal's *Co n. 12, & 19.*  
of de sam<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>for</sup> in de learned Languages de  
Dron<sup>e</sup> hat his \* Masculin<sup>e</sup> appellation, as de Hoonni-bē hir  
Feminin<sup>e</sup>.

\* Hic fucus, ὄκνυμι: At hæc apis, ἡ μέλισσα, מְלִיסָא, cum 7 fœminino. Deborah.  
Melissa de Daughter of Melissus King of Cret<sup>e</sup>, beeing on<sup>e</sup> of Jupiters  
Nurces, is said to hav<sup>e</sup> been by him transformed into de Hoonni-Bee's  
wie retene<sup>t</sup> stil hir gender, sex, and nam<sup>e</sup>. Didymus ait, duas Melissi  
fuisse filias [Amaltheam & Melissam] quæ Jovem puerum caprino lacte  
& melle nutrierunt. *Lact. lib. 1. Instit. c. 22.* Nec sanè rustico dignum est  
sciscitari, fueritne mulier pulcherrimâ specie Melissa, quam Jupiter in A-  
pem convertit. *Columella. lib. 13. c. 2.*

Fowrtly, wæ sē de lik<sup>e</sup> in de likest *insecta*, [de Wasp and  
de Dor:] for de manifesting wer<sup>e</sup> of, I wil briefly sē you  
de bræding of dem bot<sup>e</sup>.

De Wasps nest<sup>e</sup> is begun by on<sup>e</sup> great Wasp, wie you  
may der<sup>for</sup> call de Moder-wasp: de wie in Cancer ( or, in  
hot and dry<sup>e</sup> springs, soomwat rader ) witin soom hoal, usu-  
ally mad<sup>e</sup> in de ground by a Mol<sup>e</sup>, Mous, or oder means,  
woorket a Com of de utter drix of Pal's, or oder Timber, in  
form of a round Tent, hanging by de top to de upper-part of  
de hoal. Dis Com conteinet about six Cels, of de bignes &  
fashion of de Bēs-cels, wer<sup>e</sup> in sē brædet so many yung  
on's: wie, wen dey ar fledg, dō<sup>t</sup> bræd<sup>e</sup> as wel as deir Dam:  
and so enlarg<sup>e</sup> de com to soom eigt inees over. Den, mak-  
ing mor<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> bened<sup>e</sup>, by moining and carrying out de  
eart, dey hang an oder com under de first, by little pins: &  
so an oder, and an oder, encrasing stil in de sam<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup> til  
Soommer bē doon. For dey go<sup>t</sup> not foort<sup>e</sup> in swarms, as  
Bē's dō<sup>t</sup>. *Missio, ut apum, nulla vel crabronum, vel vespa-*  
*rum fieri solet: sed qui subinde oriantur novelli, ibidem ma-*  
*nent; & alveum, terrâ egestâ, faciunt amplioem.* Wen deir  
bræding drawet toward an end<sup>e</sup>, nam<sup>ly</sup> in Virgo and after,  
( besid's de small or ordinary Wasps, wie ly<sup>e</sup> in all de upper  
coms ) inde last or lowest com, mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup> wit  
larger cels fit for larger bodis, dey bræd<sup>e</sup> also two oder  
sorts,

7  
De fowrt reaso  
is, dat de Wasps  
and Dors hav<sup>e</sup>  
Dron's, wie ar  
deir mal's.

8  
De breeding  
of Wasps by  
Dron's.

Hic 1. 9. c. 42



sorts: Dron's or Mal'-wasps, (wie ar somwat bigger and longer dan de small Wasps, and without stings as de Dron'-bæ's) and Moder-Wasps, wie ar lik' de small on's in all respects, sav' dat dey ar twic' so big. Des' wen dey ar fledg; (having conceived, as de Bæ's, by de Dron's) in *Libra*, and somtim' sooner, doo' fli' abroad (as deir Dron's also doo' ) gadering for demselvs, and seareing & prying into every corner, as dey go', for deir Winter-lodging: and after a wil', wen de ayer waxet cold'; leaving bot' Dron's and small Wasps to de merci of Winter, (wie wit' his first cold'. wet weder eilet and kille't dem as dey fli' abroad) doo' soort'wit' betak' demselvs to som warm plac': as de tate of an hous, a mortic' in a post', an auger-hoal, or de lik'; but specially into hollow træs: (wie is de caus, wy in grounds adjoyning to Woods deir nest's wil bæ most' rif') wer' dey abid' til de next spring without any meat, as it wer' in a ded sleep': out of de wie neverdeles, a little warmt of de fir', or of your hand, wil awak' dem at any tim'. At de blewing of Palm, if de weder bæ warm, dey fli' abroad for food': and in *Cancer* or *Gemini*, as I hav' said, dey begin to nestle and bræd'. Hæ dat kille't on' of dem, kille't a wol' nest' of Wasps.\*

\* *Wen de old' Moder-Wasp haf doon breeding, and hir wings ar so worn, dat see is not able to helpher self; de little on's keep her so long as dey liv togeder. Befor' de yung Moder-Wasps ar bred, you may easily find her among de small wasps: but wen dey ar fledg, you cannot know her from on' of dem, but by hir ragged wings.*

And dat de Dron'-Wasps ar de mal's, som wer' of opinion in de days of *Aristotle*: for dus hæ writet: *Si vesparum ex pedibus ceperis, bombilare q, siveris; ad volant qua aculeo carent: quod non faciunt qua aculeata sunt. Itaq, argumento quidam hoc utuntur quod altera mares sunt, altera femina:* wie argument seemet not unprobable; seeing de Foulers counterfeiting de call of de Hen-quails, cate on'ly de Coks. But in an oder plac' hæ speaket plainly: *Visus est sapi Crabronum & Vesparum coitus.*

<sup>9</sup>  
De breeding of De Dor lik' wil' beginnet hir nest' single: bæeing mor' lik' de Bæ' dan de Wasp is, in dat see maket Hoonni; and mor' unlik'

unlik' in de fasson of hir Coms : for s<sup>e</sup> hat on'ly a few round cels of de bignes of grap's, lying flat on de ground on' upon an oder, witout any order : de wie ar mad' after dis manner. First eider upon de ground in de gras, or in soom fallow hoal witin de ground, s<sup>e</sup> preparat a little stuf wie is soft lik' wax, (but broun & mor' brittle) of de bignes of hir hed : and der'in s<sup>e</sup> layet about six or sevn s<sup>e</sup>d's togeder, compasing dem round wit de sam' stuf : wie encreaset by little and little as de s<sup>e</sup>d's doo' : and wen dey begin to liv, it growet into so many severall Cels as der ar grubs, eae on' having on' to himself. Wen dey b<sup>e</sup> com to deir bignes, de Cels, wie befor' wer' broun and brittle, doo' nou wax wit' and toug, dat you can scarc' tear dem. And wen de Dors ar rip', dey gnaw deir way out at de top. Upon des' dey mak' mor' in lik' manner: and de void open Cels dey fil wit' Hoonni, wer' wit' dey s<sup>e</sup>d' bot' demselvs and deir yung, wen de weder sufferet dem not to fli' abroad. All dis nest' is coovered wit a little Mos, lik' a Birds-nest'. Until *Leo* dey bræd' Femal's on'ly, as de Wasps doo' : and den last of all, for propagation of deir kind', dey bræd' deir Dron's, bæing lik' wis', as de Dron's of Bæ's and Wasps, witout stings. And des', to put de matter out of doubt, witin a moont after, wen dey ar rip', doo' openly engender wit deir Femal's, as de eafers doo' : but deir mat's dey eoo' in de nest', and ar carryed away by dem. After wie tim', de Femal's bræd' no' mor' til de next Soommer: down you may s<sup>e</sup> dem gadering, and flying about, soom-wat longer dan de Wasps. In *Sagittarius* dey betak' demselvs to deir Winter-rest: wer' dey ly' single, as de Moder-Wasp, in a slæp' or swivet. But de Dron'-dors, as de Dron' wasps, ar destroyed by de weder : not on' afterward to bæ s<sup>e</sup>n' til next *Leo*, wen de Femal's bræd' nu' again. But on' ting in de Dors and Wasps is mor' strang', dan in de Bæ's. For wer' as de Bæ's, as soon' as dey hav' bred deir first brood' of Femal's, doo' presently bræd' Dron's; v. (bot' wie, *v. n. 19.* wen dey ar rip', multiply' togeder) de yung Dors and Wasps in de beginning of Soommer, doo' not immediatly tak' de Dron's; (for den der' ar non') but receiv from deir



dams, togeder wit deir Natur<sup>e</sup> and Bæing, dat Masculin<sup>e</sup> seed<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> by wen dey ar<sup>e</sup> rip<sup>e</sup>, dey bræd<sup>e</sup> all de Soommer following, until, in de end<sup>e</sup>, dey lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> conceiv by deir lat<sup>e</sup>-bred Dron<sup>e</sup>s, for de next yær<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> for demselvs and de yung dat fall coom of dem.

10  
De first reason  
is, de apparent  
sign's of deir  
Sex.

By dis tim<sup>e</sup> dou wilt say wit mæ, dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is de Mal<sup>e</sup>-bæ<sup>e</sup>: Wer<sup>e</sup> of if soom curious Kirurgian wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> an Anatomi, hæ soold<sup>e</sup> easily discern *Duos amplos & candidos testes*: two lawful witnesses of his Masculin<sup>e</sup> Sex.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

Dis Position de Pilosopher dus opposet: \* *Nec vero Apes. fœminas esse, fucos mares, ratio patitur. Arma enim ad pugnam viresq; exercendas nulli fœmina à Natura tribuantur: sunt autem fuci inermes: (carent enim aculeo) Apes omnes aculeo armantur.* Natur<sup>e</sup> hat armed no<sup>e</sup> femal<sup>e</sup> for figt and forc<sup>e</sup> against de mal<sup>e</sup>: but de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s ar armed wit weapon and pouer, to eastis<sup>e</sup> de weaponles Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s cannot bæ de femal<sup>e</sup>s, and de Dron<sup>e</sup>s de mal<sup>e</sup>s.

V. n. 22, 23.

11  
Aristotles ob-  
jection answer-  
ed.

Dis Conclusion wold<sup>e</sup> follow, if de Proposition wer<sup>e</sup> universallly tru<sup>e</sup>: wie dat it is not so<sup>e</sup>, I marveil hæ did not sæ; fæing in all de kind's of Hawks, bot<sup>e</sup> (long-winged & fort) de femal<sup>e</sup> dœ<sup>t</sup> command de mal<sup>e</sup>, as bæing bot<sup>e</sup> stronger and better armed. Wer<sup>e</sup>-unto may bæ added de example of de *Amazons*, reigning in his tim<sup>e</sup>: wo, by forc<sup>e</sup> of Arms, subdued many Kingdoms of men, and held dem in subjection. Lik<sup>e</sup> unto wie, it is marveil, but der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> den soom man-kind<sup>e</sup> Virago's in *Greece*, as wel as der<sup>e</sup> bæ nou in oder Countris. Wie ting, if noting els, de experienc<sup>e</sup> of his Masters † Master mig<sup>t</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> tawgt him.

† Aristotles Master was Plato, wos<sup>t</sup> Master was Socrates, wos<sup>t</sup> Master was Xantippe, dat fundering fowering Queen<sup>e</sup> of frews. Xantippe Socratus Philosophi uxor morosa admodum fuisse fertur & jurgiosa: irarumque & molestiarum muliebrium per diem perque noctem searebat. *A. Gellius l. I c. 17.* Socrâtes, cum in cum Xantippe prius convitia & maledicta ingessisset, postea verò & sordidis aquis perfudisset, Nonne (inquit) dicebam Xantippen tonantem quandoque pluituram? *Laertius lib. 2. in vita Socratis.*

But in dis point de Pilosopher dœ<sup>t</sup> acknowledg his want of knowledg: and sæmet to qestion de validiti of his own argu-

arguments: preferring Sens befor<sup>e</sup> Reason. † *Non tamen* † Generat. l. 3.  
 (sai<sup>t</sup> h<sup>e</sup>e) *satis adhuc explorata quæ eveniunt habemus: quod* cap. 10.  
*si quando satis cognita habebuntur; tunc Sensui magis erit,*  
*quàm Rationi credendum.* But h<sup>e</sup>e<sup>r</sup> in bot<sup>e</sup> Reason and Sens  
 consenting, d<sup>o</sup> plainly pr<sup>o</sup>ov<sup>e</sup> (as in de precedent passages  
 app<sup>er</sup>et) de contrari conclusion to b<sup>e</sup> absolut<sup>e</sup> ly tru<sup>e</sup>, (wie  
 de Pilosopher averret in part) dat bot<sup>e</sup> de Princ<sup>e</sup> and hir  
 armed Subjects ar<sup>e</sup> S<sup>e</sup>s. \* *Apes itaque viribus & parien-* \* Generat. l. 3.  
*di facultate similes ducibus sunt.* Again, † *Relinquitur ita-* cap. 10.  
*que, ut, (quod in piscibus evenire videmus) Apes sine coitu* † Ibidem.  
*generent, & femina sint.* B<sup>e</sup>s ar<sup>e</sup> br<sup>e</sup>eders as deir leaders:  
 and again, B<sup>e</sup>s conceiv witout engendring, and ar<sup>e</sup> fe-  
 mal<sup>s</sup>.

**T**O return der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> to our purpos<sup>e</sup>, de Hoonni-B<sup>e</sup>s ha- <sup>12</sup> *Wen de Bee's*  
 ving, as d<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup> oder *insecta*, conceived by de Dron<sup>e</sup>s (de *begin to breed*.  
 best about *Pisces*, wen dey first gader upon flouers, oders  
 in *Aries*, and de weaker later) begin deir br<sup>e</sup>eding: wie is  
 continued all de Soommer, even to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Virgo*. But <sup>13</sup> *De eief tim<sup>e</sup> of*  
 de eief tim<sup>e</sup> is in *Aries, Taurus*, and *Gemini*: wie moonts *breeding*.  
 yeld<sup>e</sup> *Ambrosia*, [de *Shadons* food<sup>e</sup>] in greatest plenty, va-  
 riety and vertu<sup>e</sup>.

De B<sup>e</sup>s wil b<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup> to serv demselvs first, deir first <sup>14</sup> *De first breed<sup>e</sup>*  
 generation b<sup>e</sup>ing always femal<sup>s</sup>: wie dey br<sup>e</sup>ed<sup>e</sup> after dis *ar femal<sup>s</sup>.*  
 manner.

Clos<sup>e</sup> under de Hoonni (wie is, at dat tim<sup>e</sup>, altogeder in <sup>15</sup> *De manner of*  
 de upper parts of de Coms) in de middle of de bottoms of *deir breeding*.  
 de void Cels, as de Wasps d<sup>o</sup> on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, dey lay deir  
 s<sup>e</sup>d<sup>s</sup>, about de bignes of d<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup>, wie de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup> leavs  
 upon de Cabag<sup>e</sup>-leavs: but of different c<sup>o</sup>llour, de B<sup>e</sup>s b<sup>e</sup>-  
 ing wit<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> Wasp-s<sup>e</sup>d<sup>s</sup>, and de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup>s yellow. And  
 so dey descend by degre<sup>s</sup> toward de neder part of de  
 Coms, filling on<sup>e</sup> Cel after an oder. Aldowg, wen de eief  
 br<sup>e</sup>eding is past, dey d<sup>o</sup> not precis<sup>e</sup> ly observ dis order; but  
 lay up deir Hoonni promiscuously among de yung B<sup>e</sup>s, <sup>16</sup>  
 wer<sup>e</sup> dey find<sup>e</sup> de Cels void. De B<sup>e</sup>-s<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> at de first stick- *De Bee-seed, is*  
 et upon on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, until it b<sup>e</sup> a liv<sup>e</sup> Woorm or Grub: as *first turned into*  
 soon<sup>e</sup> as it livet, it is loof<sup>e</sup>, and lyet in de bottom of de Cel, *a Woorm.*  
 round



round lik<sup>e</sup> a ring, ou<sup>r</sup> end<sup>e</sup> toueing de oder, til so de bottom can no longer contain it: after dat, it lyet along in de Cel, til it bee grown to de ful bignes of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>: and den dō<sup>t</sup> de Woorm dy<sup>e</sup>, and becommet void of all motion and sens: and so is sut up in de Cel, de Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s cōcovering de top clof<sup>e</sup> wit wax.

17  
De Woorm be-  
ing ded growet  
to de fap<sup>e</sup> of a  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and den  
livet again.

De Grub bæing nou ded, presently beginnet de alterati-  
on from a Woorm to a Bæ<sup>e</sup>: wie is two-fold: [in fap<sup>e</sup>, and  
in cōllour] de first alteration in fap<sup>e</sup>, is de division in de  
middle: den de oder division between de hed and foulders:  
(wenc<sup>e</sup> it is called *insectum*) after dat, de growt of de hed,  
legs, wings, and oder parts into deir fap<sup>e</sup> and fassion. De  
first dat alteret in cōllour from wit<sup>e</sup> to broun, is de upper  
part: and of de upper part de hed: and of de hed de eys.

De uniform fap<sup>e</sup> and wit<sup>e</sup> cōllour of de Woorm, bæing  
dus altered into de proportioned fap<sup>e</sup> and brounif cōllour  
of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>, fæ beginnet to mōov<sup>e</sup> again, and to liv hir second  
lif: & den breaking de cōver wer<sup>e</sup> wit fæ was enclosed in  
de Cel, fæ cōmmet foort<sup>e</sup> a flying Bird. *Fœta postea incu-  
bant, exclusus inde vermiculus, dum parvus est, jacet in favo  
obliquus: postea suâ ipse facultate se erigit, cibumq; capit. Fœ-  
tus apum & fucorum candidus est: ex quo vermiculi fiunt,  
qui in apes fucosq; transeunt.* Of wie de Poët,

Hist. an lib. 5.  
cap. 22.

Metam. lib. 4.

*Nonne vides, quos cœra tegit sexangula, fœtus  
Mellisferarum Apium sine membris corpora nasci?  
Et serosq; pedes, serasq; assumere pennas?*

And all dis witin de spac<sup>e</sup> of a mōont. Yea, in swarming-  
tim<sup>e</sup>, wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s hav<sup>e</sup> mōr<sup>e</sup> heat, partly from de aier, and  
partly from de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s; wen also de Schadons ne-  
ver want deir fil of Nectar, Ambrosia, and fair Water, con-  
tinually browgt in fres and fres unto dem; I hav<sup>e</sup> known  
dis effected in tææ weeks: aldowg Plini speaks of mōr<sup>e</sup> dan  
twic<sup>e</sup> so long a tim<sup>e</sup>. *Fœtus intra 45. diem peragitur.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 16.

18  
De breeding of  
de Lady-Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s.  
V. c. 6. n. 11.  
§ 12.

But de Lady-Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s ar bred in de severall Palaces of de  
Qæen<sup>e</sup>, v. after a peculiar and mōr<sup>e</sup> excellent manner. For  
de golden matter wer<sup>e</sup> of dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>, is not turned into a  
Woorm at all; but immediatly receivet de fap<sup>e</sup> of a Bæ<sup>e</sup>.

Pri-



*Primordium regum colore cernitur fulvo, corpulentia mellis Hist. l. 5. c. 22. crassioris, magnitudine illico proximâ sua futura soboli: nec primum ex eo vermiculus gignitur, sed statim apis. Item, Hi- Colum. l. 9. c. 11. ginus negat ex vermiculo, ut ceteras apes, fieri ducem; sed in circuitu favorum paulo majora, quàm sint plebei seminis, inveniri foramina, repleta quasi sorde rubri coloris: ex qua protinus alatus rex figuratur.*

Wen de old<sup>e</sup> Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> ended deir first brood's of femal's, den last of all, after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, in wider Cels mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup>, v. dey bræd<sup>e</sup> de Mal'-Bæ's or Dron's: as was long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed. *Sunt fuci sine aculeo velut imperfectæ Apes, novissimeq; à fessis & jam emeritis inchoata: serotinus fœtus.* And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> soom stalls doo<sup>e</sup> not droni befor<sup>e</sup> Cancer, nor many befor<sup>e</sup> Gemini, nor any befor<sup>e</sup> Taurus: al dowe you may sæ de \* Nymfs of good stalls abroad in Aries, of oders in Taurus, and of all in Gemini. By eanc<sup>e</sup> sawm few Cepens may bæ bred betim<sup>e</sup>, wit de femal's: but dey, as cooming out of season, ar not suffered to liv.

\* De yung Bee's ar called *Sadons*: *Schadones sobolem dico.* Hist l 5. cap. 22. De brood<sup>e</sup> of femal's, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> de Jap<sup>e</sup> of Bee's, ar called *Nymfs*, and de yung Dron's Cepens: *Cætera turba, cum formam capere caput, Nymphae vocantur, ut fuci Cephencs.* Plin l. 11. c. 11.

Des<sup>e</sup> Cepens or Dron's, wen dey ar fledg, doo<sup>e</sup> not on<sup>e</sup>ly serv for generation; (as hat bæen sewed) but also doo<sup>e</sup> help de femal's mue, by reason of deir great heat, in hat-eing deir brood's. *In fœtu adjuvant apes multum ad calorem conferente turbâ.* And for des<sup>e</sup> causes dey ar always in bræding-tim<sup>e</sup> mingled wit dem, toorrow-out de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Aldowe after ward (wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> bæen mue beaten, and can go<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> single, but on<sup>e</sup> or oder wil bæ on deir jaks) dey gader all togeder in a cluster, for deir lasty, in on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: so dat it is tru<sup>e</sup> at soom tim<sup>e</sup>, wie de Pilosopher speake indefinit<sup>e</sup>ly; *Tenant alvei locum penitiorum.* And yet deir hanging togeder wil not serv deir turn: for de Bæ's, wen dey ar disposed, wil qikly mak<sup>e</sup> dem part, and depart: Wen der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> of dem, der<sup>e</sup> wil bæ no<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> for dem.

19  
Wen de Dron's  
ar bred.

V. c. 6. n 10.

Nat hist. lib.

11 cap. 11.

20  
Wen dey coom  
abroad.

21  
Two uses of de  
Dron's.

Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

22  
Wen dey ly.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.



<sup>23</sup>  
De mal'-Bee's  
ar subject to de  
femal's.

Nat. hist. l. i. i.  
cap. i. i.

For de Dron's ar but vassals to de Hoonni-Bee's: wie as dey doo' excell dem in vertu' and goodnes; so doo' dey also in pouer and authoriti, ruling and over-ruling dem at deir pleasur's: *Sunt quasi servitia verarum apum: quamobrem imperant iis.* For albeit, generally among all creatur's, de mal's, as mor' woordy, doo' master de femal's; yet in deſc, de femal's hav' de preëminenc': and, by de Grammarians leav, de Feminin' gender is mor' woordy dan de masculin'; *Hæc apes*, dan *hic fucus*, *Hæc Nympha*, dan *hic Cephen*. But let no' nimble-tunged Sopisters gader a fals conclusion from deſc tru' premisses, dat dey, by de example of deſc, may arrogat' to demselvs de lik' superioriti: for *Ex particulare non est syllogizare*: and hæ dat mad' deſc to command deir mal's, commanded dem to bæ commanded. But if dey woold' so fain hav' it so; let dem first imitat' deir singular vertu's, deir continuall industri in gadering, deir diligent watefulness in kæping, deir temperanc', castiti, clenlines, and discreet' œconomi, &c. And den, if dey mæet wit' sue dul Lubbers as deſc Dron's ar; dey may wit' les blam' borrow a point of de Law, and enjoy deir longing. Yet wen dey hav' it, let dem uſc poor' Skimmington as gently as dey may; especially in publik, to hid' his sam'.

And dis dey may not' by de way, dat albeit de femal's in dis kind' hav' de Soveraignti, yet hav' de mal's de louder voyc': as it is in oder living tings, Doo's, Oufels, Trufes, &c. de mal's bæing known by deir sounding and frill not's from de silent femal's. Yea de wiv's demselvs wil not suffer dat Hen to liv, wie presumet to crow as de Cok doo't: natur' teaeing, dat silenc' and soft noys becommet dat Sex.

<sup>24</sup>  
Wen de Bee's  
lean breeding,  
and beat away  
deir Dron's.

De Bee's breeding, or laying of sæd's, beginnet to ceas, in soom by *Leo*, in soom not befor' *Virgo*. After wie tim', deſc \* *Amazonian* Dam's, having conceived for de next yær', begin to wax weari of deir mat's, and to lik' deir room' better dan deir company. At first not qit' forgetting deir old' familiariti, dey gently giv' dem Tom Drums entertainment: dey dat wil not tak' dat for a warning, but presum' to forc' in again among dem, ar mor' frowdly handled:

handled. You may soomtim<sup>e</sup> see a handful or two befor<sup>e</sup> a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wie dey had killed wi<sup>th</sup>in : but de greatest part flyet<sup>e</sup> away, and dyet<sup>e</sup> abroad.

\* Amazones bellicosæ erant Scythiæ mulieres: quæ cum viris exulantes, in Cappadociæ ora juxta amnem Thermodonta confederunt: ubi, viris plerisque per insidias accolarum trucidatis, reliquos qui domi remanserant, ut ipsæ solæ rerum potirentur, interficiunt: & armis sumptis, etiam cum contemptu hostium se strenuè tuentur: & imperium longè latèque in Europam & Asiæ partem tandem proferunt. Ne verò genus periret, finitimis tanquam maritis utuntur: quos officio functos abigunt. Atq; quot pariunt virgines foveant, & armis exercent; masculos verò duræ enecant: unde eas Æorpata [i. Viricidas] appellant Scythæ, ut tradit Herodot. lib. 4. Prima harum Regina Marthesia vel Marpesia dicebatur: quæ plures quidem peperit filias, [Antiopen, Orithyam, Menalippen, & Hippolyten:] è quibus, dux majores natu matri successerunt: cæteræ imperium non sunt adeptæ. Amazonum itaque Regni Apum Rempubicam aptissimè refert: Marpesia apum reginam quæ plures solet producere fœtus: v. Antiope & Orithya primores filias, quæ primum & secundum examen educunt, iisque moderantur: Menalippe & Hippolyte eas Principes, quæ aut nequæquam aut nequicquam dominantur. Nam post secundum examen, aut in alveis morantes morte mulctantur, (v. c. 1, n. 7.) autegressæ fere fame pereunt, v. c. 8, n. 4. Utriusque etiam populi mores non minùs conveniunt: nam & apes fœminæ sunt bellicosæ, quæ non modò Europam, & quandam Asiæ partem, ut illæ; sed universa orbis terrarum imperia possident: quæ sui sexus prolem summâ itidem curâ enutrientes, mares omnes tam viros quàm filios cedere solent: ut & ipsæ verè Æorpata dici possint.

25  
De Bec's com-  
pared to de A-  
mazons.

v. c. 1. n. 8.

But becaus in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dey doo<sup>e</sup> not leav bræding all at onc<sup>e</sup>; der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider doo<sup>e</sup> dey kil deir Dron<sup>e</sup>s all at onc<sup>e</sup>: but at de first, taking away on<sup>ly</sup> de superfluous, dey suffer as many as dey need<sup>e</sup> to remain longer: soom a wol<sup>e</sup> mcont<sup>e</sup> after.

26  
Dey rid not  
deir Dron<sup>e</sup>s all  
at onc<sup>e</sup>.

De forward stoks (dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast deir last swarm in Gemini or soon<sup>e</sup> after) begin at Leo: yea, of do<sup>e</sup> in de beginning of Gemini, soom soomwat sooner: de bakward (dat cast not deir last swarm mue befor<sup>e</sup> Leo) may stay til de end<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> mcont<sup>e</sup>: but usually about Virgo, or a wæk<sup>e</sup> after, dey mak<sup>e</sup> a clean riddanc<sup>e</sup> of dem.

27  
Wen forward  
stalls begin.

28  
Wen de bak-  
ward.

Do<sup>e</sup> stoks dat bæing ful hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all, becaus dey ar rie and fear no want, us<sup>e</sup> to suffer dem so long, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> longer: even to de end<sup>e</sup> of dis mcont<sup>e</sup>. Do<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> over-swarmed demselvs, finding deir pauciti and weaknes,

29  
Wen ful stoks  
dat hav<sup>e</sup> not  
swarmed.



<sup>30</sup>  
*Wen doſe dat  
 ar over-swarm-  
 ed.*

*V. n. 4.*

<sup>31</sup>  
*Soomtim' de  
 Bee's caſt out e-  
 ven de w<sup>er</sup>  
 Cepens.*

<sup>32</sup>  
*Tim'ly ridding  
 of Dron's a good  
 ſign'.*

<sup>33</sup>  
*Soomtim' dey  
 rid deſt Dron's  
 in de Spring.*

<sup>34</sup>  
*And afterward  
 breed' nu' a-  
 gain.*

<sup>35</sup>  
*Soomtim' it is  
 good to help de  
 Bee's in dis  
 woork.*

<sup>36</sup>  
*De Dron'-pot  
 or Grat'.*

weaknes, wax desperat and car'les of deir estat': and der' for' soomtim' kēp' deir Dron's til toward de end' of *Virgo*: soomtim' kil dem not at all; but let dem alon', until dey di' by natur': wie is not long after. For few of dem can liv til *Libra*, and de yungest not to de end' of dat moont. *v.* Tak' hēd' to sue stalls, for dey ar lik'ly to di'.

Soom ar so provident, dat (to prevent dis trubble, and sav' deir Hoonni) dey draw de poor' Cepens out of deir Cels befor' dey bē rip'; and soom befor' dey com to deir second lif'. Sue you may saf'ly trust.

Dof' dat soonest rid deir Dron's, ar lik'ly to bē forward-est de next yēr'.

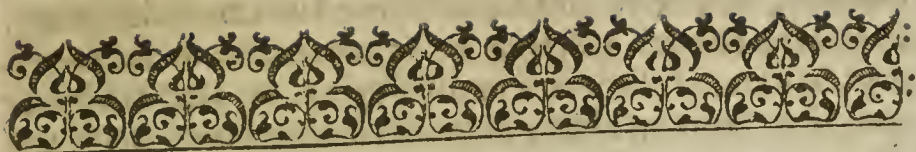
Soomtim's de Dron's ar beaten away in de Spring. For wen forward stalls (wie in deir heat ar bold' to fli' abroad, wil' orders dar' not wag) hav' lost many of deir Nymys in a tempestuous and stormy Spring; dey wil der'for' destroy deir Dron's also. But having formerly conceived by dem, dey den begin de world anu', as after an oder Winter: and first brēding Nymys, in de end' dey brēd' Cepens again. Wie if dey can compas befor' swarming-tim' bē past, dey wil swarm dat yēr': oderwis' dey wil bē fat and ful, and excellent good, eider to kēp' or kil.

Becaus de stoks dat hav' cast often, doo' ber' wit' deir Dron's so long, aldowg der' bē twic' so many as bē need'-ful for de Bēe's dat ar left; der'for' (to sav' de Hoonni wie doſe Woolmor's woold' devour) it is not amis to prevent de Bēe's, and, presently after de last swarm, to diminif deir number, wit' a \*Dron'-pot or †Grat', cloomed to de dōr': specially of dem dat you mean to tak', or sē muē opprest wit' superfluous multitud'. *v.c. 3. n. 43.*

\* De Dron'-pot needef no' oder description, but dat it is just lik' a weal': it is to bē mad' of wier, or small wurg, wof' ribs ar of dat distanc', dat de Bēe's can easily pas in and out; but de Dron's, beeing onc' in, can neider go' foot' nor bak.

† De Grat' (wie is to bē applyed wen de Dron's ar busy at play) is a piec' of a Trieneer or Plat', having two or tree sink's, wid' enoug' to let in de Bēe's, and narrow enoug' to keep' out de Dron's. Dis doo'† de Philosopher mean, wē hee saith, Alveis aliquid intexunt, quo Apes subire possint, fuci autem, ut grandiores, nequeunt.

*Hist. l. 5, c. 22.*



## CAP. V.

OF DE SWARMING OF BEE'S, AND  
DE HIVING OF DEM.

DE Stoks having bred and filled deir Hiv's,  
doo' fend foort' Swarms. A Swarm doo't <sup>1</sup> De parts of a  
consist of all sue parts as de Stok doo't: Swarm.  
nam'ly, of a Qeen'-bee', Hoonni-bee's, [as  
wel old' as yung] and Dron'-bee's.

If any man desir' to see de Qeen', hee hat nou opportuni-  
ti, wen see goet foort' wit hir Swarm: v. and ded on's hee <sup>2</sup> When you may  
may find' many befor' de stool's; wen de Stoks hav' cast see de Qeen'-  
deir last Swarms, and wen many meet' in on' Swarm. bee'.  
v. c. 1. n. 7. & 8. But den, bæing ded and frunk togeder, by v. n. 34.  
de forc' of de poyson, dey los' mu' of deir statur' and coom-  
lines.

Men tink, dat de Swarm consistet' on'ly of yung Bee's,  
and dat de old' Bee's on'ly tarri behind': but indæd' <sup>3</sup> De Swarm no'  
(dowg it may seem' strang') de Swarm is no' yunger, dan junger dan de  
de Stok: for der' ar in bot' of bot' sorts. De yung Bee's Stok.  
remain in de Stok wit de old', for deir defenc', and for  
de greatest labours; v. and de old' on's go' wit de yung in v. c. 1. n. 61.  
de Swarm, for deir aid and guidanc' in deir woork. De  
Dron's dey tak' wit dem for propagation of deir kind'. v. v. c. 4. n. 3.  
And der'for' dos' Swarms dat hav' many Dron's wil <sup>4</sup> Many Dron's  
sur'ly prosper: and if dey bæ rad', wil swarm again; un- in a Swarm a  
les dey bæ over-hived: wer'as dos' dat hav' few or non', good sign'.  
wil encreas little or noting, all de Soommer after.

A warm, calm, and fourcing Spring, causet many and <sup>5</sup> A kind' Spring  
rad' Swarms: dowg suddain storms doo' hinder dem. v. for Swarms  
v. c. 7. n. 59.

*Argent mella siccitates, sobolem imbres.*

\* Dry' weder mak's plenti of Hoonni, & † moist of swarms.

K 2

But

Hist. 14. c. 22.



V.c.4.n.13.

V.c.6.n.38.

39 &amp;c.

But not<sup>e</sup>, dat de eief tim<sup>e</sup> for bræding Swarms is de Spring, v. and for Hoonni-gadering de Soommer: v. so dat wen a dry<sup>e</sup> Soommer followet a moist Spring, de Bæ<sup>e</sup>-fold's ar rie. If de Soommer bæ also moist, de encreas of Bæ<sup>e</sup>s wil bæ greater: but, becaus of de scarciti of Hoonni, dis encreas wil proov<sup>e</sup> a decreas: de mor<sup>e</sup> Swarms you hav<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup> of dis Soommer, de fewer stals fall you hav<sup>e</sup> at de beginning of de next. For, except soom fair rad<sup>e</sup> Swarms, and soom good stoks, (wie did cast betim<sup>e</sup>s, or not at all) dey di<sup>e</sup> all for hunger; wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir own pittanc<sup>e</sup>, and spoyled deir fellows. Hou to prevent dis poverti, see not<sup>e</sup> 11. and \* in 20. and to prevent de los and spoil dat woold<sup>e</sup> coom der<sup>e</sup>of; tak<sup>e</sup> de ligt stoks, togeder wit de small and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, v. fæd<sup>e</sup> de midling sort, v. and bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dey bæ not over-hived. v.n.45.

V.c.10.p.1. &amp;

iiij. &amp; iiij in n.3.

V.c.8.n.5.

\* De reason is, dat in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder, de adventitious moistur<sup>e</sup> is gikly drained from de flowers, de pur<sup>e</sup> naturall juic<sup>e</sup> on<sup>ly</sup> leeing left in dem: and de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of sue weder causet de Hoonni dew's. v.c.6.n.42.

† De reason is, dat de weder keeping dem in, dey can doo<sup>e</sup> roting but breed<sup>e</sup> and hite deir skadons: and wen dey go<sup>e</sup> abroad, dey bring in gro<sup>e</sup> Bee meat. [Ambrosia and water,] wer<sup>e</sup> wit to feed<sup>e</sup> dem; but can find<sup>e</sup> noting fit to lay up in stor<sup>e</sup>. So dat moist weder givs dem two causes of swarming: [plenty of Bee's, and penury of Hoonni:] de on<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem able, de oðer willing: and den neiðer cloud nor wind<sup>e</sup>, nor rain, unles immoderat, can stay dem. Wer<sup>e</sup> as in tim<sup>e</sup>s of plenty it is oðerwis<sup>e</sup>. v.n.20.

6  
Swarming-we-  
der.

V.n.19. &amp; 20.

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> in warm and calm weder de Swarms deligt to aris<sup>e</sup>: but specially in a heat-gleam, after dat a four or gloomy cloud hat sent dem hom<sup>e</sup> togeder: in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder not so: in so mue<sup>e</sup> dat stals, bæing ful and reddy to swarm wit de first, ar soontim<sup>e</sup> so kept bak wit cold<sup>e</sup> dry wind's in Gemini, and wit extrem<sup>e</sup> heat and drougt in Cancer, dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all dat yær<sup>e</sup>.

7  
De Swarming-  
hours.

De swarms ul<sup>e</sup> to coom soort<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hours of nin<sup>e</sup> and t'ree, and soontim<sup>e</sup> an \* hour sooner or later: but eiesly between<sup>e</sup> elevn and on<sup>e</sup>. Dey eofs<sup>e</sup> rader de for<sup>e</sup>-noon<sup>e</sup>, if de weder pleas dem: oðerwis<sup>e</sup> dey wil stay for a fair hour

hour in ðe after-noon. Dis tim<sup>e</sup> of ðe day ðer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, in ðe swarming-moon<sup>t</sup>s, your Bæ<sup>e</sup>s must continually bæ attended.

Ðe swarming-moon<sup>t</sup>s ar two: [† Gemini and Cancer:] on<sup>e</sup> moon<sup>t</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> ðe longest day, and an oder after.

8

Ðe two swarming-moon<sup>t</sup>s.

\* I hav<sup>e</sup> known a swarm aris<sup>e</sup> after fiv<sup>e</sup>.

† In soom very bakward yeer<sup>s</sup>, sue as was 1621, and 1622. ðer<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> been swarms a week<sup>e</sup> in Leo, ~~it~~ it did wel, (ðe Bramble, ðat was woont to bæ a fortnight or tree week<sup>e</sup> rad<sup>e</sup>r, v. not blew<sup>e</sup>ing befor<sup>e</sup> ðat tim<sup>e</sup>: ) Lik<sup>e</sup>wis<sup>e</sup> V. c. 6. n. 39. in warm Countris in a kind<sup>e</sup> Spring, soom hav<sup>e</sup> coom soom~~at~~ befor<sup>e</sup> Gemini: but ðis also is rar<sup>e</sup>.

Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat coom befor<sup>e</sup> ðe Solstic<sup>e</sup>, in ðe ascending of ðe Sun, ar rad<sup>e</sup> swarms. Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat coom after, in his descend<sup>e</sup>ing, ar lat<sup>e</sup> swarms. But ðer<sup>e</sup> ar few ðat coom in ðe first fortnight, and ðey very good \*: few also in ðe last fortnight, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly after Saint Peters tid<sup>e</sup>] and ðey all as bad †: unles ðe bakwardnes of ðe yeer<sup>e</sup>, wen it happenet<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>e</sup> mend ðem.

9

Rad<sup>e</sup> swarms.

10

Lat<sup>e</sup> swarms.

\* Vales abundanc<sup>e</sup> of stormy wed<sup>e</sup>r doo<sup>e</sup> eider keep<sup>e</sup> dem in, v. n. 86. or kil many abroad. v. c. 7. n. 59. for in ðis cas<sup>e</sup> ðe later proov<sup>e</sup> better.

† Except in ðe Heat-Countri, ~~wer<sup>e</sup>~~ swarms ar usually lat<sup>e</sup>ward, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in ðe latter part of Cancer, and ðe for<sup>e</sup> part of Leo:] ~~wie~~ soom yeer<sup>s</sup> proov<sup>e</sup> better ðan ðe rad<sup>e</sup>.

Ðof<sup>e</sup> ðat swarm befor<sup>e</sup> ðe blew<sup>e</sup>ing of knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, coom in very good tim<sup>e</sup>: befor<sup>e</sup> ðe blew<sup>e</sup>ing of blak-beris, v. ðey may liv and doo<sup>e</sup> wel: but blak-bery-swarms, specially castlings, ar seldom to bæ kept, as bæing mor<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup>ly to dy<sup>e</sup> ðan to liv: and if ðey liv, ðey seldom swarin ðe next yeer<sup>e</sup>. And mor<sup>e</sup>over, ðey weaken ðe stoks from wenc<sup>e</sup> ðey cam<sup>e</sup>, wie oderwis<sup>e</sup> ðe next yeer<sup>e</sup> woold<sup>e</sup> swarm betim<sup>e</sup>: and ðen on<sup>e</sup> sue swarm is wœrt tæw<sup>e</sup> of ðof<sup>e</sup> lat<sup>e</sup>ward on<sup>e</sup>s. Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> put sue bak again into ðe stok: wie you may easily doo<sup>e</sup>, (so soon<sup>e</sup> as ðey ar hived) by knocking dem down upon a table, clos<sup>e</sup> to ðe doo<sup>r</sup>: ðeir fellows, ðat ar behind<sup>e</sup>, wil soon<sup>e</sup> bæ in wit<sup>e</sup> dem. And if ðey ris<sup>e</sup> again, serv<sup>e</sup> dem so till ðey ceas. But if you spi<sup>e</sup> dem ris<sup>e</sup>ing befor<sup>e</sup> ðe Qæen<sup>e</sup> bæ coom foort<sup>e</sup>,

V. c. 6. n. 39.

11

Blak berry-swarms ar seldom to bæ kept.



put dem in a wil<sup>e</sup>, and dat wil stay dem.

<sup>12</sup>  
*A prim<sup>e</sup>-swarm  
and an after-  
swarm.* A good stok doo<sup>t</sup> naturally & usually cast twic<sup>e</sup>, [a prim<sup>e</sup> swarm, and an after-swarm:] (specially if de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm bee so rad<sup>e</sup>, dat de castling may com befor<sup>e</sup> de bramble-

bud bee open) yea and rad<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> swarms not over-hived, in a plentiful yær<sup>e</sup>, may swarm onc<sup>e</sup> or twic<sup>e</sup>: aldowg soom ful stalls doo<sup>t</sup> not cast onc<sup>e</sup>, soom but onc<sup>e</sup>, and soom, having many Princes (specially wen de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is broken) doo<sup>t</sup> cast tæ or fowr tim<sup>e</sup>s. For soomtim<sup>e</sup> it happenet, dat a blak cloud rising, in de swarming, stayet part of dem dat cam<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> first, and ly<sup>e</sup> clustring about de doo<sup>r</sup>: v. soomtim<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar all up, eider fearing a cloud, or dislik<sup>e</sup> ing de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>, or bæing trubbled in de hiving, part doo<sup>t</sup> return.

<sup>14</sup>  
*Divers causes of  
breaking de  
prim<sup>e</sup> swarm.* On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is woort<sup>e</sup> two or tæ after-swarms, except it bee broken: and den (if de residu<sup>e</sup> com for<sup>t</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> entir<sup>e</sup> swarm) dat after-swarm may bee de better of de twain: but if it bee divided into two or tæ, den wil dey all bee but indifferent: sue, except dey be tim<sup>e</sup>ly, or united, v. can hardly liv until de next Soommer.

<sup>16</sup>  
*De vulgar Bee's  
appoint de ri-  
sing of de for-  
swarms, and  
dat upon fowr  
grounds.* De eo<sup>i</sup>s of de tim<sup>e</sup> wen de first colonis, or prim<sup>e</sup> swarms fall go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, de rulers refer unto de commons: wo by reason of deir continuall travel and busines bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin, doo<sup>t</sup> best know wen all tings ar red<sup>e</sup>dy and fit for dem. First witin, dey wil bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> a Princ<sup>e</sup> red<sup>e</sup>dy to go<sup>e</sup> wit dem: (for witout a Goovernour dey wil not bæ) v. den dat deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ ful, so dat dey may be divided at de least into two or tæ sufficient companis: on<sup>e</sup> to remain wit *Marpesia* de old<sup>e</sup> Qæ<sup>n</sup>, an oder to go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit *Antiope* de Princ<sup>e</sup>, and haply a tird, wæ (togeder wit de unrip<sup>e</sup> brood<sup>e</sup> in de Cels) may mak<sup>e</sup> an oder swarm to serv *Orithya*: witout lik<sup>e</sup> wii<sup>e</sup> dey wil sæ, first dat de flouers bæ in stat<sup>e</sup>, presently to furnif dem wit stor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonni: den dat de wed<sup>e</sup>r doo<sup>t</sup> pleas dem, as bæing warm, and calm, and moist: unles, bæing continually unseasonable, dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> eo<sup>i</sup>s. v. †. in n. 5.

<sup>17</sup>  
*Fiv<sup>e</sup> sign<sup>e</sup>s of de  
first swarming.* Wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s begin to bæ ful, dey wil droni, or yæld<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>

foort<sup>e</sup> fledg Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. wie is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de first brood<sup>e</sup> of *V.c. 4. n. 19.*  
 Nympts hav<sup>e</sup> been a great wil<sup>e</sup> flying abroad, and ar nou able  
 to endur<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> wede<sup>r</sup> and labour. Oðer sign<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s  
 fulnes and reddines to swarm, ar at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>. First, de  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup>s hovering in cold<sup>e</sup> ævnings and mornings: secondly,  
 de moistnes or sweating upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>: tirdly, deir hasty  
 running up & down: fowrtly, deir first lying foort<sup>e</sup> in foggy  
 and sultry mornings and ævnings, and going in again wen  
 de aier is clær<sup>e</sup>: soomtim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is a mor<sup>e</sup> certain sign<sup>e</sup>. v.

n. 27.

Wen dey wil swarm, soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey first gader togeder wit- *De sign<sup>e</sup>s, of pre-*  
 out at de dør<sup>e</sup>, not on<sup>e</sup>ly upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, but upon de Stool<sup>e</sup> *sent swarming.*  
 also: wer<sup>e</sup> wen you sæ dem begin to hang on<sup>e</sup> upon an oder  
 in swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, and not befor<sup>e</sup>; and to grow into a Clus-  
 ter dat cooveret de Stool<sup>e</sup> in any plac<sup>e</sup>; (specially if der<sup>e</sup> bæ  
 Dron<sup>e</sup>s among dem) den bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dey wil presently ris<sup>e</sup>, if  
 de wede<sup>r</sup> hold<sup>e</sup>. De first dat coom foort<sup>e</sup> wil encreas dat  
 Cluster to soom fowrt part of de swarm: and den begin dey  
 to fly<sup>e</sup> away; first out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and after from de Clusters:  
 but commonly soom few of dem dō<sup>e</sup> first fly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, and  
 play to and fro de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-dør<sup>e</sup>, so to til out mor<sup>e</sup> coompany  
 unto dem: and wen by dis means dey hav<sup>e</sup> gotten out so  
 many, dat you may sæ dem begin to danc<sup>e</sup> v. aboov de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; *V. n. 34.*  
 den dō<sup>e</sup> dey hastily issu<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> and swarm.

But heer<sup>e</sup> you must not<sup>e</sup>, dat as to fill de Dør<sup>e</sup>, or to ly<sup>e</sup>  
 foort<sup>e</sup> a little nou and den, in foggy or sultry mornings and  
 ævnings, (wie is becaus den dey ar most<sup>e</sup> offended by heat  
 witin, and can best endur<sup>e</sup> de aier abroad) and oderwis<sup>e</sup> to  
 go<sup>e</sup> in again, is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is ful, and derfor<sup>e</sup> reddy  
 to swarm; so to ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> continually (as in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot  
 and dry<sup>e</sup> Soommers dey us<sup>e</sup> to dō<sup>e</sup>) under de stool<sup>e</sup>, or be-  
 hind<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, &c. (specially after Cancer is coom in) is a  
 sign<sup>e</sup> and caus of not swarming. For de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, knowing by  
 natur<sup>e</sup>, dat de greatest coompanis dō<sup>e</sup> prosper best; until dey  
 find<sup>e</sup> demselvs so pestered wit heat and troong of multi-  
 tud<sup>e</sup>s, dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> can scarc<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup>  
 mind<sup>e</sup> to swarm: and wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> taken to ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>,  
 de

18

19  
*To ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>  
 continually is a  
 sign<sup>e</sup> dey wil not  
 swarm.*



de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wil always seem<sup>e</sup> empty, as dowg dey wanted company.

<sup>20</sup>  
De causes of  
deir lying foort.

On<sup>e</sup> caus of deir lying foort<sup>e</sup>, is stormy and windy wede, not suffering dem to swarm wen dey ar reddy: for wen deir number is grown so great, (troog deir continuall bræding) dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> cannot hold<sup>e</sup> dem; seing dey may not swarm, dey must need<sup>e</sup>s, (for want of aier and room<sup>e</sup> witin) ly<sup>e</sup> witout: wie wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> caught, dey wil hardly leav: and de longer dey ly<sup>e</sup> out, de lo<sup>t</sup>er dey ar to swarm.

An oder caus of deir lying foort<sup>e</sup>, is continuall hot and dry<sup>e</sup> wede, specially after de Solstic<sup>e</sup>: wie causing plenty of Hoonni bot<sup>e</sup> in plants and dewes, deir mind<sup>e</sup>s ar so let upon dat; deir eief deligt;

Virg.

(*Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis;*)  
dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> leifur<sup>e</sup> to swarm: aldowg dey mig<sup>t</sup> most<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ly coom abroad in sue wede, wie wou<sup>ld</sup> not suffer de weakest Nym<sup>p</sup> to fall.

And wen, by continuanc<sup>e</sup> of sue Hoonni-wede, dey ar sufficiently provided; dey wil den bæ lo<sup>t</sup> to leav de swæ<sup>e</sup>t fruits of deir labours, and to eang<sup>e</sup> deir ful stor<sup>e</sup>-houses, for dat wie mak<sup>e</sup>s giddy Hous-wiv<sup>e</sup>s. But if dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> begun a com widout, wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup>, de matter is out of doubt. Wer<sup>e</sup>as contrarily in wet and scanty Soommers, no<sup>e</sup> wede wil stay dem from swarming, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar reddy: aldowg by dat means (unles dey bæ rad<sup>e</sup>, or de wede suddenly mend) most<sup>e</sup>, as wel of de Stoks as swarms, ar lik<sup>e</sup> to dy<sup>e</sup> for hunger: v. and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, as nær<sup>e</sup> as you can, so \*or-

v. v. 5.

\*By having fair  
and fat yung  
stoks in a good  
standing, not  
over-hived, and  
wel kept.

der de matter, dat your swarms may coom betim<sup>e</sup>. For rad<sup>e</sup> swarms and deir stoks, dat hav<sup>e</sup> de Soommer befor<sup>e</sup> dem, proov<sup>e</sup> always good.

But for dos<sup>e</sup> stoks, wie, not swarming in *Gemini*, happen to ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, dis may bæ a remedy.

21

De remedy and  
means to mak<sup>e</sup>  
dem swarm.

First kœp<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as cool<sup>e</sup> as may bæ, by watring and shadowing bot<sup>e</sup> it, and de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> it standet: and den enlarging de door<sup>e</sup> to giv dem aier (always provided dat der<sup>e</sup> bæ no<sup>e</sup> bak-door<sup>e</sup> in de shady parts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>) moov<sup>e</sup> de cluster

cluster gently wit<sup>r</sup> your Brus<sup>f</sup>, and driv<sup>e</sup> dem in:

If yet dey ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, and swarm not; (dowg dey hav<sup>e</sup> had fit weder two or tree days) den de next calm and warm day, between<sup>e</sup> 11. and 1. of de klok, or witin an hour sooner or later, (wen de Sun finet, and you see no<sup>t</sup> clouds coming to hid<sup>e</sup> it) put in de better part, at de least, of dem dat ly<sup>e</sup> out, wit<sup>r</sup> your Brus<sup>f</sup>; and de rest gently swæp<sup>e</sup> away from de stool<sup>e</sup>, not suffering any to cluster again. Des<sup>r</sup> rising in de calm heat of de Sun, and flying about befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wil mak<sup>e</sup> sue a noys, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> swarming: wie deir fellows hearing, wil haply com foort<sup>e</sup> unto dem, and so begin to swarm.

If dis doo<sup>e</sup> not serv, but dat returning to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dey ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> again; den rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> hig enoug to let dem in, and cloom<sup>e</sup> up de skirts all but de door<sup>e</sup>.

But if (notwitstanding all dis) dey doo<sup>e</sup> not swarm; den assur<sup>e</sup> your self dat eider dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> Princ<sup>e</sup> bred to go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>r</sup> dem, or els dey ar fat and ful of Hoonni, wie dey ar resolved not to leav.

And den if it bæ befor<sup>e</sup> Mid-*Cancer*, or de Hoonni-weder hold<sup>e</sup>; your best way is to dubble de stall, by turning de skirt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> upward, and setting a lær<sup>e</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>e</sup> fast upon it: into wie dey wil ascend, and woork and breed<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>, as well as in de old<sup>e</sup>. *v.* In de end<sup>e</sup> of *Virgo*, driv<sup>e</sup> dem all into de nu<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>; (wie den, if de weder hav<sup>e</sup> held good, wil bæ ful of Wax and Hoonni) and tak<sup>e</sup> de old<sup>e</sup> for your labour. But if Mid-*Cancer* and de Hoonni-dews bæ past, or de blak-berry-blossom doo<sup>e</sup> any wer<sup>e</sup> appær<sup>e</sup>; (becaus nou dey want tim<sup>e</sup> and means to stor<sup>e</sup> de void Hiv<sup>e</sup>) let dem stand: sue a stall wil bæ very good to bæ taken; or, bæing yung, to bæ kept. *v.*

De manner of dubbling a stall is dis: Having first mesured de Hiv<sup>e</sup> about in de largest plac<sup>e</sup>, provid<sup>e</sup> a lær<sup>e</sup> splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> siz<sup>e</sup> and cœmpas: mak<sup>e</sup> reddy also two sqar<sup>e</sup> Stiks, 13 or 14 inees long, and half an ine tik: des<sup>r</sup> two Stiks lay parallel over de lær<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, from de for<sup>e</sup>-part to de bak, clos<sup>e</sup> to de outsid<sup>e</sup>s of de Posts: and so ty<sup>e</sup> dem

L

fast

2

3

22

*What is to bee  
doon to dos<sup>e</sup> dat  
by no<sup>t</sup> means  
will swarm.*

*V. n. 25.*

*V. c. 10 p. 1. n. 3.*

23

*How to dubble a  
stall dat lyet  
out.*



fast wit nēdle and tred to de skirt in deir places. Des<sup>e</sup> stiks doo<sup>e</sup> serv to kēp<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from slipping awry; and to sav<sup>e</sup> de Bē's, dat oderwis<sup>e</sup> migt bē prest to deat<sup>e</sup> betwēn<sup>e</sup> de two skirts.

24  
De Brak<sup>e</sup>.

De Hiv<sup>e</sup> bēing reddy, mak<sup>e</sup> a Brak<sup>e</sup> behind<sup>e</sup> de Stool<sup>e</sup>, of fowr Stak<sup>e</sup>s two foot<sup>e</sup> long, piteed fast in eqall distanc<sup>e</sup>, and fit to contain de full Hiv<sup>e</sup>: wie you may bē sur<sup>e</sup> of befor<sup>e</sup> hand, by fitting de rōm<sup>e</sup> to a lēr<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bēing of de sam<sup>e</sup> coompas. Two of de Stak<sup>e</sup>s set nēr<sup>e</sup> de bak of de Stool<sup>e</sup>: de oder two Nortward, opposit<sup>e</sup> to dem. Den rigt in de middle betwēn<sup>e</sup> de Stak<sup>e</sup>s, dig a hoal in de ground half a foot<sup>e</sup> dēep<sup>e</sup>; and of sue coompas, dat bēing half-filled wit a wisp of straw, it may fitly receiv de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and so de Hiv<sup>e</sup> may stand uprigt, and fast in de Brak<sup>e</sup>: Den par<sup>e</sup> away de inner edges of de tops of de Stak<sup>e</sup>s, dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, in de setting down, may not stay against dem. After dis, unclōom<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and loof<sup>e</sup> it from de Stool<sup>e</sup>, by lifting up, first on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, and den de oder.

Des<sup>e</sup> tings dus prepared, about ten a klok, wen it waxet dark, your self standing on de West sid<sup>e</sup>, and your assistant on de East, tak<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> of de stall togeder wit bot<sup>e</sup> de hands: and yēlding him bakward, let him down warily into de Brak<sup>e</sup>; wit de top into de hoal, and de bottom upward, as uprigt as you can: and presently set de lēr<sup>e</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>e</sup> ævn upon it. Den clōm<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s togeder wit Rolls, (flatted, dat non<sup>e</sup> of de clōm<sup>e</sup> fall in among de Bē's) leaving open de spac<sup>e</sup> betwēn<sup>e</sup> de Stiks end<sup>e</sup>s, for de nu<sup>e</sup> door<sup>e</sup> of dis dubble Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Lastly, having fastned two Stak<sup>e</sup>s fowr foot<sup>e</sup> long (on<sup>e</sup> by de East sid<sup>e</sup>, and de oder by de West) in hoals mad<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> wit a piteer; put on de Hackle, and gird bot<sup>e</sup> it and de long Stak<sup>e</sup>s to de lēr<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>: [about de middle wit a Belt, and about de top wit a Wit.] And so let dem stand til after de end<sup>e</sup> of de *Dog-days*, wen Bē's ar taken. *v.* But in no<sup>e</sup> cas<sup>e</sup> let de dōing hēr<sup>e</sup> of bē deferred beyond de tim<sup>e</sup> prescribed, *v.* lest you hav<sup>e</sup> little or no<sup>e</sup>ting for your labour.

*V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1.*  
*V. n. 22.*

If you eanc<sup>e</sup> not to set de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s rigt at de first; you may mend

mend de fault betim<sup>s</sup> in de morning, or de next nig<sup>t</sup> at de sam<sup>e</sup> hour. And tak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>t</sup> car<sup>e</sup> for de Bæ<sup>s</sup> dat lay out; wie wil all in to deir fellows of deir own accord.

At de Vindemi, in a fair calm morning, (befor<sup>e</sup> any Bæ<sup>s</sup> bæ abroad) fut up clos<sup>e</sup> all de stalls in your Garden: and dos<sup>e</sup> dat stand next, coover wit fæt<sup>s</sup> and blankets, lest soom of de yunger sort mistak<sup>e</sup>, and tarry at deir door<sup>s</sup> til dey bæ eilled. And wen de Sun is an hour hig, and de aier waxet warm; having first parted de nu<sup>c</sup> Coms and de old<sup>e</sup> wit a long knif<sup>e</sup>, tak<sup>e</sup> of de upper Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Receiver, & set him upon de stool<sup>e</sup> in de old<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>: But bæ lu<sup>c</sup>, &c. (as it followeth, c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.) If you sê de Receiver bæ very fat, or fear de Qæ<sup>n</sup> bæ hurt, or not in de Receiver; your best and safest way is to tak<sup>e</sup> dem bot<sup>e</sup>: for if dey bæ over-fat or want a Ruler, undoubtedly dey wil not prosper.

25

*How to drive all  
de Bee's into de  
nu<sup>c</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and so  
to tak<sup>e</sup> de old<sup>e</sup>.*

De sign<sup>s</sup> of after-swarms ar mor<sup>e</sup> certain. For wer<sup>e</sup> as de rising of de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is appointed by de vulgar, wof<sup>e</sup> chief rul<sup>e</sup> is de fulnes of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæing nou wel emptyed, for oder swarms der<sup>e</sup> nædet soom oder direction: wie de Rulers demselvs doo<sup>e</sup> giv by deir voyces: (*Cum mi-  
grandum est, vox solitaria & peculiaris aliquot ante diebus in-  
tus mittitur:*) witout wie dat stok wil swarm no<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> dat yær<sup>e</sup>. And yet de eois of de hour, yea and of de day among fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup>, is permitted unto dem: as best knowing de disposition of de weder. Dis sign<sup>e</sup> is soomtim<sup>e</sup> heard befor<sup>e</sup> de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm also: nam<sup>l</sup>y wen windy and wet weder, (wie mak<sup>e</sup>s dem willing to swarm, v.) continuet so immoderat<sup>e</sup>, dat bæing reddy, dey cannot get abroad.

26

*De sign<sup>s</sup> of  
after-swarms.*

27

*De rising of de  
after-swarms is  
appointed by de  
Rulers,*

*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*

Wen de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is gon; (if de stok fall cast any mor<sup>e</sup>) de eig<sup>t</sup> or nint ævning after, (soomtim<sup>e</sup> de tent<sup>e</sup> or elevnt<sup>e</sup>) de next Princ<sup>e</sup>, wen sê perceivet a competent number to bæ fledg and reddy, beginnet to tun<sup>e</sup>, in hir treble voic<sup>e</sup>, a moornful and begging not<sup>e</sup>: as if sê did pray hir Qæ<sup>n</sup>, moder to let dem go<sup>e</sup>. Unto wie voic<sup>e</sup> if de Qæ<sup>n</sup> vouesaf<sup>e</sup> to reply, tuning hir Bas<sup>e</sup> to de yung Princes Treble; (as commonly sê wil, dowg soomtim<sup>e</sup> scarc<sup>l</sup>y entreated in a day or two) den doo<sup>t</sup> sê consent. And der<sup>e</sup>.

28

*De Bee's Musik;*



for<sup>e</sup>, (unles foul weder stay dem til it be too lat<sup>e</sup>) you may assuredly look<sup>e</sup> for a swarm. Wie seldom ariset de next day, aldowg de weder be very pleasant; or de next day, unles de weder be very pleasant: but, after de tird nigts warning, dey wil accept indifferent weder: sue as de prim<sup>e</sup> swarms wil not com abroad in. And as de Qeen's voic<sup>e</sup> is a grant, so hir silenc<sup>e</sup> is a flat denyall: de Proverb heer<sup>e</sup> hat no<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>: [*Qui tacet consentire videtur.*] For witout dis Concent der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> Consent.

<sup>29</sup>  
De Princes part Dis Song beeing contened witin de compass of an *Eigt*, [from *C-sol-fa-ut* to *C-sol-fa*] de Princ<sup>e</sup> composet hir part witin de fowr upper Cliefs [*G, A, B, & C*] usually in triple mood<sup>e</sup>: beginning wit an od *Minim* in *G-sol-re-ut*, and turning de rest of hir not<sup>e</sup>s, wer<sup>e</sup> of de first is a *Semibrief*, in *A-la-mi-re*. Soomtim<sup>e</sup> see taket a higer key: founding de od *Minim* in *A-la-mi-re*, and de rest in *B-fa-b-mi*. Soomtim<sup>e</sup>, specially toward deir coming foort<sup>e</sup>, see riset yet higer, to *C-sol-fa*: holding de tim<sup>e</sup> of treë or fowr *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les. Nou and den see beginnet in duple tim<sup>e</sup>, soom two or treë *Semibriefs*: but always endet wit *Minims* of de triple Mood<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
De Qeen's part. De Qeen's part, contened witin de fowr lower Cliefs, consistet of *Minims*, altogeder in triple mood<sup>e</sup>; commonly in *F-fa-ut*, soomtim<sup>e</sup> in *C-sol-fa-ut*, soomtim<sup>e</sup> in de oder two Cliefs between<sup>e</sup> dem: continuing hir tun<sup>e</sup> de tim<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> or ten *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les.

<sup>31</sup>  
De oder Ladies parts. Soomtim<sup>e</sup> a tird Princes imitating de Qeen's voic<sup>e</sup> in tim<sup>e</sup>, dowg differing haply in tun<sup>e</sup>, joyhet wit dem: de mor<sup>e</sup>, wit deir ful noys, to incit<sup>e</sup> de swarm to go<sup>e</sup>, dat hir turn may com de sooner. And soomtim<sup>e</sup> a fowrt also interposet hir *Minims* to fil up de Qir<sup>e</sup>. But non<sup>e</sup> dar<sup>e</sup> counterfeit de voic<sup>e</sup> of de chief Princ<sup>e</sup>: for dat wer<sup>e</sup> treason to hir person: and yet soomtim<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem, in hop<sup>e</sup> to part de swarm, wil steal out wit hir: wie, if de swarm be not parted, or beeing parted, be put togeder, costet her hir lif<sup>e</sup>, v. as wel as de liv<sup>e</sup>s of soom of hir followers. Notwithstanding eac<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup>, wen hir elder sister is gon, and hir turn next, canget hir not<sup>e</sup>, begging in *Orithya* tun<sup>e</sup> leav to be gon too: wie as soomtim<sup>e</sup> de

de Qæen<sup>e</sup> grantet unasked, beginning first hir self; so soom-  
tim<sup>e</sup> by hir silenc<sup>e</sup> sæ denyet, dowg moornfully intreated:  
and den de swarm tarryet, and de poor<sup>e</sup> Lady must di<sup>e</sup>.

Wit<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> various and harmonious not<sup>s</sup> answering on<sup>e</sup> an  
oder, and soom paus between<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> solemnly round a-  
bout de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so to giv warning unto all de ccompany. Dis  
dey continu<sup>e</sup> daily until deir swarming: but you may hear  
dem best ævnings and mornings. Wie Musik, as it cannot  
but pleas and deligt dem dat listen to it; so must it bæ most<sup>e</sup>  
swæt<sup>e</sup> and pleasant to de yung Princ<sup>e</sup> hir self: unto wom<sup>e</sup>  
der<sup>e</sup>by is proclaimed a warrant, not on<sup>e</sup>ly of hir lif<sup>e</sup>, but of  
a Kingdom also: bot<sup>e</sup> wie oderwis<sup>e</sup> sæ wer<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup> to los<sup>e</sup>.

In dis *Melissomelos*, or Bæ's Madrigall, Musicians may  
sæ de grounds of deir Art: first deir *Mood's*, [soomtim<sup>e</sup> de  
*triple* or *imperfet* of de mor<sup>e</sup>, soomtim<sup>e</sup> de *duple* or *imperfet*  
of de les:] den de tun<sup>s</sup> of de six not<sup>s</sup>, [*ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*:]  
wer<sup>e</sup> of de Qæen<sup>e</sup>, foundet de first fowr; and de Princ<sup>e</sup> de  
oder two, togeder wit<sup>e</sup> de dubbling of *fa, sol*, in two higer  
Cliefs, to mak<sup>e</sup> up de ful *Eigt*: and lastly de six Concords, [an  
*imperfet Third*, a perfect *Third*, a *Diateffaron*, a *Diapente*,  
a *Sixt*, and a *Diapason*.] And if any man dislik<sup>e</sup> de harsnes  
of de *Seconds* and *Sevnts*, wie nou and den hit among dem;  
hæ sæwet himself no<sup>e</sup> experienced Artist, wie knowet<sup>e</sup>  
not dat as wel in *Musik* as *Oeconomi*, der<sup>e</sup> must soomtim<sup>e</sup>  
bæ Discords: yea and dat in eider dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir laudable  
ut<sup>e</sup>: [as serving to mak<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> Concords de swæter.]

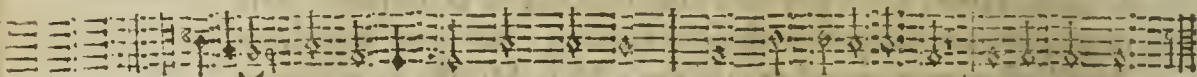
So dat if *Musik* wer<sup>e</sup> lost, it migt bæ found wit<sup>e</sup> de \**Mu*. \* Var. l. 3. c. 15.  
*ses Birds*. v. Prefac<sup>e</sup>.

De severall parts of wof<sup>e</sup> Song, comprizing des<sup>e</sup> mentio-  
ned not<sup>s</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> pauses interposed (as I hav<sup>e</sup> at severall tim<sup>s</sup>  
by a Wind<sup>e</sup>-instrument, wof<sup>e</sup> not<sup>s</sup> can neider ris<sup>e</sup> nor fall,  
attentiv<sup>e</sup>ly observed) I towgt good hær<sup>e</sup> to prik down;  
dat you may sæ in dem, all des<sup>e</sup> particulars of deir Naturall  
Art. On<sup>e</sup>ly I cannot altogeder warrant de Conclusion: be-  
caus in dat confused noys, wie de buzzing Bæ's in de busy  
tim<sup>e</sup> of deir departing dœ<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>, my dul hearing cœld<sup>e</sup> not  
perfectly apprehend it: so dat I was fain to mak<sup>e</sup> up dat, as  
I cœld<sup>e</sup>. But I am sur<sup>e</sup>, if I mis, I mis but a little.

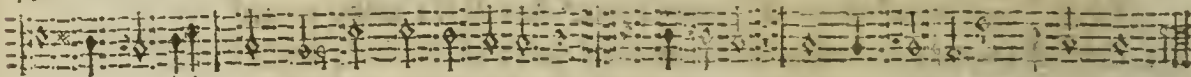


This fairest Ladie's sweetest moornfull voice.  
Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Nor's of choic,  
Dooth march along.  
This Armi royall gallantly  
Soomthoulands strong  
With o- ther Princes hir In- fantas ar.  
Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast',  
An- ti-o- pe and Ori- thy- ja fair,

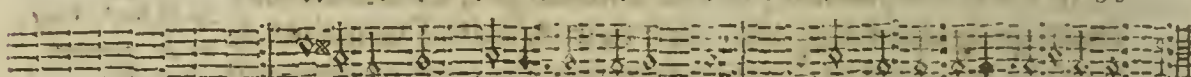
And then, when fit tim' they oppy,  
This moornfull suite a joyfull end' dooth tak',  
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Bas',  
Vouchsaf', with Trin' Aspect, reply to mak',  
To who's grave accents if hir Princely Grac'  
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Bas',  
Vouchsaf', with Trin' Aspect, reply to mak',  
To who's grave accents if hir Princely Grac'



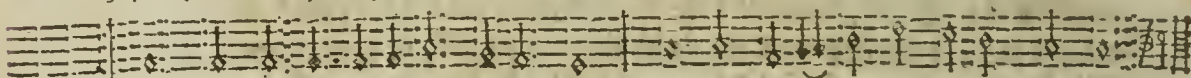
Whof' little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's can mak' to yeeld:  
On' Sov'raign, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpes' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al:



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.  
Their Hexa-gon-i-a no Be-za-leel, for curious Art, may pas or imitat'.

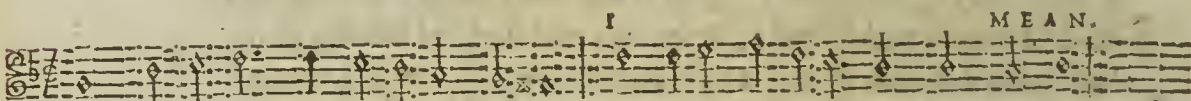


S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe- m- nin',  
They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat':

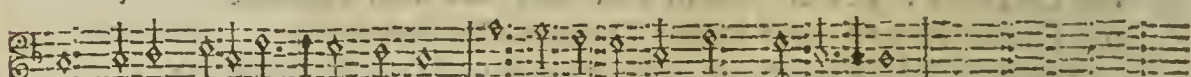


CONTRAVENOR:

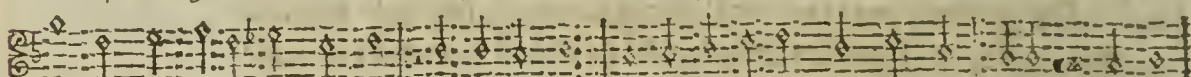
1.



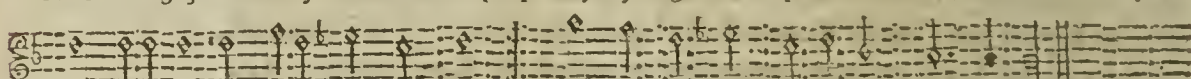
A S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe- m- nin',  
They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restles to maintain their stat':



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.  
Their Hexa-go-ni-a no Be-za-leel, for curious Art, may pas or imitat'.



Whof' little harts in weaker, sex (so great in field) No pouer of the might' est Mal's can mak' to yeeld:  
On' Sov'raign, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpes' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al:



They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast'.  
An- ti-o- pe, and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.

When so encreased is this prudent Nation,  
That their own limits cannot them suffice;  
To seek' nu' Cittis, for nu' habita ion,  
They lend abroad their num'rous Coloni's:  
Anti-pe the prim' Princ' gon,

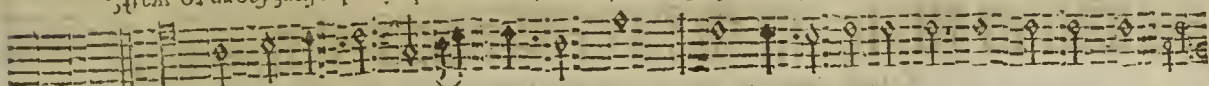
Orithya soon  
Of hir Qeen-mother, making mon',  
Begs the lik' boon:  
That with hir train hir fortun' shee may seek':  
And this shee sings in mesur's moornfull sweet'.



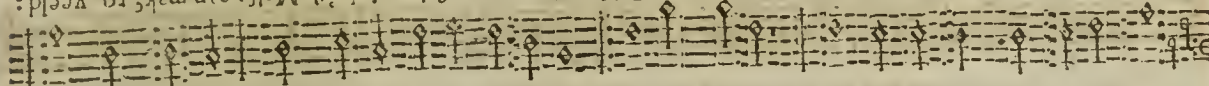
When so encreased is this prudent Nation,  
That their own limits cannot them suffice;  
To seek in Cities, for new habitation,  
They send abroad their numerous Colonies;  
Amispe the prime Prince's son,

Of his Queen's mother, making mon,  
Begs the like boon;  
That with his train his fortune he may seek;  
And this she sings in melior's moornfull sweet.

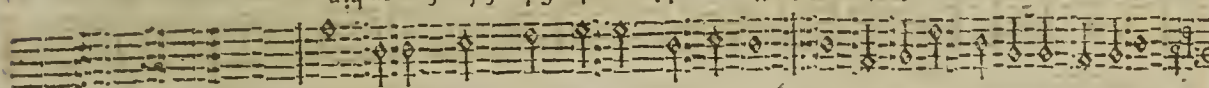
They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
An-ti-o-pe, and Ori-thy-ja fair,  
With o-ther Princes, his In-fan-tas ar.



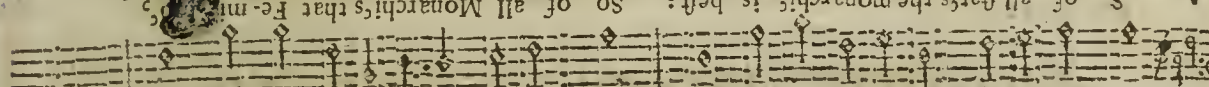
Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's Can make to yeeld;  
On Sov'raigns, & but on, commands this people loyal, The great Marpes with plenty blest of illu' roy-all;



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher have ever bin.  
Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for curious Art may pass or imitate.



As of all states the monarchie is best; So of all Monarchies that Fe-mi-nin,  
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their state;

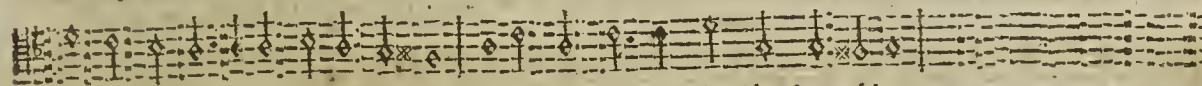


BASSUS.

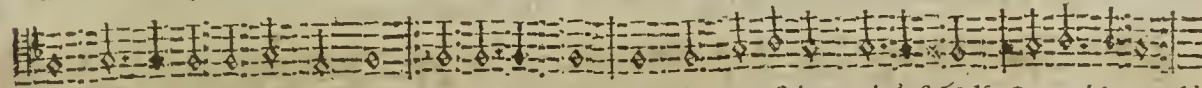
TENOR.



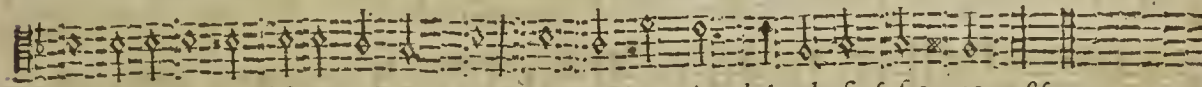
As of all states the Monarchie is best; So of all Monarchies that Fe-mi-nin,  
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their state;



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher have ever bin.  
Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for curious Art, may pass or imitate,



Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's Can make to yeeld;  
On Sov'raigns, & but on, commands this people loyal, The great Marpes with plenty blest of illu' roy-all;



They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-got goods in pleasur scorn to waste.  
An-ti-o-pe, and Ori-thy-ja fair, With o-ther Princes, his In-fan-tas ar.

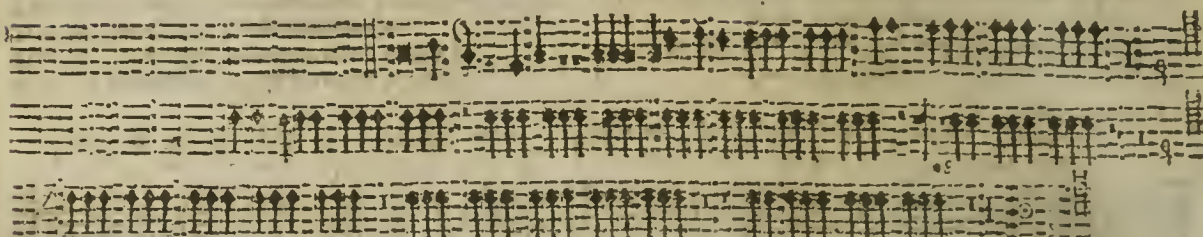
To whose grave accents if her Princely Grace  
Vouchsafe, with Trine Aspect, reply to make,  
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Base;  
This moornfull suit a joyfu'l ende dooth take:  
And then, when fit time they espy,

Soom thousands strong,  
This Armie royall gallantly  
Dooth march along.  
Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Notes of choice,  
This fairest Ladies sweetest moornfull voice,

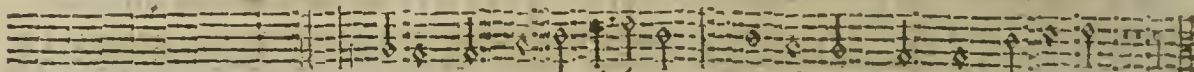


Where tread the Hey, right nimbly they prance,  
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace;  
Who coom, the! Maids the Moric' dance,  
Along unto their resting-place.

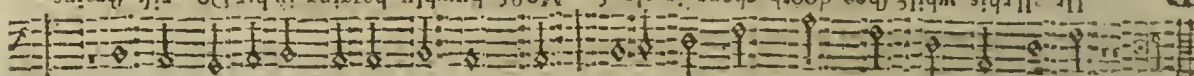
The Ladies Musical Confort allures  
The Prince, his much-desired Sovereign;  
The vulgar, when occas' on serves,  
(This watch-word pass) abroad doo' his.



Of his dear Lieg' leav to be gon: But comfort non' thee yet obtains.  
But stil his suit thee dooth hold out, In hop' at last to moov' pittie.

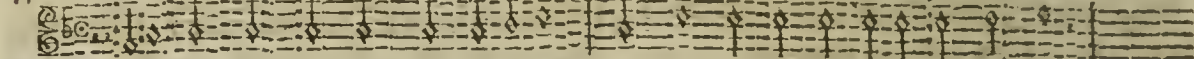
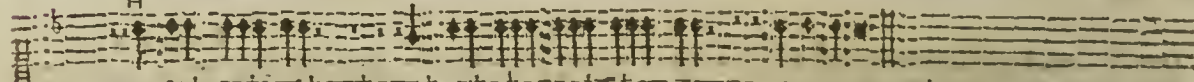


Ut all this while thee dooth chant it alon', Most' humbly begging in his Do- rik strains,  
His Mothers silence mak's her much to doubt, His Grace' unto her wil this grace' deny;

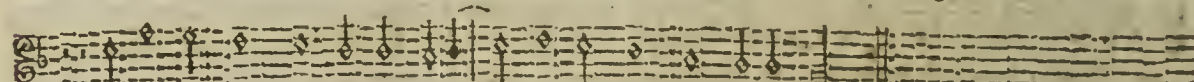


CONTRATENOR.

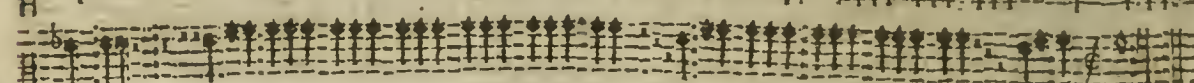
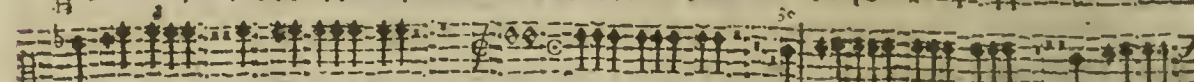
MEAN.



Ut all this while thee dooth chant it alon', Most' humbly begging in his Do- rik strains,  
His Mothers silence mak's her much to doubt, His Grace' unto her wil this grace' deny:



Of his dear Lieg' leav to be gon: But comfort non' thee yet obtains.  
But stil his suit thee dooth hold out, In hop' at last to moov' pittie.



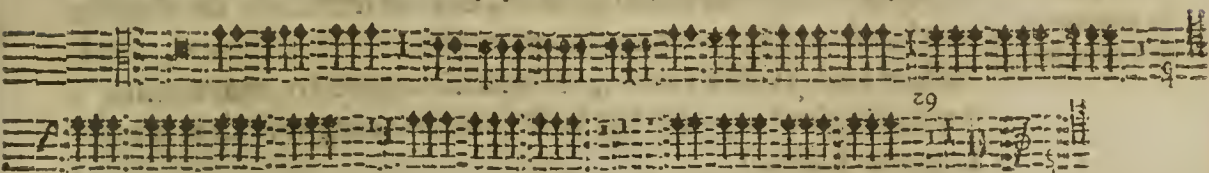
Sing this Dittie to the second Tune; repeating the two last strains of the last Staf: and then end  
with the first vers of the first Song; repeating likewise the two last strains thereof.

Import' nat' Orithya nou hath woon  
His stern Queen-Mothers grant to his desir:  
For Joy, his Sisters all as on,  
With cheerful Ton's fill up the Qir.

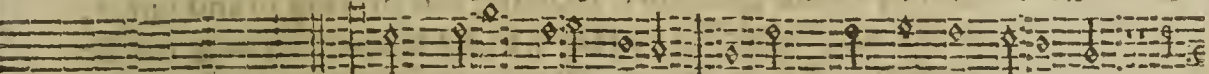


Import nate Orithya nou hath woon  
Hir Stern Queen-Mothers grant to hir desire:  
For Joy, hir Sisters all as one  
With cheerful Tones fill up the Que.

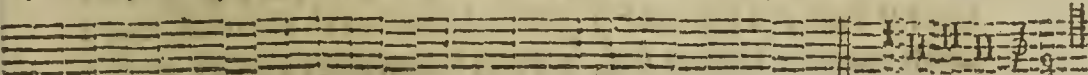
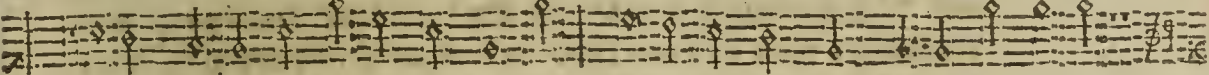
*Sing this Dittie to the second Tune; repeating the two last strains of the last Staff: and then  
ende with the first vers of the first Song; repeating likewise the  
two last strains thereof.*



Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none shee yet obtains.  
But still hir suit shee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.

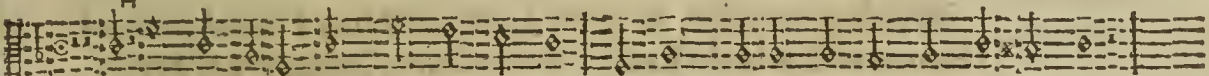


**B** We all this while shee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,  
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace deny,

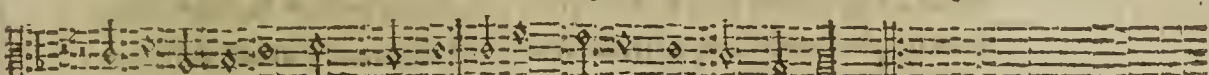


BASSUS.

TENOR.



**B** We all this while shee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,  
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this grace deny:



Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none shee yet obtains,  
But still hir suit shee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.



These Ladies Muscull Confort assures.  
The Prince hir much-desired Sov'raintie:

The vulgar, when occas'on serves,  
(This watch-woord past) abroad dooe he,  
Where treading the Hey, right nimbly they prance,  
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace:  
Who coom, these Maids the Morice dance,  
Along unto their resting-place.

M

In



33  
*Befor' swarming, the voices  
 coome down to  
 the stool.*

In de morning befor' de Swarm coom abroad, des' Ladis coom doun nērer de stool: and der' dey hold' on deir melodi soomwat longer, singing soomtim' abov twenty Not's togeder, and wit' forter pauses.

34  
*De manner of  
 deir swarming.*

At de very swarming-tim', dey descend to de stool: wer' answering on' an oder in mor' earnest manner, wit' ticker and friller Not's, de maini begins to mare along; troonging on' an oder for hast', and buzzing wit' deir wings in great joliti.

As soon' as des' gallant Nympts ar aloft, dey dō' most' nimbly bestur demselvs, sporting and playing in and out, as if dey wer' dancing de Hey; in dis manner waiting for de cooming of deir Princ'. Nou, wen soom two tird parts or træ fowrt parts of de Swarm ar passed, de Musik ceaset; and \* den coomet' foort' dis stat'ly Dam' *Orithya*: wo walking a turn or two befor' de door' ( of purpos', you woult' tink, to bæ seē' ) fæ tak's hir leav': leaving but a small train to follow her, wie hy' dem after as fast as dey can.

\* Soomtim' wen it weder hat kept in de Swarm over-long, fæ wil coom foort' befor' dem, as it wer' eeking deir flaknes and timidity: but den returning in, fæ coomet' foort' afterward in hir du' plac'.

Dis decent order, de great Lords of de eart' sœm' to hav' learned of dis little Ladi': wo in deir Country-progreses, goings to Parliament, and oder solemn processions, dō' send de greatest and fairest part of deir retinu' befor' dem, having behind' but a small troop' of necessary attendants, to gard deir persons.

35  
*De prim' swarm beeing  
 broken, the next  
 maycall and  
 swarm witi  
 the eigth day.*

If de prim' Swarm bæ broken, de second wil bot' call, and Swarm de sooner: it may bæ de next day: and, by dat occasion, haply a tird allo may aris', yea and soomtim' a fowrt'.

36  
*All the Swarms  
 of on' hiv' coom  
 within a fortnight.*

But all \* witi a fortnight after de prim' Swarm: except in soom extraordinari plentiful yær's, bot' for Bræd' and Hoonni. Sue as was 1616. wer' in not on'ly many Swarms did swarm as old' stoks; but also old' stoks having betim's swarmed twic', about six weeks after began to swarm afres, as in an oder yær: and so had, in effect, two Soommers in on'.

\* Yet

\* Yet I have heard, that, beeing let by unseasonable weather, the last Swarm hath come later.

After the second Swarm, I have heard a yung Ladi-bee call: but the Qæen, not willing to part with any more of her company, did not answer: and the next day she, with seven more, were brought forth dead. v.

V. c. 1. n. 7. G. 8.

Sometimes, doing the Qæen give consent to a third or fourth, the Bees seeing the stock little enough to live, few themselves lot to go: and then also there is no way with her, but on.

When the Swarm is up, and busy in their Dance, v. it is a common use, for want of other Musik, to play them a fit of mirth with a Pan, Kettle, Basson, Candlestick, or other like Instrument; so to stay them, forsooth, from flying away. Indeed we order Bees fold's are not far off, this use hath a good use: for thereby the place and time of their rising is publicly notified, and so a just and open claim laid unto the Swarm, that otherwise some false neighbour might challenge for his: which undoubtedly was the original cause of this custom. But the pretended reason of staying the Swarm, is to meet a meer fancy: althow I know it to be as ancient as common. For Claudian long ago could say, — *Cybeleia quassans*

<sup>37</sup>  
What use their  
of tinging the  
Swarm.  
V. n. 34.

*Hiblaus procul ara senex revocare fugaces*

De 6. consolatu Honorii.

*Tinnitu conatur apes.* — And, before him, Virgil,

*Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera cæli.*

Georg. 4.

*Nare per æstatem liquidam suspexeris agmen, &c.*

*Tinnitusq; cie, & matris quate cymbala circum:*

\* Cybiles.

*Ipsæ confident medicatis sedibus, ipsæ*

*Intimæ, more suo, sese in cunabula condent.*

And, before him, old Aristotle, *Gaudere etiam plausu*, Hist. an. l. 9, & *sonitu apes videntur. Quapropter, tinnitu aris aut fictilis*, cap. 40. *convocari eas in alveum aiunt.*

If you see them begin to fly aloft (which is a token they would be gone) cast dust among them to make them come down. If they will not be stayed, but, hasting on still, go beyond your bounds; the ancient Law of Exilethdom per-

<sup>38</sup>  
What to do if  
the Swarm bee  
wayward.



mittet you to pursu' dem wedersoever, for de recoveri of your own.

Fugientes persequi possum in fundum alienum, vel invito Domino ac vetante. *Lege Thesaurum § ad exhibendum.* Quia jus cuique acquisitum ei conservari debet. *Lege Patre, § De iis qui sunt.* Secus si apes feras novè in alieno prædio captarem. *§ Apium, in fine de rerum divisione.*

But soomtim' dey fli' so fast, and so far befor' dey pite, dat dowg you follow dem never so fast; you must bæ content to leav dem, haply to de happy finder. For wen you hav' lost de sigt and hearing of dem, you hav' lost all rigt and properti in dem.

Examen quod ex alveo tuo evolaverit, eousque intelligitur esse tuum, donec in conspectu tuo est, nec difficilis persecutio ejus est: alioquin occupantis est. *Institut l. 2. Tit. 1, § 16. & Pandect. l. 41, tit. 1, le. 5.*

39  
Soom Swarms  
provid' dem  
houses afor'  
hand.

40  
And den dey  
fli' away direct-  
ly to de plac'.

Soomtim' dey wil bæ provided of a hous befor' dey swarm: wie soom Harbingers hav' found and viewed, and dressed against deir coming: [as, eider a hoilow træ, or a void Hiv':] and den wil dey away presently, and by no' means settle, til dey cöm deder. Unto wie plac' dey wil fli', not (as at oder tim's) uncertainly, dis way and dat way; but as directly as dey can gues.

A poor' Woman, having taken a poor' Swarm to keep' for half, by Nu'-yær's-tid' lost hir own part and hir Partners: and bæing car'les of de Hiv', wen de Bæ's wer' ded, sæ let it stand abroad til sæ had forgotten it: De next Soommer cöoming into hir Garden, sæ found soom Bæ's passing to and fro hir Hiv', wie wer' den busy in clensing and dressing it: sæ, wis'ly fearing dat de Bæ's cam' to carri away de wax dat was left, bad hir Daughter tak' de Hiv' and carri it in. De Wene, following hir play, did happily forget hir Moders command: and by dat means, de Hiv' stood stil, til de unexpected Swarm cam', dat after-ward stored hir garden. It is not amis der'for' to follow de counsel of Columella: *Oportet autem vacua domicilia collocata in apiariis habere. Nam sunt nonnulla examina que cum processerint, statim sedem sibi querant in proximo, (Scu potius prius quælitam, lustratam, & paratam adeant. v. v. 39.) eandemq; occupent quam vacuum repererint.*

41  
Vacua alvearia  
stent semper  
parata in Api-  
ario

Wen



**W**HEN your spreading swarm hat mad' cois of a  
ligting-plac'; you shall qikly see it knit togeder, in  
form (if noting let) of a \*Con', Pin'-apple, or Cluster of  
grapes:

*Immensasque trahi nubes, jamq; arbore summa  
Confluere, & lentis \*uvam dimittere ramis.*

De fittest tim' to hiv' dem is, wen dey ar fully settled, &  
de Con' hat been a wil' at de biggest: befor' if you trubble  
dem, dey wil bee apt (as wen dey mis deir Qeen') to return  
hom': and if you let dem hang mue longer, dey ar in danger  
to bee gon. For wen dey ar onc' fully settled, dey present-  
ly send foort' spi's, to seare out an abiding plac': wo if dey  
bring good nu's befor' swarming-tim' bee past dat day,  
dey ris' suddainly, and ar gon: oderwis' dey wil stay til  
swarming-tim', de next day. But wensoever de spi's hav'  
sped, dey return wit' all speed: and no' sooner doo' dey tue  
de Con' or Cluster, but dey begin to sak' deir wings, lik' as  
de Bæ's doo' dat ar eilled; wie de next perceiving, doo' de  
lik': and so doo' t' dis soft sivering pas as a wat-e-woord from  
on' to an oder, until it coom to de inmost Bæ's: wer'by is  
caused a great hollownes in de Con'. Wen you see dem  
doo' dus, den may you bid dem far'wel: for presently dey  
begin to unknit, and to be gon. And den, dowg you Hiv'  
dem never so wel, dey wil not abid'.

Wen you see your swarm, first coos' out a fit Hiv': nei-  
der too big nor too little, but proportionable to de qantiti  
and tim' of de swarm: so dat de Bæ's may fil it dat yær'  
or at de least witin a handful: wie dey may mak' up de  
next yær' in good tim'.

A Swarm of \*tree Gallons, or a † good prim' swarm,  
witin on' wæek' befor' or after Cancer, put into a tree-pek-  
Hiv'. If sue a swarm coom on' wæek' rader, [i. in de tird  
wæek' of Gemini;] giv him a Hiv' on' pottle bigger: if hæ  
coom on' wæek' later, [i. in de second wæek' of Cancer] giv  
him a Hiv' on' Pottle les. If in de for'-part of Gemini; giv  
him de v. biggest Hiv': if in de later part of Cancer; giv him  
de least. According to dis proportion, oder swarms of wat

M 3

42  
De Hiving of  
Bæ's.

\* A Con' is a  
round Pyramis:

[Figura rotunda  
ex lato in acu-

tum definens:]

and der'for' is  
a pin'-apple, of

his figur', called  
Conus.

Georg. 4.

\* Racemū, Syn-  
ccdoche.

43  
Wen dey ar to  
bee hived.

44  
De token of deir  
flying away af-  
ter dey bee set-  
led.

45  
How to fit de  
Hiv's to de  
swarms.

v. c. 3. n. 6.

Tim'



Tim<sup>e</sup> or Quantiti soever, ar to bæ hived. As for dubble Swarms, dat happen to bæ greater, dan de greatest Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contain, dey ar eider to bæ unhived, (dat on<sup>e</sup> or bot<sup>e</sup> may go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again) or to bæ reared: (v. n. 75.) and for little and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, wie cannot fil de least Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de first or second yær<sup>e</sup>, dey ar to bæ united; (v. n. 69. & 70.) or to bæ taken. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3.

\* De aier beeing sultry-hot, causet de swarm to hang hollow, and so se seem<sup>e</sup> greater dan hee is.

† De goodnes or greatnes of a swarm you may most<sup>e</sup> certainly know by de weig<sup>t</sup>: it beeing a good on<sup>e</sup> dat weig<sup>t</sup>et fir<sup>e</sup> pound, a reasonable good on<sup>e</sup> dat weig<sup>t</sup>et fowr, and a very good on<sup>e</sup> dat weig<sup>t</sup>et six. Heer<sup>e</sup> by also it wil not bee difficult, (wie seemet impossible) to know wat number of Bee's is in a swarm; if you know first dat 4480. is a pound, becaus 280. weig<sup>t</sup>et on<sup>e</sup> ounce, as 35. on<sup>e</sup> dragm<sup>e</sup>. So dat two good swarms united, weiging 10. or 11. pound, doo<sup>e</sup> contain between<sup>e</sup> 40. and 50. M. [de number of a Camp-Royall:] wie coompany cannot wel bee larger under on<sup>e</sup> Leader, in de largest Hiv<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 3. n. 6. Of sue a number did Alexanders victorious Army consist. For Diod. Sic. lib. 17. reckonet soom 48. M. wit<sup>e</sup> dos<sup>e</sup> 13500. left behind<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> Antipater. And Justin lib. 9. not mentioning dis coompany, numbret 36500, wie number is also great enoug<sup>e</sup> for a very fair swarm; as containing de quantiti of two reasonable swarms united: der<sup>e</sup> beeing also few single swarms so good, as to amount to 30000.

De weig<sup>t</sup> of any swarm is to bee known wen de Bee's ar nu<sup>e</sup>ly hived, and de number in any weig<sup>t</sup> wen dey ar nu<sup>e</sup>ly taken.

If dis just proportion bæ not precis<sup>e</sup>ly kept, de Bæ's may doo<sup>e</sup> wel enoug<sup>e</sup> in a middle-sized Hiv<sup>e</sup>: for bæing under-hived, dey wil cast soomwat de sooner, dowg peradventur<sup>e</sup>, de les swarm<sup>e</sup>; and bæing but a little over-hived, dowg dey spend soom tim<sup>e</sup> in supplying de former yær's defects, dey may yet swarm in good tim<sup>e</sup>, and de fairer swarm. And indeed<sup>e</sup> all swarms, weider bigger or les, by decreasing or encreasing, doo<sup>e</sup> naturally draw towards dis quantity.

46  
How to remedy  
a disproportion. But if de disproportion bæ mu<sup>e</sup>, it must bæ amended; weider you spi<sup>e</sup> your error de sam<sup>e</sup> day, or afterward.

If de sam<sup>e</sup> day; your remedy is to knock out de Bæ's upon de mantle between<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, and to set a fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem: but dis is not to bæ doon befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming-hours bæ past, lest soom of de Bæ's tak<sup>e</sup> a mis<sup>e</sup>, and go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again. Oderwis<sup>e</sup> you may set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit<sup>e</sup> his bottom upward, and de fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> upon.

v. n. 24.

If

If afterward you see, by the Bees lying out, that they are under-hived; your remedy is, to rear the Hive with a \* Skirt, or Bolsters, scarce so deep, as will let them in. If, at *Virgo*, you see, by their not filling the Hive, that they are over-hived; your remedy is then, to cut off the Hive-skirt, as near the Combs as may be; (so that you go not too near the Spleets ends) unless it be a Hive of the least size: for then it is best to put up a † fals bottom close to the Combs, to keep the Bees warm, till the next Spring. *v. c. 3. n. 69.*

But generally it is safer and more for your profit to under-hive a Swarm, than to over-hive him.

\* *W*ie is the lower part of an old Hive, or rather a Hoop with a Summer-door cut in the doubled part thereof. Upon this skirt lay two Spleets in fit distance, to keep the over-full Hive from slipping.

† *W*ie is a round board, or stuffed cloth even with the inside of the Hive: but look that they have a convenient entrance.

47  
Better to under-hive, than over-hive.

Your Hive being fitted and dressed, *v.* you must have also in a readiness a Mantle, a Rest, and a Brush.

The Mantle may be a feet, or half-feet, or order linnen cloth an ell-square at the least.

A Rest is either single or double.

The single Rest is a square Column, whose length is 18 inches, whose four sides being equal, are one inch and  $\frac{1}{2}$  broad, and whose angles are not right; but two obtuse, opposite, and distant one from the other two inches: and two acute, above and below, distant two inches and a half: so that the form of the ends will be like a Rhombus or Diamond. The upper acute edge must be full of nicks for the space of six inches, at each end, and the middle space of six inches, smooth: after this manner.



Into the lower sides of this Column, near the ends, must be fastened, for legs, four pins of iron or wood; (for a need Cart-wheel-douls may serve) so straddling, that the Rest may stand fast upon them; *w*ie will be, if they be set perpendicular.

48  
Three things requisite to hiving.

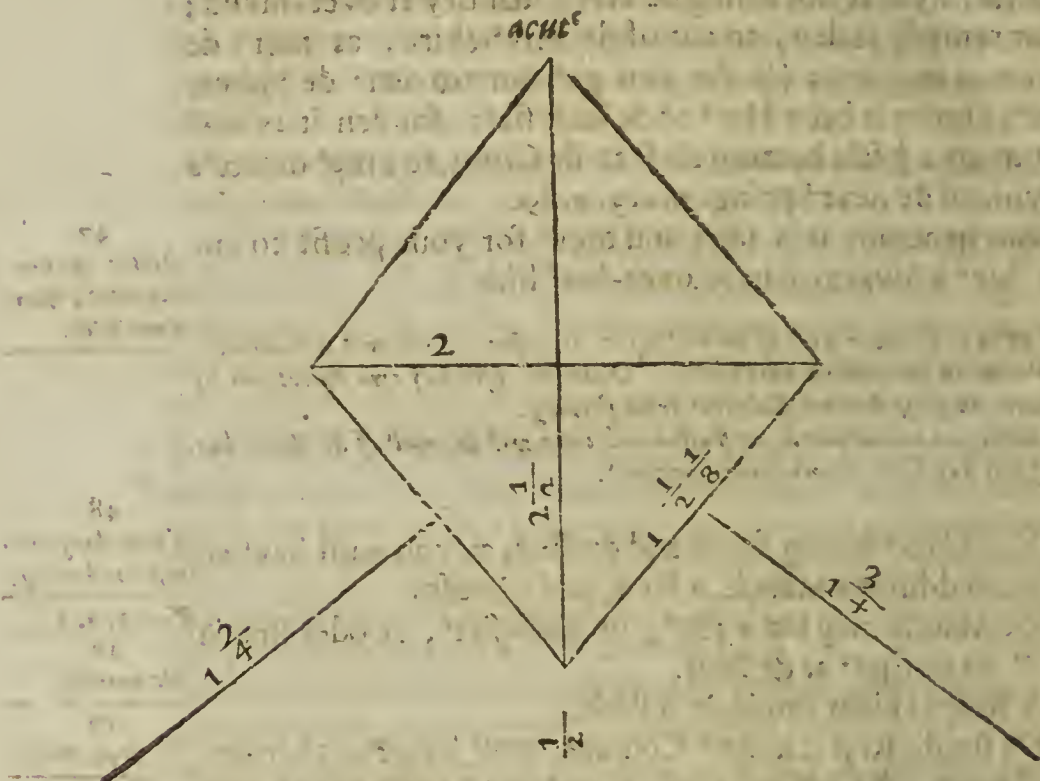
*v. c. 3. n. 8.*

49  
The mantle.

50  
The single Rest.



pendicularly to de middle of doſe lower ſid's: and in lengt on<sup>e</sup> ine, and  $\frac{1}{4}$ : wie wil ber<sup>e</sup> up de lower edg, half an ine from de ground: as in diſ-form.



Upon ſelving or hanging ground, on<sup>e</sup> ſingle Reſt may ſerv<sup>e</sup>; bæing ſet on de lower part: but if de ground be ſoom-wat level, it is better to uſe two: becauſe de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-ſkirt is ſet down upon dem wit<sup>h</sup> les danger to de Bæ's, dan upon de ground or oder flat ting. And deſe two Reſts ar to bæ placed, wit<sup>h</sup> de upper edges about nin<sup>e</sup> inees apart: ſo dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> ſtanding upon dem, may hang out over dem ſoom two or tre inees.

V.n. 46. 56.  
V.n. 57. 60.

In ſoom caſes two ſingle Reſts ar mor<sup>e</sup> convenient: v. but in moſt<sup>e</sup> de dubble: v. wie is alſo ligter for carriag<sup>e</sup>, and mor<sup>e</sup> redy for uſe.

De dubble Reſt conſiſtet of two parts or ſid's, about an ine tik; of de ſame lengt and dept wit<sup>h</sup> de ſingle Reſt, having ſue upper edges ſo nikt at bot<sup>h</sup> ends: and de lower edges

edges smood<sup>d</sup>, wit ten inees of de middle cut away half an inē hig; and den mad<sup>d</sup> farp again: wie two sid<sup>s</sup> ar to bæ fastned on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, at de just distanc<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> inees from edg to edg, wit two Rounds or Braces, tennanted into dem trē or fowr inees from de end<sup>s</sup>. Des<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>s</sup> ar fitly mad<sup>d</sup> of inē-board, or of a cleft Lug of Widi, Maple, or oder Wood.

De Brus<sup>f</sup> is a handful of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari, Hyssop, Fennel, or oder herbs; of Hazel, Widi, Plum-trē, or oder bougs; or rader of bougs wit herbs, bound taper-wis<sup>e</sup> togeder.

All tings necessary dus prepared, let de Hiver (wie must wear no<sup>t</sup> offensiv<sup>e</sup> apparrel v.) first drink of de best Bær<sup>e</sup>, and wet his hands and fac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit: and den let him go<sup>e</sup> about his busines soberly and gently, taking good hēd<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> hē sets his fōt<sup>e</sup>, and hou hē handle<sup>t</sup> dem: for if hē tread upon a Bē, or by any oder means cru<sup>s</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem; dey presently finding it, by de rank smel of de poysonous humour, wil bæ so angry; dat hē fall hav<sup>e</sup> woork enoug to defend himself, unles hē hav<sup>e</sup> on his complet<sup>e</sup> harnes: v. and bæing dus disqiēted, dey wil bæ de wōrs to hiv<sup>e</sup>. Mor<sup>e</sup> over, de trubbling of dem dō<sup>t</sup> oft tim<sup>s</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> dem ris<sup>e</sup> & go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again: soomtim<sup>e</sup> it breake<sup>t</sup> de Swarm, causing part to return, wer<sup>e</sup> by de rest ar discouraged, bæing left unsufficient: yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> it disperset<sup>e</sup> and spoyle<sup>t</sup> de wol<sup>e</sup> Swarm: it may bæ also de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Qēn: and den wil not de Swarm continu<sup>e</sup> to de next Soommer, housoever great & riely provided\*. And often Experienc<sup>e</sup> hat taugt mæ, dat few swarms muē trubbled in de hiving dō<sup>e</sup> prosper. Wer<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in any cas<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem as qiētly, and wit as little busines, as you may.

\* For dis caus on<sup>l</sup>y, I hav<sup>e</sup> know<sup>n</sup> divers goodly Swarms wel stored, to forsak<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (v. c. 7, n. 27.) as dis Spring my King-stall did, having filled de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonni and wax down to de stool<sup>e</sup>: of wos<sup>e</sup> departur<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> could bæ no oder caus, but de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Qēn.

De manner of hiving is so manifold, (by reason of de many and different circumstances of de ligting or pitēing places) dat it can hardly bæ taugt by præcepts; but is rader to bæ learned by us<sup>e</sup> & experienc<sup>e</sup>, guided wit reason & discretion.

52  
De Brus<sup>f</sup>.

53  
What de Hiver  
must dō<sup>e</sup>.  
V. c. 1, n. 27.

V. c. 1, n. 40.

54  
De manner of  
Hiving.



tion: Neverdeles, for de help of Novices, I wil set down soom speciall directions; wie hæ dat market, may reddily hiv<sup>e</sup> a Swarm in most<sup>e</sup> ligting-places: and a little practic<sup>e</sup> wil fit him for any.

55  
Four means  
of Hiving a  
Swarm.

First der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat a Swarm is to bæ hived by (1.) fak<sup>e</sup>-ing, or (2.) cutting de boug wer<sup>e</sup> on it hanget; or by (3.) wip<sup>e</sup>-ing de Bæ's down, or (4.) driving dem up into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

56  
How to hiv<sup>e</sup> a  
Swarm dat  
ligtet upon a  
boug.

If your Swarm ligt upon a Boug; first spread de Mantle under it, and lay de Rest or Rests in de middle der<sup>e</sup> of: den, having removed de twigs round about, dat stand in your way, fak<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: & setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> rigt upon de Rest, tak<sup>e</sup> up two cros-corners of de Mantle; and pin dem togeder upon de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, to stay de Bæ's running out suddainly: den returning to de boug, fak<sup>e</sup> it again, and turn it asid<sup>e</sup> out of his plac<sup>e</sup>; or hid<sup>e</sup> it wit your bodi, or wit soom clot: and den loos<sup>e</sup> de corners of de Mantle, and spread it again. Wen dey begin to ceas running into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dos<sup>e</sup> dat you see ly<sup>e</sup> tik upon de Mantle, fak<sup>e</sup> up softly to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. skirts: and de rest, [as wel upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as de Mantle] driv<sup>e</sup> in gently wit your Brus.

57  
Eider low,

Oderwis<sup>e</sup>; if dey hang within two foot<sup>e</sup> of de ground; fak<sup>e</sup> dem down at onc<sup>e</sup> to de Mantle & Rest: and setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> presently upon de Rest over dem, on<sup>e</sup>ly lift up dat part of de Mantle wer<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> tickest, to guid<sup>e</sup> dem in: and presently let it down again. So wil dey bæ qikly and qiëtly hived. And in cas<sup>e</sup> soom of de Swarm bæ first fallen to de ground; (wenc<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> hast<sup>e</sup> to ris<sup>e</sup> again) den placing a dubble Rest witout a Mantle, as wel as you may, (not killing any Bæ's) eider fak<sup>e</sup> de rest down to dem, and so set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem all; or els set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dat part, and de rest, having cut de boug, lay besid<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and moov<sup>e</sup> dem wit your Brus.

58  
or hig<sup>e</sup>.

If dey ligt any higer dan two foot<sup>e</sup>; ber<sup>e</sup> up de Mantle and Rest wit a stool<sup>e</sup> or stool's, or oder means, as nær<sup>e</sup> de Con<sup>e</sup> as may bæ: and fak<sup>e</sup> dem down, dōing as befor<sup>e</sup>. But if dey bæ so hig, dat you cannot conveniently set de Rest nær<sup>e</sup> enoug under dem; den, having first removed de twigs dat may let you, wit a farp knif<sup>e</sup> cut of de boug or bougs: (for

(for soontim<sup>e</sup> dey wil hang upon many ) and if you doubt, dat soom of dem may fall in de cutting; let soom assistant second you wit de reddy hiv<sup>e</sup>, holding it directly under dem: or els stay you til dey bæ knit again. De boug bæing cut, lay it between<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, or, for a nœd<sup>e</sup>, in de middle of a dubble Rest: and set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over it, so dat it may coover de best part of de Swarm; at de least.

Yet always, if de Con<sup>e</sup> bæ pur<sup>e</sup>; [not having any Twig or oder let in it ] it is best to cut it of at de top, wit a tigt pak-tred: and so let it fall gently into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> all togeder. If you want help, you may ti<sup>e</sup> de tred straight to de two end's of a wooden fork, wof<sup>e</sup> parts ar of dat lengt and distanc<sup>e</sup>, dat de concaviti or spac<sup>e</sup> witin dem and de tred, may bæ larg<sup>e</sup> enoug to conteinde Con<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> it is biggest: and den holding de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> hand under it, put dis strung fork about it, and draw it towards you: so cutting de Con<sup>e</sup> of, wit de strained tred.

If dey pite upon a hig tree, it is not best to sak<sup>e</sup> dem into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; but rader wit a sarp knif<sup>e</sup> cut de boug: (if you can conveniently ) and eider put it into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and coover it wit a Mantle; or bring it doun gently in your hand. But if you want a ladder, or oder means to bring it doun; den let it doun by a cord, tyed to soom crook<sup>e</sup> of de boug.

59

*How if it lige  
upon a hig tree.*

If dey pite upon de bodi of a tree, or upon soom great arm; den set on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> rigt over de Bæ's, and wit de Brus driv<sup>e</sup> dem up, by mooving stil de lower and wayward part. But if you hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> means to fasten de Hiv<sup>e</sup> by tying it aboov, or propping it bened<sup>e</sup> wit prongs or de lik<sup>e</sup>; or if dey bæ unwilling dus to tak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; den parting dem from de tree wit a tigt pak-tred, wip<sup>e</sup> dem doun into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and set dem upon de Mantle and Rest under de tree. If dey bæ so hig, dat you must clim<sup>e</sup> for dem; den coover dem presently wit a Mantle, and so carri dem doun. But look<sup>e</sup> dat many wil ris<sup>e</sup> again: wie let alon<sup>e</sup> until dey bæ knit, and den swæp<sup>e</sup> dem lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> into an oder lær<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and put dem to deir fellows. If yet soom of dem wil up again; you must not ceas to trubble dem, by wiping dem of gently wit your Brus, by laying on Mug-wort, Margen,

60

*How if upon de  
bodi of a tree.*



\* *W. Nettle.* Wormwood, \* Arkangel, or oder weed's, or Herbs; or by covering de plac' wit' a clot: and after a wil' dey wil all to deir fellows in de Hiv'. But a better way is to driv' dem up into de Hiv' wit' a smoaking Cou. clot: and so wil dey presently tak' de Hiv', wit'out anger or discontent.

But if dey bæ so neer' de ground, dat you cannot conveniently put de Hiv' under dem; den wit' a tigt tred swæp' dem down upon de ground, (having first laid de dubble Rest, eider wit', or wit'out de Mantle) and set de Hiv' over dem.

And if dey bæ of dat distanc' from de ground, dat you may set a stool' clos' under dem; den mak' fast on' sid' of de Mantle unto de træ, clos' under de Bæ's, and de rest of de Mantle lay upon de stool' wit' de Rest: den, having suddenly swept down de Bæ's upon de Mantle, set de hiv' over dem: and presently loosing dat sid' of de Mantle from de træ, lay it over de Bæ's clos' to de Hiv'.

61

*How if it ligt  
upon de top of  
any ting.*

If dey ligt on de top of a stub, pollard, ded hedg, or de lik'; set on' sid' of de Hiv' over dem, propping de oder sid' wit' a prong or two, and driv' dem up as befor'.

62

*How if it ligt  
in de middle of  
a ded hedg.*

If dey ligt in de middle or bottom of a ded hedg, your best way is, softly to unwoork de hedg til you côm to dem: oder wil' you must violently knock de hedg on de oder sid', so forcing de Bæ's into de Hiv': and den setting dem down, trubble de plac' as befor'. But den bæ sur' to bæ trubbled your self: for it is hard to get dem from sue a hold'. v.

*v. l. in n. 60.*

63

*How if it ligt  
on soom hollow  
sid' of a stub, or  
tree.*

If dey ligt on soom hollow sid' of a stub or træ, wie dey wil bæ lot' to leav; bewar' in any cas' you wet dem not: for dat doe't not on'ly droun many, but also maket de rest mor' eagerly kæp' de plac': becaus soom troog de wet cannot fli' away, & deir fellows finding dem der' wil stil resort unto dem. But wen you hav' mœved dem, by oder means, as mue as you may; put soom mortar or clœm' into de hollow plac', mœving it forward by little & little, (so dat you buri non' of de Bæ's) until you hav' spread it over de plac': and den wil dey forsak' dat, and tak' soom oder part of de træ or stub, wer' you may mor' easily hiv' dem.

64

*How if it fli'  
into a hollow  
tree.*

Wen dey fli' into a hollow træ, so dat by non' of de for- said means you can hiv' dem; den must you remœv' dem by

soom



soom offensiv<sup>e</sup> smoak, and mak<sup>e</sup> dem eoo<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>e</sup> ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>:  
wie is dus to bæ doon. If de Bæ's ly<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> de hoal wer<sup>e</sup>  
dey went in; (as dey wil doo<sup>e</sup> if dey may) den bor<sup>e</sup> a hoal  
abov<sup>e</sup> dem: if bened<sup>e</sup>; bened<sup>e</sup> dem: but bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dat de  
upper hoal bæ wid<sup>e</sup> enoug: Iader den fail; make two or  
treë wit a two-ine-auger; or, wit a hateet, on<sup>e</sup> as great.  
Den fir<sup>e</sup> a Cou<sup>e</sup> clor, a piec<sup>e</sup> of Mat<sup>e</sup>, or oder ting dat wil  
smoak moderat<sup>e</sup> ly, and not flam<sup>e</sup>; and put it into de treë be-  
ned<sup>e</sup> dem: and you fail sē dem fly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> for lif<sup>e</sup>,  
and prēsently pite in soom plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> you may Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem.  
But dis is to bæ doon, de samf or de next day at de fardest:  
for afterward dey wil abid<sup>e</sup> de smooder; and Iader los<sup>e</sup> deir  
liv<sup>e</sup>s, dan leav<sup>e</sup> deir goods.

If a swarm (by reason of de coldnes of de aier, and rough-  
nes of de wind; bæing not able to get away) doo<sup>e</sup> offer to lig<sup>e</sup>  
upon any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>; qikly coover de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clost wit a Man-  
tle, lest de Bæ's entring bæ pittifully murdered.

65  
*How if it lig<sup>e</sup>  
upon an oder  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>.*

But in all manner Hivings dis on<sup>e</sup> rul<sup>e</sup> is generall: De  
swarm must bæ continually kept togeder: for if at dat tim<sup>e</sup>  
part remain from de company, but de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour  
or les; afterward, wen dey find<sup>e</sup> dem, and woold<sup>e</sup> return  
unto dem; dey ar used as Strangers and Robbers: as fast  
as dey com, dey ar beaten and killed. And dos<sup>e</sup> dat escap<sup>e</sup>:  
ing denc<sup>e</sup> go<sup>e</sup> bak to deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>, find<sup>e</sup> no better enter-  
tainment: and dos<sup>e</sup> few dat scap<sup>e</sup> denc<sup>e</sup>, desperatly run into  
any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: and so leap out of de Frying-pan into de fir<sup>e</sup>.  
And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, wen de swarm is hived; if you sē part be-  
gin to gader togeder by demselvs; remov<sup>e</sup> dem as spēdily  
as you can, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fellows in tim<sup>e</sup>.

66  
*De swarm is  
always to bæ  
kept togeder,  
lest de Bæ's skit  
on<sup>e</sup> an oder.*

And always, if you may eoo<sup>e</sup>, set de swarm in de morning:  
Sun; and as nēr<sup>e</sup> de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup> as may bæ: wie if soom  
inconvenienc<sup>e</sup> wil not suffer you to doo<sup>e</sup>; yet set it witin de  
lengt of a Peare, or at least witin sight and hearing; and den  
(lest dos<sup>e</sup> wie ar left at de ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>, by losing deir  
company, a wil<sup>e</sup>, los<sup>e</sup> deir liv<sup>e</sup>s also) first trubble dem by de  
means mentioned, n. 60; and den caus soom of de hived part  
to aril<sup>e</sup> by saking dem of de boug, and by wiping dem down

67  
*De swarm to  
bæ set nēr<sup>e</sup> de  
ligting-plac<sup>e</sup>.*



dat ar on de out-sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Wie, wen dey ar up, wil mak<sup>e</sup> sue a noys, dat deir fellows may easly find<sup>e</sup> dem. And if any yet hankering behind<sup>e</sup>, eanic<sup>e</sup> to be set upon wen dey com to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; besprinkle de Mantle, de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de Bæ's wit a little strong drink, and you fall part de fray.

And if any on<sup>e</sup> marveil wy dey of de sam<sup>e</sup> swarm fould<sup>e</sup> so soon<sup>e</sup> bæ strang<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> to an oder; (seeing dat Bæ's of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bæing pent a wol<sup>e</sup> day in an oder, ar yet welcom to deir fellows at de last) I can giv no<sup>e</sup> oder reason but dis, dat dey knowing a swarm may part, and so eae part becom a severall company, dey deem<sup>e</sup> deir<sup>e</sup> to bæ sue by deir long absenc<sup>e</sup>. And if you ask wy dey fould<sup>e</sup> find<sup>e</sup> so hard enterreinment in deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> frō wenc<sup>e</sup> dey cam<sup>e</sup>; it is becaus dey went away wit a Leader of deir own, and so becam<sup>e</sup> a severall company. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if sæ bid<sup>e</sup> away, as many as com bak, (unles dey com presently) ar used as strangers: but if part hav<sup>e</sup> brought hir hom<sup>e</sup> again, de rest doo<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ly return afterward, eider dat ævning, or de next morrow.

68  
What to doo<sup>e</sup> if  
a swarm part.

If de swarm part, (as soomtim<sup>e</sup> it wil) and settle in divers places, so neer<sup>e</sup> dat dey may sæ eae oder; let de greatest part alon<sup>e</sup>; (specially if it bæ best to hiv<sup>e</sup>) and trubble de oder (in de setling) wit faking, gentle rubbing wit wæd<sup>e</sup>s, and spitting and blowing in de plac<sup>e</sup>, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fellows. If dey bæ settled and hang upon a boug, cut de boug and bring dem to dem. If dey bæ settled in soom oder plac<sup>e</sup>, den put dem in a Hiv<sup>e</sup> witout Splæts: and if dey bæ wit in a peare of de oder part, moov<sup>e</sup> dem bot<sup>e</sup>, on<sup>e</sup> towards an oder by little and little, til dey bæ clos<sup>e</sup> togeder. After dey hav<sup>e</sup> stood so about half an hour, lift up de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> from his Mantle & Rest, & fak<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's out of de unsplæted hiv<sup>e</sup> upon de sam<sup>e</sup>: you may first knock de hiv<sup>e</sup> down, and den presently clap it twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> your hands. Dis down, sprinkle bot<sup>e</sup> parts wit good drink; and den (witout any stay) set de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem, and dey wil straight-way up into it: but lay de unsplæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> along hard by; not wer<sup>e</sup> it stood, but on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>: and dos<sup>e</sup> dat remain in it wil follow deir fellows. But if de parts bæ far-  
der



der a-part dan a Pearc; den put dem togeder de sam' nigt, as if dey wer' two swarms. v. n. 70, & 71.

In lik' manner, wen you hav' little swarms, under de qantiti of a Pek; (specially after *Cancer* is wel entred) put two or tree of \* dem togeder, weider dey ril' in de sam' day, or in divers.

\* After dis tim', (de eief breeding beeing past) de swarms desir' most to unit' demselvs, dat dey may mak' deir company sufficient: we, by breeding, dey hav' not tim' to doo'.

For bæing dus united dey wil labour eær'fully, gader stor' of welt, and stoutly defend demselvs against all eni-mi's: wer'as if dey wer' kept afunder, dey wold' sur'ly peris de next robbing-tim', or winter; or living wold' doe you little good. And der'for, if two swarms rising at de sam' tim' doe weld and knit togeder; (as lightly dey wil doe, if dey bæ witin hearing on' of an oder) never trubble your self' to part dem, nor bæ sorry for de eanc'. For dos' two bæing all on', ar better dan tree sue dat ar alon'. In-deed' soomtim' it fallet out, dat dey fall out, and figt at de first: but dat is becaus dey ar yet divers companis under di-vers Commanders. For so soon' as, de inferiour bæing ta-ken away, der' remainet on' suprem' Monark over all; de strif' presently ceaset, and dey ar denc'-fort' linked in per-petuell peac' and unity togeder. Wer'for' dey ar little ac-quainted wit' de natur' of des' politik creatur's, dat fete deir similitud's from dem, to cròs dat *Ric', Might, Re-nowned, tric' Happy UNION*; under on' *Prudent, Potent, Peac'ful, tric' Noble SOVERAIGN*.

De way to unit' two swarms is dis. In de ævning (soom two or tree hours after Sun-set or wen it waxet dark) ha-ving spred a Mantle on de ground, nær' unto de stool', wer' dis united swarm fall stand, and set a pair of Rests in de middle of it; knock doun de *Remoover* upon de Rests, and den lifting up de Hiv' a little, and clapping it between' your hands to get out de Bæ's dat stik in it, lay it doun on his sid' warily by de Bæ's, and set de *Receiver* upon de Rests over dem: and dey wil begin presently to ascend. If dos' dat

69  
Uniting of  
swarms is pro-  
fitable.

70  
De manner of  
uniting.



dat remain doo<sup>c</sup> not run out to deir company, of deir own accord; clap de plac<sup>c</sup> wer<sup>c</sup> dey bæ gadered, and forc<sup>c</sup> dem out: and lay down de Hiv<sup>c</sup> again so, dat de small remnant may follow deir fellows: if you spy any clustring by demselves, or stragling from de Rests, guid<sup>c</sup> dem deder: And wen dey ar all in; eider dat nigt, or betim<sup>s</sup> in de morning, cloom<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup> unto his stool<sup>c</sup>.

71  
Anoder way.  
V. n. 24.

Oderwis<sup>c</sup> about ten a klok, or as soon<sup>c</sup> as it is dark, set de Remmoover in a Brak<sup>c</sup>, v. wit his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon him; binding dem about de skirts wit a long Touel, or two Napkins sowed or pinned togder: and so let dem stand til de morning: and den set de Receiver upon his Stool<sup>c</sup>. After dis manner I united two swarms witout de deat of any on<sup>c</sup> Bæ<sup>c</sup>, saving on<sup>ly</sup> Her dat must not bæ saved.

If yet der bæ not Bæ's enou<sup>g</sup> in de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, you may in lik<sup>c</sup> manner put an oder swarm to dem.

72  
Two speciall inconveniences to bæ avoided in dis work.

73  
1. Superfluous multitud<sup>c</sup>.  
V. c. 3. n. 6.

74  
2. Civil war.

75  
To prevent de first.

In de uniting of swarms, two speciall inconveniences ar to bæ avoided. De on<sup>c</sup> dat bæing united, dey excæd<sup>c</sup> not de naturall qantiti of a swarm: v. for if dey doo<sup>c</sup>, dowg dey agrea and gader, and grow fat, yea, and cast de next yær<sup>c</sup> a fair swarm; yet wil dey never com to deir first qantiti again, nor scarc<sup>c</sup> swarin any mor<sup>c</sup> in dat vast room<sup>c</sup>. De oder dat dey figt not, and destroy on<sup>c</sup> an oder. Unto wie two inconveniences de swarms dat unit<sup>c</sup> demselves, if dey bæ not ayded, ar obnoxious.

To prevent de fruitles concurs of mor<sup>c</sup> dan need<sup>s</sup> is, (wie is de first inconvenienc<sup>c</sup>) wen you see a sufficient fair swarm abroad, hav<sup>c</sup> an ey unto de rest of your stoks: if you espi<sup>c</sup> an oder about to ris<sup>c</sup>; stay him (by present futting de doo<sup>c</sup> wit a Napkin, Apron, or oder sue clot; or by cövering de stokround wit a larg<sup>c</sup> Mantle) until de first swarm bæ settled. If den on<sup>c</sup> rising draw nær<sup>c</sup> unto him; (as lightly hæ wil doo<sup>c</sup> if hæ can find<sup>c</sup> him) cöover him qikly wit a Mantle, til dat bæ settled: if bæing nou hived, an oder pres into him; den befor<sup>c</sup> many bæ entred, (dat you may bæ sur<sup>c</sup> not to hav<sup>c</sup> de Qeen<sup>c</sup>) carry away de Hiv<sup>c</sup> wit de swarin about two pearces of; and set a lær<sup>c</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>c</sup> in his plac<sup>c</sup> for dat oder swarm.

If

If non<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup> tings bæ dōn, but dat Swarms dō<sup>e</sup> run togeder, in greater qantiti dan a gōd Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contein; den rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit bolsters, hig enoug wel nig to let dem in: wie, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> swarmed, de next Vindemi tak<sup>e</sup> away, dus.

In a fair afterncon<sup>e</sup>, about fowr a klok, pik away all de cloom<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hiv<sup>e</sup> and de stool<sup>e</sup>: and in de morning, at de break of de day, lay de Hiv<sup>e</sup> along, wit de edges of de Coms up and down, upon a Mantle spred on de ground: and der<sup>e</sup> par<sup>e</sup> of de Coms end's ævn wit de skirts: and so set him again on de Stool<sup>e</sup>, upon moovable v. dōr<sup>e</sup> posts, *v. c. 3. n. 30.* and a tin bolster behind<sup>e</sup>: and presently cloom<sup>e</sup> up de hiv<sup>e</sup> as clos<sup>e</sup> as may bæ.

Concerning de oder inconvenienc<sup>e</sup>, know dis, dat dōw<sup>e</sup>g two strang<sup>e</sup> Swarms, wit deir severall Qæen's, dō<sup>e</sup> never mæt<sup>e</sup> in onc<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> witout discontent; (wie dey expref by running to and fro witout, and making a tumultuous nois witin: from wie dey soomtim<sup>e</sup> fall to figting and killing) yet commonly dis strif<sup>e</sup> is soon<sup>e</sup> at an end<sup>e</sup>. For de first Qæen<sup>e</sup> having gotten de rigt of de wol<sup>e</sup> Room<sup>e</sup>, by de possession of de Capitol or Superiour part, wer<sup>e</sup> sēe sittet sat<sup>e</sup> wit hir Gard about her; de Inferior by a common consent, is straigt-way dispatēed: and so dey becomm all fellows and friends under onc<sup>e</sup> Sovereign. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen Swarms ar united by you; bæ sur<sup>e</sup> dat de Bæ's in de Receiver bæ not trown doun among de oder: lest de superiour Qæen<sup>e</sup> cōm doun wit dem, and so you mak<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strif<sup>e</sup> dan nēed<sup>e</sup>s.

But de danger is, wen two Princes, wit deir eqall Coloni<sup>e</sup>s, happen to bæ eqally advanced in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider yældet to oder; but figt it out on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s, wit eqall hop<sup>e</sup> of victori. Wen dis cācēt, (wie is very seldom) de Controversi is doubtful; and de conflict lik<sup>e</sup> to bæ perilous, or raðer pernicious, if it bæ not prevented. In dis cas<sup>e</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> no oder way, but de next morning, if stil dey figt, to cast dem all out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and so wil dey eider knit apart, or return to deir old<sup>e</sup> stoks: from wenc<sup>e</sup> an oder tim<sup>e</sup> dey may swarm mor<sup>e</sup> luckily. De six and twentit of Jun<sup>e</sup>, 1621. "I had two fair Swarms up at onc<sup>e</sup>,

76  
*To prevent de  
second.*

77  
*Wen most  
danger is.*

78  
*A sort of a  
dedy feud.*



" wie going togeder, over-filled a good Hiv': wer' (neider  
 " of dem yælding deir Qæ'n to de oder) de figt continued  
 " ful two days and two nigts: [even from Tursday noon', til  
 " Saturday in de afternoon':] wer' in sue havok was mad';  
 " dat de better part of deſ' brav' Soldiers (a mœrnful spec-  
 " tacle!) lay, ſoom ded; ſoom half-ded, ſprauling on de ground.  
 " At de laſt it was my hap to ſpi' on' of deſ' Qæ'n's at de  
 " Hiv'-skirts, in a Cluster: wie taking up, Nou (got I to  
 " on' dat ſtood by mæ) hæ'r' is ſæ for wol' ſak' all dis  
 " ſlaughter was mad': but about an hour after, my Soon found  
 " de oder ded on de ground. Wæn dey had dus mercileſly  
 " murdered bot' de Qæ'n's, & de better part of de ſwarms;  
 " dey dat eſcaped roſ' all out of de Hiv', & went into an o-  
 " der Swarm, wie ſtood behind' dem: of wie (becaus dey  
 " browgt no Ruler wit dem) dey wer' qiëtly received.

79  
 De cauſes of a  
 Swarms going  
 hom' again.

Soomtim' a Swarm bæing abroad, yea knit in de Con',  
 or, (wie is mor') put in de Hiv', wil not abid', but return  
 hom' again: de caus wer' of is windy, wet, or cloudy we-  
 der; de want of a fit ligting-plac'; trubble in hiving; de not  
 dreſſing, or hot ſtanding of de Hiv', witout defenc'; or de  
 miſſing of deir Princ'. And dis, ſpecially in a plentiful ſea-  
 ſon; dey bæing den as reddy to return upon little or no' oc-  
 caſion, as let' to cœm abroad, even in de ſafeſt weder. V.  
 n. 20. " I obſerved onc', dat de Princ', bæing ſcarc' reddy,  
 " fel down from de ſtool', unable to recœver hir wings:  
 " wer' upon de Swarm returned. Shæ bæing put into de  
 " Hiv', de next day de Swarm roſ' again and ſetled: but de  
 " Princ' hapned to fall beſid' de Con'. De Swarm bæing  
 " knit, miſſing her, began to unknit, and bæ gon: wie I  
 " perceiving, preſently hived dem: but dey bæing ſtil diſ-  
 " contented, ran up and down de Hiv', wit a murmuring  
 " nois bot' witout and witin. Anon I had eſpyed about a  
 " handful of Bæ's hanging npon a Nettle on de ground:  
 " among wie (as I ſuppoſed) was de Princ'. Wæn I had  
 " cut of de Nettle, and ſet it by de Reſt under de Hiv's  
 " ſkirt; preſently (de knot unknitting) I ſaw de loſt Princ'  
 " wit hir long train, ſtat'ly walking into de Hiv'. As ſoon'

“as ſæ was entred, deſ<sup>c</sup> Mal<sup>c</sup>-contents began to ſtand ſtil  
 “and buz; joyfully ſaking deir wings, as dey woont to  
 “doo<sup>c</sup> wen dey ar pleaſed: and ſo quietly kept de Hiv<sup>c</sup>. To  
 ſæ de ſuddain alteration among dem preſently upon hir ap-  
 proae, & hou dey coold<sup>c</sup> hav<sup>c</sup> notic<sup>c</sup> of it all at onc<sup>c</sup>; [as wel  
 dey witout, as doſ<sup>c</sup> witin] woold<sup>c</sup> even mak<sup>c</sup> a man to  
 wonder: but dat indæd<sup>c</sup> all dey doo<sup>c</sup>, is noting els but won-  
 ders.

Swarms dat go<sup>c</sup> hom<sup>c</sup>, doo<sup>c</sup> ſoomtim<sup>c</sup>s ſtay long befor<sup>c</sup>  
 dey riſ<sup>c</sup> again: and wen dey riſ<sup>c</sup>, dey ar lik<sup>c</sup>ly to ſi<sup>c</sup> away:  
 aldowg I hav<sup>c</sup> known a Swarm to riſ<sup>c</sup> fowr tim<sup>c</sup>s in tree  
 days, and at de laſt to bæ quietly hived. Hiv<sup>c</sup> dem der<sup>c</sup>for<sup>c</sup>  
 ſpeedily: v. and if bæing hived, you perceiv dem remoo<sup>c</sup>-  
 ing, preſently coover de Hiv<sup>c</sup> cloſ<sup>c</sup> wit a Mantle, dat not a  
 Bæ<sup>c</sup> may get ſoort<sup>c</sup>: and ſo let dem ſtand til nigt, or til dey  
 bæ quiet: and den wil dey keep<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup>.

If a Swarm ligt nær<sup>c</sup> de plac<sup>c</sup>, wer<sup>c</sup> an oder was hived a  
 day or two befor<sup>c</sup>; bæ ſur<sup>c</sup> to ſet it as far as conveniently  
 you may, from de plac<sup>c</sup> wer<sup>c</sup> de former ligted and ſtood: de  
 ſpac<sup>c</sup> of a Peare or ſoomwat leſ may ſuffic<sup>c</sup>: oderwiſ<sup>c</sup> many  
 of de fiſt Swarm reſorting deder, wil to de nu<sup>c</sup> Swarm, and  
 ſo bæ killed.

Wen your Bæ<sup>c</sup>s ar hived, doſ<sup>c</sup> dat hang on de out-ſid<sup>c</sup>,  
 driv<sup>c</sup> in gently wit your Bruſ, and lay de corners of de  
 Mantle dat ar fardeſt from de Reſt, over de Hiv<sup>c</sup>: wit  
 bougs alſo to ſaddow it, if de weder bæ hot. But if you  
 find<sup>c</sup> dem unwilling to go<sup>c</sup> in; (as in extrem<sup>c</sup> hot weder dey  
 wil bæ, dowg dey lik<sup>c</sup> de Hiv<sup>c</sup> wel enoug) den ſtriv<sup>c</sup> not  
 wit dem: but laying de corners of de Mantle over de hiv<sup>c</sup>,  
 as befor<sup>c</sup>, wit bougs to ſad<sup>c</sup> it; der<sup>c</sup> ſuffer dem til de heat  
 bæ abated, and den driv<sup>c</sup> dem in: and if you tink dey can-  
 not oderwiſ<sup>c</sup> wel endur<sup>c</sup> dat heat; coover de Hiv<sup>c</sup> again wit  
 Mantle and Bougs: and ſo let it ſtand til it wax dark, and all  
 de Bæ<sup>c</sup>s bæ côm hom<sup>c</sup>.

Den knitting de fowr corners of de Mantle togeder, at  
 de top of de Hiv<sup>c</sup>, and binding de Mantle about, cloſ<sup>c</sup> to de  
 middle of de hiv<sup>c</sup> wit a ſmall lin<sup>c</sup>, carri de Swarm to his

80

*How to ſtay  
dem.*

V. n. 43.

81

*Set not a ſwarm  
nær<sup>c</sup> an oders  
hiving-plac<sup>c</sup>.*

82

*What to doo<sup>c</sup>  
wen de ſwarm  
is nu<sup>c</sup> hived.*

83

*How to remoo<sup>c</sup>  
it in de evening.*



84  
How to set it  
on his Seat.

V. c. 2. n. 15.

V. 3. n. 33.

V. c. 3. n. 16.

plac'. And after a wil', taking away de Mantle, set it upon his seat wit de door' toward de Sout, or rader Sout-west. v. Den clooming de Hiv' to de Stool', and fitting a Wicket to de Door'. posts, sut de Bæ's in wit a Bar; v. his hollow sid' bæing downward next de Stool', to giv dem ayer for fear of stif'ling: and put on a Hackle. v. Lastly, knock a pair of stak's into de ground, fast by de sid's of de stool', and wit a good Belt bind bot' de Hiv' and de Hackle to dem: lest a roug wind' or soom oder ting eanc' to overtrouw de Hiv' and all, bæing yet but ligt: and let not de Bæ's bæ let out, til it bæ fair and warm de next day. For if de Hiv' bæ left open; in de morning betim's dey wil resort to deir former standing and dere abid', soomtim' flying about, soomtim' settling on de ground: wer' if de cold' or wet tak' dem, many di'. Wen you sæ de weder fit dem; den, hanging de Mantle or oder wit' clot upon de Hiv', let dem go'. But dey wil de sooner leav de haunt of deir hiving-plac', & fall to deir woork; if you sew dem deir nu' standing, (by knocking dem out togeder upon de stool') wen de weder waxet warm.

85  
How to use it in  
de morning.

86  
Foul weder de  
first day doo't  
mue discourag'  
a Swarm.

87  
Foul weder con-  
tinuing doo't  
mak' it droop'  
and di'.

88  
A Swarm may  
liv six days  
witout Hocnni.  
Georg. 4.

89  
How to prevent  
de drooping &  
deat of a  
Swarm.

All Swarms, if de morrow bæ fair, wil desir' to bæ a-broad betim's: and knowing deir want, wil beslur dem-selvs mor' lustily in deir labour dan oder Bæ's. But if de foul weder kæp' dem in de first day, den ar dey mue discouraged: so dat de next day bæing indifferent, (wen oder Bæ's woork hard) dey wil scarc' look' out of de door': not daring to commit deir lær' and tin bodi's to de cold' ayer. And if dey bæ qit' kept in de second day also; den wil dey not wag (dowg dey di' for it) until de weder bæ very pleasant. Dey may liv fiv' or six days in de Hiv' witout Hocnni: but afterward dey begin to string down, hanging on' at an oders hæl's. *Pedibus connexa ad limina pendent.* Wie is a certain sign' of deat, if dey bæ not presently re-læved.

To prevent dis ævil, If de Swarm ligt in your Garden, witin a Peare of de Seat dat is appointed for him; set it der' at de first: and so wil dey los' no' tim' in hankering about de hiving-plac'. And if it ligt farder of (weider in  
your


your garden, or oder plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey may stand las<sup>t</sup>) de weder bæing unkind<sup>e</sup> or unconstant, leav dem der<sup>e</sup> til it mēd: v. or bæing remooved carry dem bak again. For *V.c.9.n.2.* do<sup>s</sup> dat ar not remooved, but kēp<sup>e</sup> stil deir first Standing; becaus dey ar not to sēk<sup>e</sup> of deir way hom<sup>e</sup>, dey fear de foul weder as little as de best. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> nēd<sup>e</sup> not to bæ sut in, in de morning, as do<sup>s</sup> dat ar remooved; or to hav<sup>e</sup> any wit<sup>e</sup> over dem for deir direction. Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, de next day fēd<sup>e</sup> dem: v. and kēp<sup>e</sup> dem sut in til de weder *V.c.8.n.14.* serv.

De means to recover sue a drooping swarm is dis. <sup>90</sup> De *Hou to cur<sup>e</sup> a drooping swarm* first Sun-finy day turn up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to de Sun, dat his heat may reviv<sup>e</sup> dem: and besprinkling de sid<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de Splæts, and de Bē's also a little wit Med<sup>e</sup> or Hoonni-water; hold dem so in de heat of de Sun, til you sē many of dem fly<sup>e</sup> abroad. Den set doun de Hiv<sup>e</sup> gently upon his Seat again: and cōver it not til it bæ tōorrow-warm, and de Bē's play æer<sup>e</sup>fully, as at oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.



## CAP. VI.

## OF DE BEE'S WOORK.

 Nto de industrious natur<sup>e</sup> of Bē's, noting is mor<sup>e</sup> odious dan slo<sup>t</sup> and idlenes: wil<sup>e</sup> dei<sup>e</sup> is *Bee's most<sup>e</sup> industrious creatur<sup>e</sup>s.* matter to woork upon (unles dey bæ let by unkind<sup>e</sup> weder) deir woork never ceaset: yea de old<sup>e</sup> Bē's, wie hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir days in continuall labour, wil not at de last allou de mselvs any immuniti or rest in deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s as a recompenc<sup>e</sup> for deir pains past, but continu<sup>e</sup> stil deir travail unto deat: v. In de trēe stil moonts in- *V.c.1, n.60.* deed<sup>e</sup> [*Sagittarius, Capricornus, and Aquarius,*] becaus den der<sup>e</sup> is noting to gader, dey woork not: (yet wen a fair day *In free moonts dey cannot work.* or hour commet, as weary of rest, dey wil abroad, employ ing demselvs in divers necessary offices: v.) but so long as *V.c.3, n.60.61.* any good flouers grow, even from *Pisces* or a little befor<sup>e</sup>,



<sup>3</sup>  
All de yee<sup>r</sup> af-  
ter dey los<sup>t</sup> no<sup>t</sup>  
tim<sup>e</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 6.

<sup>4</sup>  
Three fruits of  
Bee's labour.

V. n. 53.

Virg.

unto *Sagittarius*, and, soon yee<sup>r</sup>'s, soonwat after, (wie is  
ful nin<sup>e</sup> moonts) dey los<sup>t</sup> no<sup>t</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>: (*Nullus, dum per cælum  
licuit, perit dies*) but follow deir busines toot<sup>e</sup> and nayl.  
Wie incessant labour wil<sup>e</sup> de tim<sup>e</sup> permittet, wit de t<sup>r</sup>ee  
singular Effects der<sup>e</sup> of, [de (1) woorking of Wax, de (2) mak-  
ing of Hoonni, and de (3) fæding of deir Yung, v.] de Poët  
in few woords hat elegantly exprest all togeder.

*Quod superest, ubi pulsam hyemem sol aureus egit*

*Sub terras, cælumque æstivâ luce reclusit;*

*Illa continuo saltus silvasque peragant,*

*Purpureosque metunt flores, & flumina libant;*

*Summa leves. Hinc, nescio qua dulcedine lata,*

(3.) *Progeniem nidusque fovent: hinc arte recentes*

*Excudunt (1.) ceras: & (2.) mella tenacia fingunt.*

<sup>5</sup>  
De first fruit,  
and ground of  
all u Wax.

<sup>6</sup>  
How Wax is  
gadered and  
wrowgt.

**D**Eir first woork is de ground of de oder 2: de Artificiall  
Cels serving bot<sup>e</sup> for Cofers to lay deir swæt<sup>e</sup> trefur<sup>e</sup>  
in, & for Nest's & nurseris to bræd<sup>e</sup> deir yung in De matter  
der<sup>e</sup> of dey gader from flouers wit deir Fangs: wie, bæing  
kept soft in deir † moud<sup>e</sup>s, wit de heat of deir little bodys,  
of de Aier, & of deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s, is wrowgt into Coms: v. n. 7.

† Yet de Wax, dat dey tak<sup>e</sup> from old<sup>e</sup> Coms, dey carry not in deir mouds,  
but on deir legs: as dey doo<sup>e</sup> Sandarak. v. n. 18.

Dis woork is so nimble and closly doon, dat it can hard-  
ly bæ perceived: insomue, dat *Aristotle* plainly confesset,  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40. *Nec vero quæadmodum operantur visum adhuc est.* But *Plini*,  
Nat. hist. l. 11. willing to go<sup>e</sup> a little beyond him, tellet us a tal<sup>e</sup> of a Lant-  
cap. 16. horn<sup>e</sup>-hiv<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> at *Rom*; t<sup>r</sup>orrow wie, forsoot<sup>e</sup>, deir doings  
in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> discryed: and in anoder plac<sup>e</sup> of an oder

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

lik<sup>e</sup> devic<sup>e</sup>: *Multi alvearia speculâri lapide fecere, ut operan-  
tes intus spectarent:* but unles de Bæ's also wer<sup>e</sup> transparent  
as wel as de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dis cannot bæ: sæing dey doo<sup>e</sup> always  
frequently compas de Coms round about. A mor<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup>ly way  
dan dat, wer<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> a moovable piec<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>:  
wie wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken away; you may sæ de Dron's and  
de Hoonni-Bæ's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir  
dubbled heat, hateing deir yung: but deir woork can you not  
sæ; dowg you remov<sup>e</sup> and part<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's til de bar<sup>e</sup> Coms  
appær<sup>e</sup>.

appær<sup>e</sup>. But if your curiosity wou<sup>ld</sup> so fain behold<sup>e</sup> de manner of deir curious and artificiall building; de on<sup>ly</sup> way is dis. In *Gemini* set up a last yær's midling swarm, two or thræ handfuls abov<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup>: and den wen most<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ's ar abroad; (but most<sup>e</sup> fitly in de for<sup>e</sup>-noon<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar most<sup>e</sup> qiet) you may behind<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup> behold<sup>e</sup> dem wørking on de edges of deir Coms: and having blown deir liquid and soft Wax out of deir mouds, (as de Wasps dō<sup>e</sup> deir drossy stuf, wie you may sē dem gader from pal<sup>s</sup> wit deir fangs, and so carry it away) to fasten and fasion it wit deir fangs and for<sup>e</sup>-fæt<sup>e</sup>.

Hou mæe Wax dey bring at onc<sup>e</sup>, dō<sup>t</sup> appær<sup>e</sup> by de nu<sup>s</sup> swarms: wof<sup>e</sup> first wæek's wørk is spent eiesly in building Coms: wer<sup>e</sup> in dey ar so earnest, dat it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *De mor<sup>e</sup> hast<sup>e</sup> de woors speed<sup>e</sup>*. For many of deir burdens dō<sup>e</sup> fall from dem befor<sup>e</sup> dey can fasten dem to de Coms. You may den sē great stor<sup>e</sup> of dem upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, by de skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; lik<sup>e</sup> unto de wit<sup>e</sup> scal<sup>s</sup>, wie fall from yung Birds seders. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> soom hav<sup>e</sup> imagined, dat dey alto ar scal<sup>s</sup>, wie de yung Bæ's dō<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> sed from deir wings. But put you soom of dost<sup>e</sup> parcels togeder wit warm fingers, and you wil qikly bæ resolved of dat doubt.

De Bæ's Coms ar placed oder-wis<sup>e</sup> dan de Wasps: for de Wasps hang deirs on<sup>e</sup> under an oder: and de Bæ's deirs on<sup>e</sup> besid<sup>e</sup> an oder; beginning dem in de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, at dat distanc<sup>e</sup>, dat a Bæ<sup>e</sup> may reæ from on<sup>e</sup> to an oder.

Deir cels or little hoals ar mad<sup>e</sup> six squar<sup>e</sup>, according to de number of deir fæt<sup>e</sup>: and of dat lengt and wid<sup>e</sup>nes, dat eæ of dem may easily contain a Bæ<sup>e</sup>. Wie ar so artificially wrowgt and joyned togeder, dat S. *Ambros<sup>e</sup>* in de consideration der<sup>e</sup> of fait, *Qua castra quadrata tantum possunt habere artis & gratia, quantum habent crates favorum: in quibus minuta ac rotunda cellula connexionē sui invicem fulciuntur? Quis enim architectus eas docuit hexagonia illa cellarum indiscretā laterum aequalitate componere, ac tenues inter domorum septa ceras suspendere, stipare mella, intexta floribus horrea nectare quodam distendere?* And S. Basil. *Disce interim quantum*

7  
How you may  
see de working  
of de coms.


8  
How mæe Wax  
dey bring at  
onc<sup>e</sup>.

9  
De admirable  
Arkitectur<sup>e</sup> of  
deir coms and  
cels.

Hexamer. l. 5.  
cap. 21.



*quantum obtineant Geometrica inventionis, vel ea qua accessoria sunt sapientissima istius Avicula. Favorum enim fistula, omnes cerâ compacta, senis angularis aqualibusque, lateribus prædita sunt.*

But hære in deir Art is yet mor' exquisit', dat wer'as der' ar two coorses of Cels in de two sid's of every Com; de Cel-bottoms in der' two sid's ar never opposit' on' to an oder: but eae hexagonal bottom of on' sid, answeret t're tird parts of de hexagonal Bases of t're contiguous Cels on de oder sid', mæting all in on' angle rigt in de center of de opposit' bottom: as in dis form:  wie is so artificiall, as wel for strengt as beauty; dat no' Skadon, dowg de tin bottom of his Cel scold' fail, can break t'orrow into a Cel of de oder sid'. Hæ dat sæ's dis, sæ's hæ not a wönder?

10  
*De Dron'-coms*  
*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*

Besid's der' ordinary Coms, der' is in every Hiv', on' or mo' Dron'-coms, wer'in de Cepens ar bred: mad' for de nonc' wit wider Cels. *Sunt loculi ipsi fucorum ampliores, & finguntur seorsim quoque per se favi fucorum.* In soom Hiv's part of de Dron'-coms bæ mad' out wit Nymph-cels.

De Dron'-com bæing no' t'icker dan oders, and yet de Dron's longer dan de small Bæ's; dey encreas de lengt of his Cels by cövering dem, not wit a flat cöver, as dey döw de rest, but wit a dæp' hollow on', lik' an old' wiv's trumd cap: wie afterward, wen de Dron's ar bred, dey tak' away. And wen dos' Cels ar void of Cepens; dey fil dem, as dey döw de oder, wit Hoonni: yea and after swarming-tim', if dey want upper Cels for deir Hoonni, dey wil not tarry til deir Cepens cöm fört' demselvs, but liking better deir room' dan deir cömpany, dey draw dem out of deir seminaris, befor' dey bæ rip'. *v. c. 4. n. 31.*

11  
*De Qeen's cels*  
*ar built single*  
*in divers places.*

But de Qeen's Cels ar built single, every on' by himself: and dat in divers places of de Hiv'; soom aböw, and soom bened': (dat, as oder Princes, sæ may for hir deligt remöw' at hir pleasur') but, for de most' part, in de out-sid's of de Coms. For aldowg it bæ fit for Princes to bæ nær' deir eief Citti's; yet döw dey not löw to bæ pestered in de midst of dem.

dem. In fassion dey ar round: wie is de most<sup>e</sup> perfect Figur<sup>e</sup>, as de six-sqar<sup>e</sup> is most<sup>e</sup> fit for comly joyning many sue buildings togēder. Dey ar also larger dan de rest: to few, dat subjects houses scold<sup>e</sup> not mate deir Sovereigns in greatnes. In des<sup>e</sup> Palaces doo<sup>e</sup> dey brēd<sup>e</sup> deir yung Princes. v. *Pliny* speaket<sup>e</sup> dus of dem: *Regias imperatoribus extruunt amplas, magnificas, separatas, tuberculo eminentes.* De common people, finding dem always in dos<sup>e</sup> stalls dat di<sup>e</sup>, tak<sup>e</sup> dem for certain sign's of deat<sup>e</sup>: and call dem Pip's, or Taps: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen dey sē dem in a stall dat dey tak<sup>e</sup>; dey say, Dis was taken in good tim<sup>e</sup>, for it is piped: and woold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> stood<sup>e</sup> no longer. But sēing non<sup>e</sup> ar wit-out, no not de yungest Swarms; ordinary reason mig<sup>t</sup> teae dem to forgo<sup>e</sup> dat fond conceit.

12  
In fassion  
round.

De Coms hav<sup>e</sup> successiv<sup>e</sup>ly fundry coollours: [wit<sup>e</sup>, yellow, broun, blak.] Deir first coollour [wit<sup>e</sup>,] by de end<sup>e</sup> of Soommer isturned to a ligt yellow. Dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar taken and tryed dis first yēer<sup>e</sup>, ar called Virgin-wax: but de witer de purer: and de rest ar ordinary. De second Soommer, dis ligt yellow is eanged to a sad. De tird, dis sad yellow into abroun: wie afterward, as dey wax old<sup>e</sup> and corrupt, alteret<sup>e</sup> again into a blackif and durty coollour: but des<sup>e</sup> bēing tryed, wil return to yellow.

Vid c. 4. n. 18.  
Nat hist. lib.  
11 cap. 11.

13  
De common error  
arient des<sup>e</sup>  
celi.

De tim<sup>e</sup> wen Bē's gader wax, is on<sup>e</sup>ly betwēn<sup>e</sup> *Taurus* Wax is gadered on<sup>e</sup>ly in four moonts.  
and *Virgo*: (unles *Aries* bē mild<sup>e</sup> and warm:) for den dey may begin in dat moont.

14  
De Coms doo<sup>e</sup>  
often eang<sup>e</sup>  
deir hu<sup>e</sup>.  
Virgins-Wax,  
and ordinary.

**B**Ut Hoonni dey gader all de yēer<sup>e</sup>: sav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly in dos<sup>e</sup> t<sup>r</sup>ee stil moonts; wen de weder kæpet in bot<sup>e</sup> Bē's and flouers. v. And it is of two sorts: de on<sup>e</sup> pur<sup>e</sup> and liquid, wie is called *Nectar*†, de oder grōs and solid, wie wē may by lik<sup>e</sup> reason tearm *Ambrosia*\*. For bot<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>rv for de food<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> creatur<sup>e</sup>s.

15  
Taurus Wax is gadered on<sup>e</sup>ly in four moonts.

16  
Hoonni [de second fruit] is gadered in nine moonts.

V. c. 3 n. 59.

17  
Two sorts of Hoonni.

†\* Yea rader dis is de t<sup>r</sup>ue Nectar and Ambrosia wē wif Jupiter was first nurried in de il<sup>e</sup> of Cret<sup>e</sup>, (v. c. 4. n. 6.) wif de Curētes hid him from Sarurin. We gav<sup>e</sup> occasion to de pēets of dis fillion; dat de Bē's wē hū nurser: *Diærocæli Regem pavēre sub antro.* Virg. Georg. 4. And afterward, wen dey woold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> him in mortall; (becaus of de long-preserving vertu<sup>e</sup> dat hoonni hat, v. c. 10. par. 3. n. 1.) dey seined it to



bee his immortall food<sup>e</sup>. Juppiter. Ambrosia satur est & nectare vivit.  
Mart. l. 11. Ep. 58.

18  
How Ambrosia  
or gros hoonni  
is gadered.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 10.

De gros Hoonni is gadered by deir Fangs: from wenc<sup>e</sup> it is conveyed by de for<sup>e</sup>-legs to de tigs of de hin-legs: (*Qua flores comportant prioribus pedibus semina onerant propter id naturâ scabra, pedes priores rostro: totaq; onusta remeant sarcinâ pandata*) and dat so nimble; dat, unles you hav<sup>e</sup> a qik ey, you can scarc<sup>e</sup> perceiv it.

Dis woork may best bee seene in de Spring, wen dey gader upon de blakthorn: for den, by reason of de cold<sup>e</sup>, dey ar not so qik.

19  
Ambrosia is de  
shadons food<sup>e</sup>,  
as water is deir  
drink.

Wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> browgt des<sup>e</sup> burdens hom<sup>e</sup>, dey unload dem into de dry<sup>e</sup> cels for deir yung to feed<sup>e</sup> on, wie ar not yet able to fli<sup>e</sup> abroad. And in de beginning and ending of de yeer<sup>e</sup>, look<sup>e</sup> wat dey sav<sup>e</sup> wen de weder is fair, dey lay up for demselvs against a rainy day. Wie, wil<sup>e</sup> it is good, dey wil feed<sup>e</sup> on, to sav<sup>e</sup> deir Nectar as mue as may bæ. But dis kind<sup>e</sup> of hoonni is lik<sup>e</sup> unto fres<sup>e</sup> fis: it must not long bæ kept. For if bæing laid up in de cels, by reason of plenti, (dat cooms in fres<sup>e</sup> & fres<sup>e</sup>) it ly<sup>e</sup> unspent; after a wil<sup>e</sup> it corruptet: and of swet<sup>e</sup> becommet de sourest, and de most<sup>e</sup> unsavoury of all tings, bot<sup>e</sup> to tast<sup>e</sup> and sinel: wie den wæ commonly call Stopping or Coom<sup>e</sup>, or, after de Ancients, Sandarak. v. Wer<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is any stor<sup>e</sup> of dis stuf, it dœ<sup>e</sup>t so offend de Bæ's, dat oft tim<sup>e</sup>s it maket dem to forsak<sup>e</sup> all. Most<sup>e</sup> of dem wil dat yeer<sup>e</sup> go<sup>e</sup> fort<sup>e</sup> in Swarms: and dos<sup>e</sup> few dat ar left, wil never prosper.

20  
Beeing kept is  
is soon<sup>e</sup> corrup-  
ted.

21  
And den be-  
coomet most<sup>e</sup>  
unsavoury stop-  
ping.

22  
Mue stopping  
maket de Bee's  
forsak<sup>e</sup> deir  
brv's.

23  
Dis Ambrosia  
is commonly  
taken for wax.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

24  
Wie errorr is  
disprooved by  
sens.

Anent dis gros Leg-hoonni, der<sup>e</sup> is a generall errorr. For, witout all scruple or doubt, men dœ<sup>e</sup> count it and call it Wax: (as did soom also intim<sup>e</sup> of old<sup>e</sup>: wof<sup>e</sup> opinion Aristotle dœ<sup>e</sup>t dus deliver: *Ceram apes, perreptando flores, capiunt priorum acumine pedum: mox priores in medios absterunt, & medios in blasa posteriorum.*) But against (as I fall few you) bot<sup>e</sup> sens and reason.

If you put it to your tung, it hat<sup>e</sup> de tast<sup>e</sup> of hoonni: wie wax hat<sup>e</sup> not. If you fæl<sup>e</sup> it between<sup>e</sup> your warm fingers, it mutteret apart: wer<sup>e</sup> wax sticket fast togeder. If you put it to de fir<sup>e</sup>, it meltet not, as wax dœ<sup>e</sup>t. And wer<sup>e</sup> as

Wax



wax is, all of on<sup>e</sup> coollour, [*i. wit<sup>e</sup>*] at *de* first, *v.* even as *do<sup>e</sup>* *V. n. 14.*  
 little fallings of *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, (*wie* is wax indæd<sup>e</sup>;) *dis*  
 leg-hoonni is of divers coollours: [*wit<sup>e</sup>, blak, yellow, græn<sup>e</sup>,*  
*red, tawny, oreng<sup>e</sup>, murry, & of sundry midling coollours.*]  
*Der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>* sens *do<sup>e</sup>t* say, it is no<sup>e</sup> wax.

*De* reasons ar two: *de* first is, becaus wen dey gader a-  
 bundanc<sup>e</sup> of *dis* stuf; dey hav<sup>e</sup> never *de* mor<sup>e</sup> wax. *De* oder,  
 becaus wen dey mak<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> wax; dey gader non<sup>e</sup> of *dis*.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of *de* first; All *de* Bæ's between<sup>e</sup> *Virgo* and  
*Taurus* *do<sup>e</sup>* gader abundanc<sup>e</sup> of it: and yet ar not *deir* coms  
 in *dis* tim<sup>e</sup> any wit enlarged. Also on<sup>e</sup> of *do<sup>e</sup>* old<sup>e</sup> stalls dat  
 ar ful of Coms, *do<sup>e</sup>t* carri mor<sup>e</sup> of *dis* matter all *de* Scom-  
 mer long, dan many Swarms: and yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>  
 wax at *de* end<sup>e</sup> of *de* yær<sup>e</sup>, dan at *de* beginning.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of *de* oder, *De* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, witin on<sup>e</sup> wæc,  
 (*if* *de* wederserv dem) wil hav<sup>e</sup> half filled *deir* hiv's with  
 coms: and yet in all *dis* spac<sup>e</sup>, fall you scarc<sup>e</sup> sê on<sup>e</sup> carri  
 any of *dis*. If you wou<sup>d</sup> know *de* reason wy *de* stoks ga-  
 der so muç, and *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms so little; it is becaus *de*  
 stoks hav<sup>e</sup> *skadons* *wie* dey fæd<sup>e</sup> wit it, & *de* nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms  
 hav<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup>. And if any foolif Bæ *do<sup>e</sup>* carri in *Ambrosia*; it is  
 put in a dry cel, wer<sup>e</sup> it turnet to Stopping: *v.* as I hav<sup>e</sup> *V. n. 21.*  
 sêen<sup>e</sup> witin a fortnigt after *de* hiving.

And *dis*, dowg nou it sêem<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup>, yet was it known many *26*  
*And by au<sup>te</sup>-*  
 ages ago<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* writet of it dus: *Prater hac* [*i. prater ce-*  
*ram & nectar*] *convehitur erithace, quam aliqui Sandara-*  
*cham, alii cerinthum vocant. Hic erit apum, dum operantur,*  
*cibus: qui sæpe invenitur in favorum inanitibus sepositus; &*  
*ipse amari saporis:* speaking in *de* last woords of dat *wie* is  
 corrupted. *v.* And beför<sup>e</sup> him *Aristotle* himself dus: *Mel* *V. n. 21.*  
*apibus tum æstate tum hyeme cibo est: sed recondunt alterum* *Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*  
*quoq; cibarii genus, (cui durities cera proxima) quod Sandara-*  
*cham nonnulli appellant.*

*De Nectar* or liquid Hoonni, *de* Bæ's gader wit *deir* *27*  
*Hon de pur<sup>e</sup>*  
*Nectar is ga-*  
*dered.*  
 tungs: wenc<sup>e</sup> dey let it down into *deir* bottels, *wie* ar witin  
 dem, lik<sup>e</sup> unto bladders: eae of dem wil hold<sup>e</sup> a drop at  
 onc<sup>e</sup>. Yæ may sê *deir* little bellis strut wit all. Men tink,  
 becaus dey sê noting on *deir* legs, dat dey com in lær<sup>e</sup>:



when dey ar better and mor<sup>e</sup> heavily laden dan de oder. Des<sup>e</sup> bottels, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey com hom<sup>e</sup>, dey empti into deir cels; Hist. an. lib. 5. ( *Mel ore evomunt in cellas* ) beginning at de uppermost. cap. 22.

28  
De ful cels dey  
clos<sup>e</sup> wif wax. When de cels ar ful, dey clos<sup>e</sup> dem up wif little films of wax: wie dey wil not break, until Winter and hunger driv<sup>e</sup> dem to it. And dus doo<sup>e</sup> dey all de Sommer; descending lower and lower, from on<sup>e</sup> cel to an oder, until *Virgo*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup>, dey lay up no mor<sup>e</sup> in stor<sup>e</sup>: for hoonni den wax- et scarc<sup>e</sup> abroad; and denc<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> dey can gader no mor<sup>e</sup> wax to sut it in. As for dat wie dey pureas by figt and for- raging, it doo<sup>e</sup>t dem little good. For de most<sup>e</sup> part of it, dey presently spend: and if dey sav<sup>e</sup> any, dey half fil a few cels wif it: wie bæing uncovered, eider demselvs, or som o- der tæv<sup>e</sup>s, qikly devour: according to de Proverb, *Evil gotten goods ar soon<sup>e</sup> spent*.

Hist. an. lib. 5. All Nectar bæing clær<sup>e</sup> as Krystall at de first, and liquid as cap. 22. water; dat wie is two or tæ yær<sup>e</sup>s old<sup>e</sup>, becomet<sup>e</sup> t<sup>e</sup> wif<sup>e</sup> 29  
Two sorts of and hard. *Concresecit mel concoctum jam tempore: initio enim, Nectar, [Liv<sup>e</sup>- ut aqua, dilutum est, & primis diebus sine crassitudine cerni- hoonni and tur. Wil<sup>e</sup> it continuet liquid, and wil run of it self, it is Ston<sup>e</sup>. hoonni].* called Liv<sup>e</sup>- hoonni: wen it is turned wif<sup>e</sup> and hard, ( even lik<sup>e</sup> unto sugar ) it is called Corn- hoonni, or Ston<sup>e</sup>. hoonni.

30  
Liv<sup>e</sup>. hoonni of And de Liv<sup>e</sup>- hoonni is of two sorts. Dat wie is gadered two sorts, [Vir- by a Swarm, clær<sup>e</sup> and krystallin<sup>e</sup> at de first, v. laid up in gin- hoonni, and Virgin- wax, v. and taken de sam<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup>, is de rigt Virgin- Ordinari]. hoonni: de oder, wie is yellow and ticker, gadered by an V. c. 10 p. 2. n. 13 old<sup>e</sup> stall ( and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> kept in corrupter cels, wif dros V. n. 14. and coarser hoonni ) is called Ordinari.

31  
De finest Ord- De first foot<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of ( specially in a plentiful yær<sup>e</sup> of nari is a kind<sup>e</sup> Nectar- dews ) running sær<sup>e</sup> of it self, is a kind<sup>e</sup> of Virgin- of Virgin- hoonni, v. and little inferiour to de rigt. hoonni.

V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 6. Nectar ( weider it bæ Ordinari or Virgin- hoonni ) is eider 32  
All hoonni, is v. finer or coarser, according as de soyl is, wer<sup>e</sup> it is gadered: For de best Countris, wie yæld<sup>e</sup> de best weat and de best coarser or finer, wool, yæld<sup>e</sup> also de best hoonni. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> de Wood- according to de lands of *Hamp<sup>e</sup>shir<sup>e</sup>* hav<sup>e</sup> better hoonni dan de heaf, and de Soil. Campion or Field countri, better dan de Wood- lands. De V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 13. reason is, becaus wer<sup>e</sup> de flouers ar most<sup>e</sup> fragrant and ver- tuous,



tuous, as wel of de Fields as Gardens; in de purest and sweetest ayer; der de Hoonni-dews, wie ar extracted from dem, ar most fin<sup>e</sup> and pur<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 40.

† Sue is de Hoonni kept long in stor<sup>e</sup> in de upper Cels.

Dis Nectar, and Ambrosia, togeder wit dos<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> and hol<sup>e</sup> som vessels dat dō<sup>e</sup> contain dem, ar gadered from infinit varieti of herbs, flowers, and trē<sup>s</sup>; wie God in his provident bounty hat ordained to succēd<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> an oder. So dat, from Pisces to Sagittarius, der<sup>e</sup> never want som plants or oder, containing des<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup>s: wie de Bē<sup>s</sup> featly draw from dem, witout any hurt to de fruits: *Fructibus nullis nocetur.*

33  
Nectar and Ambrosia made of many simples, wer<sup>e</sup> of eae moont yeelde<sup>t</sup> variety.  
Nat.hist. l. ii. cap. 8.

De Dent-delion, [or, after de Frene pronounciation, Dandelion] may wel bē called *apiastrum*, or *melissophyllon*. For de Bē<sup>s</sup> gader upon it almost<sup>e</sup> all de yē<sup>r</sup>. De Dazy and Yellowcrea ar next, for continuanc<sup>e</sup>; but noting so muē regarded. Dey gader on de Alder-buds half a yē<sup>r</sup> togeder; [even from Aries to Libra:] insomue, dat de leavs, wen dey spred, dō<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> by appē<sup>r</sup> ragged.

34  
Dandelion continuet longest.

De Winter Gilliflower and de Hazel ar de first. For dey spring in Pisces, and somtim<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup>. After dem de Dazy and de herb Bear-foot<sup>e</sup>, de Violet, &c.

35  
Wit Pisces yeelde<sup>t</sup>.

In Aries, besid<sup>e</sup>s des<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> named, de Box, de Widi-palm<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup>, (yeelding Nectar) and yellow, (yeelding Ambrosia) Daffadil, Lid<sup>e</sup>-lilli, Blak<sup>e</sup> torn, &c.

36  
Wit Aries.

In Taurus Slow-trē, Plum-trē, Gō<sup>s</sup>bery not blown, and blown, Erry, Pear, Cokbel, wie is a Wood-flouer.

37  
Wit Taurus.

About de middle of dis moont, de eiefest plants begin to flourish in great abundanc<sup>e</sup>: as Apple, Crab, Barbery, Bē<sup>e</sup>,

\* Sycomor<sup>e</sup>, (wie endure<sup>t</sup> til Cancer) Crowpiks, Carlok, Ros<sup>e</sup>mary, &c. But specially de plentiful Vete and Maple. Dey gader on de flouer of de Maple a wol<sup>e</sup> moont togeder:

\* It is a tree apt for fad<sup>e</sup>, and growing very fast.

& somwat on de flouer of de Vete, wen his tim<sup>e</sup> is: v. n. 39. but de grēatest stor<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni is drawn out of de blak spot of de little picked leat of de Vete; wie growet on eae sid<sup>e</sup> de two or trē uppermost joynts. Des<sup>e</sup> dey ply continually: I never saw Vetees, hou far soever from Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, dat for trē moonts togeder, (if de weder served) wer<sup>e</sup> not ful of Bē<sup>s</sup>.



38  
*Gemini.*

In *Gemini*, [de first moont of fruitful Soommer,] besid's dos' prim' Plants [Vete and Maple] (wie nou ar in deir prim') and de reit for'named; Beans also, (wie, wit deir flouers, hav' also blak-spotted leavs, as de Vetees, on wie soomtim' dey gader) Ark-angel, Barberi, Fumitori, Rib-wurt [a kind' of Plantani,] Holm' or Holli, Haw-torn, Elder, red Hoonni-suckle, Red-wæd', wit' Hoonni-suckle, (wie dey lik' mue better dan de red,) &c. In dis moont de flouer of de Turnep is mue frequented.

39  
*Cancer.*

In *Cancer*, wit de for'-named, de blossom of de Vete, as wel as de leaf, Bennet, Mallows, de soveraign Tym', wie yældet on'ly *Nectar*: and der'for' hæ was deceived dat said, *Crura Thymo plena*. Tym', for de tim' it lastet, yældet most' and best Hoonni: and der'for' in old' tim' was accounted chief: (*Thymus aptissimus ad mellificium. Pastus gratissimus apibus Thymum est.*)

Plin. nat. hist.  
lib. 11. cap. 21.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
Vir. Georg. 4.

*Dum Thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae.)*

*Hymettus* in *Greece*, and *Hybla* in *Sicily* wer' so famous for Bæ's and Hoonni, becaus der' græw sue stor' of Tym':

Var. l. 3. c. 16. *Propter hoc Siculum mel fert palmam, quod ibi Thymum bonum & frequens est.* De Knap-wæd' flou'riset about de middle of dis moont, and de Blakbery about a wærk' after: Bot' wie, as swæt' and plentiful, de Bæ's doo' mue haunt.

40  
*Of Hoonni-dews*  
Virg. Georg.

Virg. Pollio.

41  
*De Bee's woork*  
most' earnestly  
in a Hoonni-  
dew.

*P. c. l. n. 44.*

But de greatest plenty of de purest *Nectar* coomet from abov: wie Allmigty God doo't miraculously destil out of de Aier: (*aërei mellis cœlestia dona*) and hat ordayned de *Oak*, among all de træs of de Wood, to receiv and kæp' de sam' upon his smood' and solid leavs; (*Et quercus sudabunt roscida mella*.) until eider de Bæ's tung, or de Suns heat hav' drawn it away. W'en der' is a Hoonni-dew, you may perceiv by de Bæ's: for (as if dey smelled it v. by de swæt'-nes of de Aier) dey presently issu' out of deir Hiv's, in great hast' following on' an oder: and refusing deir old' haunts, seare and seek' after de *Oak*: wie, for dat tim', fall hav' mor' of deir custom, dan all de plants of de Eart. Soomtim' de Maple and Hazel, tak' part wit de *Oak*: but little and seldom. Wil' de Hoonni-dew lastet, dey ar exceeding earnest, plying



plying deir busines lik<sup>e</sup> men in Harvest: you may see dem so tik at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>, passing to and fro; dat ostentim<sup>s</sup> dey throw down on<sup>e</sup> an oder for hast<sup>e</sup>.

Wat dis *Mel Roscidum* shold<sup>e</sup> bee, *Plini* seemet mue to doubt; wer<sup>e</sup> hee sait, *Sive illud sit cœli sudor, sive quadam syderum saliva, sive purgantis se aeris succus.* But, if conjectur<sup>s</sup> mig<sup>t</sup> bee admitted, I wold<sup>e</sup> rader judg it to bee de very quintessenc<sup>e</sup> of all de swætnes of de eart (wie at dat tim<sup>e</sup> is most<sup>e</sup> plentiful) drawn up, as oder dewes, in vapours into de lowest Region of de Aier, by de excæding and continuall heat of de Sun: and der<sup>e</sup> concret<sup>e</sup> and condensated by de nig<sup>t</sup>ly cold<sup>e</sup>, into dis most<sup>e</sup> swæ<sup>t</sup> and Sovereign *Nectar*: Wie denc<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> descend unto de eart in a dew or small drizzling rain: dat hee mig<sup>t</sup> wel say, *Constat materiam, ex qua mel gignitur, rori esse congenerem.* Wie opinion is de mor<sup>e</sup> probable for des<sup>e</sup> reasons. First, becaus dat wen de yær<sup>e</sup> is bakward in his fruits, de Hoonni-dews ar also bakward: coming on<sup>ly</sup> at suetim<sup>e</sup> as de flouers hav<sup>e</sup> de most solid and best juyce. Befor<sup>e</sup>, wen de juyce is weak and wateris, and afterward, wen it is dryed and wasted, dey ar not. v. *V. \* in 43.* Secondly, becaus dat in mor<sup>e</sup> hot and Souternly Climats, wer<sup>e</sup> de fruits ar mor<sup>e</sup> forward, de Hoonni-dews ar mor<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>ly</sup>: as in *Italy* befor<sup>e</sup> *Gemini*. *Non omnino*, sait *Plini*, *prius vergiliarum exortu: v.* wer<sup>e</sup> as wit us dey fall not usu<sup>ally</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*. And tirdly, becaus de Countris dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup> of de best and swærest flouers, hav<sup>e</sup> ever de best Hoonni. v. n. 31.

De hotter and dryer de Sommer is, de greater and mor<sup>e</sup> frequent ar de Hoonni-dews: cold<sup>e</sup> and wet weder is unkind<sup>e</sup> for dem: mue rain at any tim<sup>e</sup>, as coming from a higer Region, waset away dat wie is alreddy elevated: (so dat der<sup>e</sup> can bee no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>, until an oder fit of hot and dry weder) and in de end<sup>e</sup> it dissolveth dem qit<sup>e</sup>.

De tim<sup>e</sup> in wie des<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews fall, is usu<sup>ally</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de first and last days of dis moont: aldowg de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder may caus dem com soomwat rader, or last soomwat longer: [even until mid-*Leo* or *after*.] Dey may happen at any tim<sup>e</sup> of de day: but for de most<sup>e</sup> part in de

42  
Wat de Hoonni-  
dew is.  
Nat. hist. l. i. 1.  
cap. 12.

Galen. de ali-  
ment. lib. 3.

Nat. hist. l. i. 1.  
cap. 12.  
V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 20.

43  
Wen de Hoon-  
ni-dews ar  
most<sup>e</sup> frequent.

44  
De tim<sup>e</sup> wen  
dey fall.



Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

de morning befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ ligt: *Sublucanis temporibus. Itaq;*  
*tum primâ aurorâ folia arborum melle roscida inveniuntur.*  
And den fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's up in a morning as soon<sup>e</sup> as  
dey can sæ, making sue a humming noys wer<sup>e</sup> dey go<sup>e</sup>; (spe-  
cially in de Garden, cōming loaden hom<sup>e</sup>) dat, as merry  
Gossips wen dey mæet<sup>e</sup>, a man may hear dem farther den sæ  
dem.

\* In de yeer<sup>e</sup> 1613, almost two moonts after de usuall tim<sup>e</sup>, [nam<sup>e</sup>l, in de  
later part of Virgo] der<sup>e</sup> fel divers Hoonni-dews: wie cam<sup>e</sup> 10 p.m. by rea-  
son dat continuall wet kept dem bak in deir d<sup>e</sup>s time; and Virgo followed  
exceeding hot, fit weder for dem. But becaus de star<sup>e</sup> of de flowers was den  
weak; de star<sup>e</sup> of d<sup>e</sup>s Hoonni-dews also was so weak, dat de Bee's wer<sup>e</sup>  
little de better for dem. De stalls, dat wer<sup>e</sup> taken, proved lige: and most  
of de swarms and stoks, dat wer<sup>e</sup> kept for stor<sup>e</sup>, dyed for want, befor<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>  
of Winter. Except on<sup>e</sup>ly in de Heat Countris, wer<sup>e</sup> de Heat-flower beeing  
den in hi prim<sup>e</sup>, d<sup>e</sup>s lat<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews mad<sup>e</sup> fat stalls.

45  
Wat Leo yeeld-  
et.

In Leo Vetees, Mallows, Tym<sup>e</sup>, Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery,  
wit<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-suckle, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Fistle, Melon, &c.

Nou also d<sup>e</sup>w dey gader on de Lavender; if deir hasty  
Dam<sup>e</sup>s d<sup>e</sup>w not gader it from dem befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ reddy.

46  
Virgo.

In Virgo Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Dandelion,  
Mallows, Borag<sup>e</sup>, &c. and de ample Heat, wie yældet Hoon-  
ni, lik<sup>e</sup> unto deir Wool. *V. n. 31. and c. 10. p. 2. n. 12.*

47  
Libra.

In Libra Dandelion, Heat, Ivi, &c.

48  
Scorpio.

In Scorpio Dandelion, Ivi, Ark-angel, &c.

49  
De Bæ's gader  
but of on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>  
of flower in on<sup>e</sup>  
voyag<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

50  
Dey gader  
Hoonni out of  
poyson.

\* Misters or  
May-weed<sup>e</sup>,  
Cotula foetida.

And in dis great variety dis is strang<sup>e</sup>, dat wer<sup>e</sup> dey be-  
gin dey wil mak<sup>e</sup> an end<sup>e</sup>: and not meddle wit any flower  
of oder sort; until dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir load. *Mos apibus ne florum*  
*plura genera petant uno eodemq; profectu, sed singulis singula.*  
Insomue, dat d<sup>e</sup>s wie begin wit de flower of de Vete, wil  
not onc<sup>e</sup> toue de rie spotted leaf of de sam<sup>e</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> dey hav<sup>e</sup>  
bænt at hom<sup>e</sup>. Aldowg wen dey cōm to a flower dat yældet  
bot<sup>e</sup> Nectar and Ambrosia; dey wil us<sup>e</sup> sōmtim<sup>e</sup> de Tung,  
and sōmtim<sup>e</sup> de Fangs, and gader dem bot<sup>e</sup>.

But dis may sēm<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strang<sup>e</sup> and woonderful, dat out  
of de most<sup>e</sup> stinking and poysonful wæd<sup>e</sup>s, [as Red-wæd<sup>e</sup>,  
\* Margen, Henban<sup>e</sup>, Murrain-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Burs, and de lik<sup>e</sup>] dey  
gader most<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> and hol<sup>e</sup> som Hoonni: and yet regard not  
sōm

soom of de best and swætest Herbs and Flouers, as de Ros<sup>e</sup>  
de Prim-ros<sup>e</sup>, Clov<sup>e</sup>-gilliflowers; Weat, Barley, Peas, &c.

Wat stor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonni a Stall may gader, is un-  
certain: soom having mor<sup>e</sup>, soom les, according to de num-  
ber of de Bæ's, de greatnes of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de plentifulnes  
of de yær<sup>e</sup>. Wit us it is counted a good stall, dat yældet  
two or treë Gallons of Puls: aldowg in a treë der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> been  
found mor<sup>e</sup> dan sevn or eigt. But in oder Norderen Coun-  
tris wæ read of far greater qantitis. *Plini* affirmet, dat  
der<sup>e</sup> was sæn<sup>e</sup> in *Germani*, a Hoonni-com eigt foot<sup>e</sup> long.  
And *Paulus Jovius*, dat in *Moscovia*, der<sup>e</sup> ar found in de  
Woods & Wilderneses great Lak's of Hoonni, wie de Bæ's  
hav<sup>e</sup> forsaken, in de hollow trunks of marveilous hug<sup>e</sup>  
treë's: (*Exese arboris antro.*) In so'mue, dat Hoonni and  
Wax ar de most<sup>e</sup> certain commoditis of dat Countrey.  
Wer<sup>e</sup>, (by dat occasion) hæ settet doun dis Stori, reported  
by *Demetrius* a *Moscovit* Ambassadour sent to *Rom*. A  
"neighbour of min<sup>e</sup> (sait hæ) seareing in de woods for  
"Hoonni, slipt doun into a great hollow treë; and der<sup>e</sup>  
"sunk into a Lak<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni up to de brest: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen hæ  
"had stuk fast two days, calling and crying out in vain for  
"help; (becaus no<sup>e</sup> bodi in de mean wil<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> nig dat solita-  
"ry plac<sup>e</sup>) at lengt, wen hæ was out of all hop<sup>e</sup> of lif<sup>e</sup>, hæ  
"was strang<sup>e</sup>ly delivered by de means of a great Bear: wie  
"coming deder about de sam<sup>e</sup> busines dat hæ did, & smel-  
"ling de Hoonni; (sturred wit his striving) clambered up to  
"de top of de treë, & denc<sup>e</sup> began to let himself doun bak-  
"ward into ir. De man betinking himself, and knowing  
"dat de worst was but deat, (wie in dat plac<sup>e</sup> hæ was  
"sur<sup>e</sup> of) beclipt de Bear fast wit bot<sup>e</sup> his hands, about de  
"loins; and witall mad<sup>e</sup> an out-cris as loud as hæ coold<sup>e</sup>.  
"De Bear bæing dus suddainly affrigted, (wat wit de hand-  
"ling, and wat wit de nois) mad<sup>e</sup> up again wit all spæd<sup>e</sup>  
"possible: de man held, and de Bear pulled, until wit main  
"forc<sup>e</sup> hæ had drawn *Dun out of de mir*: and den, bæing  
"let go<sup>e</sup>, away hæ trots, mor<sup>e</sup> asfear dan hurt, leaving de  
"smear'd Swain in a joyful fear.

51  
Wat stor<sup>e</sup> of  
Hoonni a stall  
may hav<sup>e</sup>.

Nat hist. lib.  
11. cap. 24.  
De legatione  
Moscovitarum,  
& *Munsterus*  
de Moscovia.  
Georg. 4.



<sup>52</sup>  
Bee's have ne-  
cessary use of  
water.

<sup>53</sup>  
chiefly for their  
breed.

Hist. an. l. 9. c.

40.

V. c. 7. n. 24.

De re rust. l. 9.

cap. 5.

<sup>54</sup>  
De making of  
de Warring-  
plac.

Virg. Georg.

<sup>55</sup>  
How to find  
wild Bee's.

**D**E BEE's earnest and hot labour, and de drougt of de Ayer, togeder wit deir kolerik Complexion, wis deir very hu<sup>c</sup> bewrayet, doo<sup>c</sup> caus dem mue to desir<sup>c</sup> cold<sup>c</sup> Water. Soom tink, it servet on<sup>c</sup>ly to feed<sup>c</sup> deir Skadons: (*Aquam tum portant, cum prolem nutriunt*) v. and dat not witout reason, seeing dat *Ambrosia* [deir daily food<sup>c</sup>] is hot and dry: and indeed<sup>c</sup> wen de Dron<sup>c</sup>s ar doon away, and breeding is ended, de BEE's ar noting so frequent at de warring-places. But *Colamella* tinket de use der<sup>c</sup> of to bee mor<sup>c</sup> generall: *Sine qua neq<sup>3</sup> favi, neq<sup>3</sup> mella, neq<sup>3</sup> pulli deniq<sup>3</sup> figurari queunt*. Unto wom<sup>c</sup> de Poët, in de plac<sup>c</sup> first cited in dis Eapter, seemet to assent; making water and flouers de common matter of deir tree works.

De Warring-plac<sup>c</sup> shold<sup>c</sup> (a) not bee far from your Garden, (b) in de next sid<sup>c</sup> of a Pond or Brook<sup>c</sup>, (c) mad<sup>c</sup> selving, not very steep<sup>c</sup>, in manner of a Foord<sup>c</sup>, and (d) defended from Beasts, Gæst<sup>c</sup>, Duks, and sue lik<sup>c</sup>: and especially yung Dukelings, v. ¶ 3. in n. 59.

(a) For dey wil never go<sup>c</sup> far for water, if any bee to bee had neer<sup>c</sup> hand. (*Sub mœnibus urbis aquantur.*) And der<sup>c</sup> for wen you see Bee's warring in woods or oder places, not neer<sup>c</sup> any Hiv<sup>c</sup>s; bee sur<sup>c</sup>, dofs<sup>c</sup> ar wild<sup>c</sup> Bee's, we ar not far from deir nest<sup>c</sup>. Wate dem der<sup>c</sup> for we way dey fl<sup>c</sup>: for dey wil fenc<sup>c</sup> directly to it. We is if it bee not wihin view, tak<sup>c</sup> a Reed<sup>c</sup> or Kex, or soom lik<sup>c</sup> hollow ting open at on<sup>c</sup> end<sup>c</sup>, wit a eink cut in de oder: to let in ligt: and taking up a Bee<sup>c</sup> by de wings, put her into de Can<sup>c</sup>, and put her in wif your tum: wil see goet down to de ligt, put in an oder, and so as many as you tink good. And den, we<sup>c</sup> you last see de Bee<sup>c</sup> flying hom<sup>c</sup>ward from de water, go<sup>c</sup> to dat plac<sup>c</sup>, and der<sup>c</sup> let out on<sup>c</sup> of de Bee's in de box: we, (wen see haf cast a Ring, to know we<sup>c</sup> see it) wil fl<sup>c</sup> as directly hom<sup>c</sup> as de oder: lik<sup>c</sup> wif we<sup>c</sup> you see her last, let out an oder: and so de rest, until dey hav<sup>c</sup> browgt you to de stall.

(b) Lest de Bee's, flying over de water unto it, bee trown down by tempestuous wind<sup>c</sup>s, and so drowned: for we caus, it is good to lay lugs overtwart de water, and oder stays; dat, recovering dem, dey may dry demselves again, and so escape.

Virg. Georg.

In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,  
Transversas salices & grandia conjice saxa:  
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, & alas  
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si forte morantes  
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno imminerit Euris.

De ponds dat ar coovered wit grev's, [wie is de green<sup>e</sup> Duk's-meat] ar safe of demselvs, as needing no<sup>e</sup> oder stays.

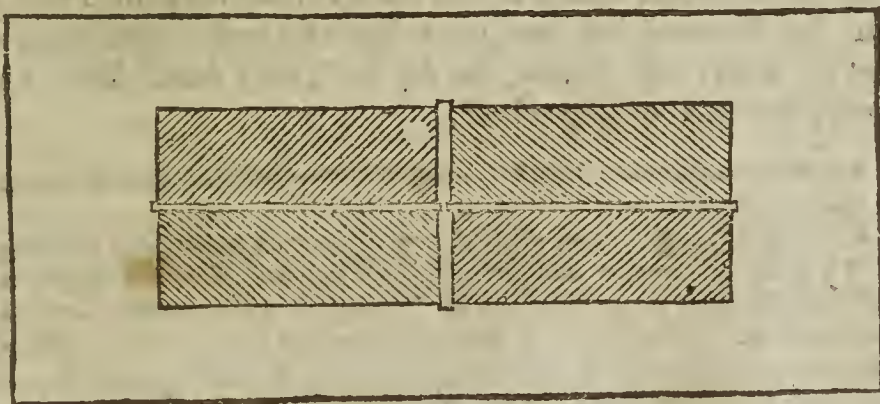
(c) Dat dey may safely settle upon it, and dat it may always bee kept moist by de neer<sup>e</sup> nes of de water. For dey eooft raðer to draw deir drink out of moist eart, dan from de water it self. ðowg it bee never so cleer<sup>e</sup>: per ad-ventur<sup>e</sup> dat de eart having received his earthines, wie befor<sup>e</sup> was insen-sibly mixt wit de water, deir triple seareing tung mig<sup>t</sup> de better tri<sup>e</sup> out de pur<sup>e</sup> element of water.

(d) Wie oðerwis<sup>e</sup> wil bee de deat of many: for dey ar so earnest in deir busi<sup>n</sup>es, dat ðowg you offer to tred upon dem, dey wil not moov<sup>e</sup>.

But becaus in de cold<sup>e</sup> windy weder of de Spring, (at wie tim<sup>e</sup> of de yee<sup>r</sup> de Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> of water, v.)<sup>56</sup> de<sup>r</sup> Watering-places of Ponds and Brook's ar dangerous; *Bee-trowgs in Gardens, pro- firable.*

(wer<sup>e</sup> you may den see many trown down and drouned; and *V. n. 53.* oders dat scap<sup>e</sup> drouning, to bæ so eilled, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> filled demselvs wit cold<sup>e</sup> water, dat dey ar not able to en- dur<sup>e</sup> de wind<sup>e</sup>, but fall and fail by de way) der<sup>e</sup>for it is be- hoof<sup>e</sup>ful, to hav<sup>e</sup> Trowgs in your Garden, mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup>: wenc<sup>e</sup> de Bee's may bot<sup>e</sup> sooner and safer fete deir water.

For de form and siz<sup>e</sup> of a Trowg, let his hollownes bæ *57* two or tree foot<sup>e</sup> in lengt, about a foot<sup>e</sup> in bredt, and eight *De form and siz<sup>e</sup> of a Bee- trowg.* or nin<sup>e</sup> inees in dept; de bottom fowr inees tik; de end's six or sevn; and de sid's half so mue. Mor<sup>e</sup>over, let de hollownes bæ divided into fowr eqall parts: by on<sup>e</sup> parti- tion of ine-board, in de middle from sid<sup>e</sup> to sid<sup>e</sup>; and by two partitions of half-ine-board, from eac end<sup>e</sup> unto de middle partition: after dis fasion.



Q2

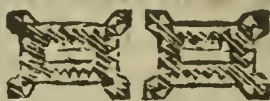
And



58  
De Trowg.  
coover, and de  
use of it.

And to keep<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's from danger of drouning, (unto wie dey ar very obnoxious: for if dey dō<sup>e</sup> but touc<sup>e</sup> de water wit<sup>h</sup> deir wings, dey cannot ris<sup>e</sup> from it) let eae Quarter of de Trowg hav<sup>e</sup> his coover: in tiknes about half an ine, in bredt and lengt fitting to his Quarter: but so, dat, witout let, it may ris<sup>e</sup> and fall wit<sup>h</sup> de water.

De Matter of discoover must bæ Cork: wie scold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> as wel open spaces for de water to tak<sup>e</sup> ayer; as places for de Bæ's to ligt on: lest it (bæing coovered tō clof<sup>e</sup>) dō<sup>e</sup> corrupt & becomm unfavoury. It is best to divid<sup>e</sup> eae coover into two eqall parts: and in de edges on bot<sup>h</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s, to cut little niks. And so dis may bæ de form of it.



Oder fashions bot<sup>h</sup> of deir Trowgs, and of deir Coovers, may bæ devised: but des<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> seemed to mæe, in all respects, most<sup>e</sup> fitting.

59  
De seasoning  
and ordering of  
de Bee-trowg.

A nu<sup>e</sup> Trowg dus framed and fitted is to bæ seasoned, befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ used, by often scalding it, and eanging de foul water; until, having stood a day or two, it remainet clær<sup>e</sup>, and witout a glistering slim<sup>e</sup>: afterward de older and mor<sup>e</sup> earty it is, de better dey lik<sup>e</sup> it.

De Trowg bæing seasoned, set in soom convenient plac<sup>e</sup>, about a pearc from de Bæ's; having a moov<sup>ab</sup>le plank, or de lik<sup>e</sup>, to defend it from cold<sup>e</sup> roug wind's in de Spring, and from de Sun wen it is hot. At wi<sup>e</sup>tim<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> de Trowg ful, lest de water bæ soon<sup>e</sup> over-heated: and in cold<sup>e</sup> wed<sup>e</sup>r let de water bæ fallow, dat de Bæ's may drink saf<sup>e</sup>ly below, out of de eilling wind<sup>e</sup>.

¶ 1 Resprend de end's of de Trowg wit<sup>h</sup> cou. cloom<sup>e</sup>, to keep<sup>e</sup> dem from rapping.

¶ 2 In frosty nights coover all de Trowg, to keep<sup>e</sup> de water from freezing.

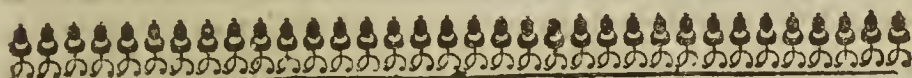
¶ 3 Keep<sup>e</sup> all Poultrs, and specially Duklings, and Hens wit<sup>h</sup> eicken, out of your Garden: for, drinking at de Trowgs, dey wil trubble, and tred upon, de Bee's. And besid<sup>e</sup>s, de Brood-hens wil kil dem, for fear of sting- ing deir eicken: and so wil Duklings also at de first, taking dem for flis: w<sup>h</sup>ie, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> tasted, dey wil afterwards let alone.

You

You may mak<sup>e</sup> good lasting Trowgs of Rag, or Fræ-  
ston<sup>e</sup>: Wof<sup>e</sup> concaviti may bē about two foot<sup>e</sup> squar<sup>e</sup>; wit<sup>h</sup> <sup>60</sup> *Bee-trowgs of*  
woodden partitions let into de ston<sup>e</sup>, and cōvers fitted to *ston<sup>e</sup>.*  
dem: but dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> apt to eil de Bēe's in cold weder, un-  
til dey bē mossy.

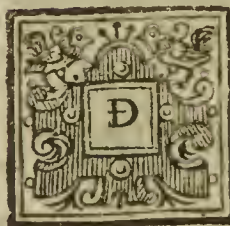
Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> sucking at de nēer<sup>e</sup> plases, puddles, <sup>61</sup> *Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey*  
and mir<sup>e</sup> in de stræt's: wer<sup>e</sup> many ar trod under foot<sup>e</sup> of *water in de*  
men and beafts. Sēe dei<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> dat sue places bē kept clean *street's.*  
and dry<sup>e</sup>.

After a four, dey water, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, in your Gar- <sup>62</sup> *And after a*  
den upon de bar<sup>e</sup> eart, de gras, and wer<sup>e</sup> soever dey find<sup>e</sup> it *four, all about*  
wet from aboov. In de eief brēding-moonts [*Aries, Tau-* *de garden.*  
*rus, and Gemini,*] v. wen de cold<sup>e</sup> rain or wind<sup>e</sup> hat kept *V.c. 4.n. 13.*  
dem, in soom part of de day; dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> so tik upon de  
ground; (if you hav<sup>e</sup> any stor<sup>e</sup>) dat you can scarc<sup>e</sup> tred besid<sup>e</sup>  
dem. At sue tim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> let no<sup>e</sup> hēd<sup>e</sup>les stranger cōm a-  
mong dem.



## CAP. VII.

## OF DE BEE'S ENIMIS.



E good Bēe<sup>e</sup>, as oder good tings, hat many <sup>1</sup> *De Bee's Eni-*  
Enimi's; from wie fēe nēdet your help to *mis ar many.*  
defend her: nam<sup>e</sup>ly, (1) de Mous, (2) de  
Wood-pecker, (3) de Sparrow, (4) de Tit-  
mous, (5) de Swallow, (6) de Hornet,  
(7) de Wasp, (8) de Mot, (9) de Snail,  
(10) de Emet, (11) de Spider, (12) de Toad, (13) de  
Frog, (14) de Bēe<sup>e</sup>, and (15) de Weder.

De Mous (weider hē bē of de field or of de hous) is a <sup>2</sup> *I. De MOUS.*  
dangerous Enimi<sup>s</sup>. For if hē get into a Hiv<sup>e</sup>; hē tearet  
doun de Coms, mak<sup>e</sup>s havok of de Hoonni, and so starv<sup>e</sup>s de  
Bēe's. Sōm enter by de dōor<sup>e</sup>, or by soom open plac<sup>e</sup> in de  
skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: soom gnaw a hol<sup>e</sup> tōorow, in de top of de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey know de Hoonni lyet: soom kēp<sup>e</sup> deir old<sup>e</sup>  
hom<sup>e</sup>s.



hom's, and cōm to de Hiv' on'ly for deir baits: soom mak' deir nest's between' de Hackle and de Hiv'; dat dey may de sooner and de safer cōm to de Hōnni, at deir pleasur'.

Remedies A-  
ginst de Mōm.

1.

2.

V. c. 3. n. 31.

U 63.

3

V. c. 2. n. 8.

4

V. c. 3, n. 24.

5

For remedy, first you must look' dat your Hiv's, (weider dey bæ of straw or wicker) bæ clos' and fast wrowgt. For if de straw bæ loos' and soft; dey wil mor' easily knaw deir way tōorrow: and if de wicker bæ tin; wen dey hav' torn' doun de cloom', dey wil creep' in between' de twigs. Next see dat de Hiv's bæ daubed clos' round about de skirts, dat der' bæ no entring but by de dōor': wie in *Taurus*, (wen de Bæ's cōm doun to wate) and denc' soot' all de Soommer, dey wil kēep' wel enoug bot' day and nigt: but all de Winter (at wie tim' de Mir' mak' most' spoyl) it must bæ mad' so narrow, dat dey cannot get in. v. Also it behōvet you to remōov' all tings about your Hiv's dat may hid' and harbour dem: v. for dey wil fear to cōm and go' in sigt, lest de Cat mēt' wit dem by de way. Mor'over, it is good nou and den, in dry' and warm days, to tak' of de Hackles, as wel for dis as for oder causes. v. Dōf' dat nestle upon de top of de Hiv', wen de Hackle is taken of, wil sit still amazed so long; dat you may bæ sur' to crus' dem against de Hiv' wit your hand. Lastly, you shall dō' wel to set baited \* traps in deir way, dat so dey may cōmfort.

A Samsons  
Post'.

\* Der' is non' better dan a Samsons Post': wie is a flat Coover or Roof' supported by a triangular Pillar or Prop: wof' tree sid's dōo' so hold' on' by an oder, troog de weigt of de Roof'; dat de loosng of on' is de loosng of all: and so de Prop failing, de Roof' fall' t.

De Roof'.

De Roof' may bæ a Planks or Boord's end', or de lik', twelv' inees long, and ten broad: wie of it self, or wit soom advantag', weiget fowr or fiv' pound.

De 3. parts of  
de Prop.

De tree sid's or parts of de Prop [de Post', de Sweek', and de Brac'] ar tree stiks: all, almost half an ine broad, and half a garter of an ine tik.

De Post'.

De Post' is mor'over tree inees and a half long, and farpned at on' end' lik' a eeefel.

De Brac'.

De Brac' lik' wif' tree inees and a half long, and farp' at on' end'; wit a nik on de broad sid' half an ine witin de oder end'.

De Sweek'.

And de Sweek' eig' inees long, wit a nik on de upper broad sid', a little witin de out-end'; and an oder on de left edg, two inees, and de tiknes of de Post', witin de broad nik.

De framing of  
de Prop.

De parts of de Prop, beeing thus formed apart, ar to bæ framed togeder in  
a tri-

a triangle, after this manner. First, take the Brac in your left hand, and bring up the fore-side of the Roof with the blunt end, the nix being inward: then set up the Post soomwhat leaning toward you, with his sharp end in the nix of the Brac: then hook the edge-nix of the Sweek to the Post: and make all fast with the sharp edge of the Brac, fixed in the broad nix of the Sweek.

But first bait the Sweek with a tin piece of good Cheese, or Bacon, or Suet, De baiting of it tied with a tread upon the inner end. And be sure that the Prop does stand so the Sweek is sickle, that it may easily be loosed; and that the Roof, when it faller, ly flat and even with the Floor: lest the poor Mous lose his labour.

*Sed instar omnium erit hoc unum. R. Farina (1) avenacea novæ arida dulcis Drachmas IV. tere: (2) Arsenica alba (3) semidrachmam; in pulverem quam queas (4) minimum per se pertere: (5) sacchari puri semidrachmam cum arsenica contere: saccharatam arsenicam farina permisceto. (6) Compositum hunc pulverem laterculis superimpositum, juxta Murium cava & in locis ab iisdem frequentatis, (7) ceteris amotis esculentis, dispone. Sed nocte primâ simplicem expone farinam: cui vorata farinam saccharatam substituas secundâ: tertiâ triplex hic pulvis succedat: qui jam audaces satis & nihil suspicantes, duarum vel trium spatio noctium, & Mures & Sorices pariter, ades tuas infestantes, unâ omnes perdet.*

*Si verò adversus luxuriantes Sorices certius velis Remedium; cum pertrita (8) arsenica drachma una contere sacchari drachmam unam: saccharatam arsenicam, pollinis bynes dulcis, vel tritici uncia uni permisceto: sed misto huic pulveri merum pollen tritici, vel bynes, in laterculis, & substerne & supersterne, ac tribus quatuorve locis frequentatis dispono: aut etiam ibidem passas arsenicâ merâ pertritâ intus modicè aspersas. Sed diligenter cura, ne canes, Gallina, aliave innocua animalia istud degustent: quod facies, si noctu tantum expositum interdum recondas.*

(1) Vel triticeæ. (2) Veræ.

(3) Ut arsenica sit tantum decima compositionis portio: nam si prædominetur; Mures, & magis Sorices, virus odorantes, recusant escam, quam rite compositam avidè vorant: sed modicum sufficit.

(4) Ne mandentes durities offendat.

(5) Et quòd dulcedine oblectat, & quòd, ut arsenica bene trita, inter dentes stridet: hoc enim secundâ nocte tutò vorantes, tertiâ arsenicam, quam stridore & colore refert, minus metuent.

(6) Quantitas nucis avellanæ singulis sufficit laterculis.

(7) Nam



(7) Nam si alia suppetant cibaria, fucatas escas devitant: nec, ubi fraus semel suboluerit, ullis postea decipulis facile decipientur.

(8) Arsenicæ vicem calx viva supplere potest.

<sup>4</sup>  
2. De WOOD-  
PECKER.

De Wood-pecker or Yippingal<sup>e</sup>, if hē find<sup>e</sup> any hoal in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> against de Hōnni, doo<sup>t</sup> wit his long round tung draw it out: but hē doo<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> harm to Wood-bē<sup>s</sup> dan Garden-bē<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>5</sup>  
3. De SPAR-  
ROW.

De Sparrow is found to devour Bē<sup>s</sup>: wie ting hē doo<sup>t</sup> practic<sup>e</sup> from de tim<sup>e</sup> of his first brēding, until Weat bē kernald.

<sup>6</sup>  
4. De TIT-  
MOUS.

<sup>7</sup>  
De subtil prac-  
tic<sup>e</sup> of de Tit-  
mous.

Of Titmis<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> ar t̄rē sorts. De great Titmous (wie, of his colly head and brest, soom call a \* Col<sup>e</sup>mous) is a very harmful Bird. For aldowg soomtim<sup>e</sup> hē sēm<sup>e</sup> content wit ded Bē<sup>s</sup>; yet is hē a great devourer of de qik also. In Winter hē taket dem at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as dey cōm foort<sup>e</sup>: wen de cold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem kēp<sup>e</sup> in, hē will stand at de door<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> never leav knocking til on<sup>e</sup> cōm to sē wō is der<sup>e</sup>; and den suddenly cateing her, away hē fly<sup>s</sup> wit her: and wen hē hat eaten her, hē cōms again for mor<sup>e</sup>: eig<sup>t</sup> or nin<sup>e</sup> wil scarc<sup>e</sup> sery his turn at onc<sup>e</sup>. If de dōr<sup>e</sup> bē sut dat non<sup>e</sup> can cōm foort<sup>e</sup>, hē labours to remōv<sup>e</sup> de Bar: if dat bē too heavy, hē falls to moining about de dōr<sup>e</sup> for a nu<sup>e</sup> way: and wen dē<sup>e</sup> devices cannot get dem out; soom hav<sup>e</sup> de skil to break de walls of de daubed Hiv<sup>e</sup>s abōv, over against de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> dey ar sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> deir purpos<sup>e</sup>. But in de Spring, wen de Bē<sup>s</sup> cōm to de palm, hē standet der<sup>e</sup> wateing for dem; and wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar busy at deir wōrk, hē devouret many. De little Russet on<sup>e</sup> in de Winter fēdet on<sup>e</sup>ly on ded Bē<sup>s</sup>; but in de Spring hē wil tak<sup>e</sup> part wit de great on<sup>e</sup>. De little grēn<sup>e</sup> Titmous I cannot accus<sup>e</sup>: except it bē on<sup>e</sup>ly for eating a few ded Bē<sup>s</sup>, and dat but seldom in soom hungry tim<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>8</sup>  
5. De SWAL-  
LOW.

\* De t̄rē nam<sup>s</sup> of d̄is Bird in de t̄rē languages, doo<sup>t</sup> impli<sup>e</sup> a ful description of him. For as in Englif, of his coollour, hē is callēd a Col<sup>e</sup>mous; so in Greeke of de qavering or qik division of his voic<sup>e</sup>, hē is callēd Merops: and in Latin, of his Bee-eating, Apiafter.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 18.

De soaring Swallow is an oder Bē-eater: *Populatur Hirundo,*

*Hirundo*: Wof<sup>t</sup> manner is to tak<sup>e</sup> dem in hir eops as dey fli<sup>e</sup>; and dat not far from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s, wen dey com laden & weary hom<sup>e</sup>: (*Ea demum sola avium non nisi in volatu pascitur*) wie Nat. hist. l. 10. bæing ðus taken, (wen, by often pineing, letting dem go<sup>e</sup>, cap. 24. and cateing dem again, dey ar at last mad<sup>e</sup> fat<sup>e</sup> for stinging) as de Swallow doo<sup>t</sup> & soomtim<sup>e</sup> swallow dem hir self; so, hir turn bæing served, fæ carryet dem up to hir yung to bæe swallowed by dem: [*dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*] But for all dis, I am perswaded (de most<sup>e</sup> of hir fodd<sup>e</sup> bæing Fli<sup>e</sup>'s, wie fæ may mor<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ly seaz upon) dat fæ doo<sup>t</sup> mue les harm dan de Titmous, aldowg<sup>e</sup> fæ hav<sup>e</sup> a woors nam<sup>e</sup>. De Long-winged Hawk, mak<sup>s</sup> de fairer fligt; but de fort-winged is de Kitein-hawk. ðes<sup>e</sup> birds der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> ar not to bæe suffered.

— *Absint meropesq; aliæq; volucres,  
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.*

Virg.

Let boys destroy deir nest<sup>s</sup> in Soommer, and cate de Titmous in Winter, wit<sup>t</sup> \* Traps baited wit<sup>t</sup> ded Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s, Oats, or Tallow. *Aristotle* joynet de Wasp, de little Titmous, de Swallow, and de great Titmous togeder. *Inferunt injuriam apibus maxime vespa, & aviculae quas paros vocant, atque etiam hirundo, & merops qui apiaster est. Quamobrem apiarii vesparum latibula, & hirundinum ac meropum nidos propinquos alveis tollunt.*

8  
Remed<sup>s</sup> a-  
gainst de Tit-  
mous and Swal-  
low.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

\* As Cag<sup>e</sup>-traps, (wie ar mad<sup>e</sup> in Crooked lane in London) Pit-falls, and Samsons-posts: (v. 5. in 11. 3.) but heer<sup>e</sup> set a Lat befor<sup>e</sup> de Prop, (leaning from de Floor<sup>e</sup> to de Roof<sup>e</sup>) lest de busy Bird frow it down for noting.

De Hornet also devouret Bæ<sup>e</sup>'s: bæing so mue too strong for dem, dat dey can mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup>. Wie de Poët ment wer<sup>e</sup> hee said,

6. De HOR-  
NET.

*Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis.*

Virg.

Hir manner is to fli<sup>e</sup> about befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, till fæ hav<sup>e</sup> spyed hir prey settled at de door<sup>e</sup>: and den suddenly fæ take<sup>t</sup> it in hir fæt<sup>e</sup>, and flyet away wit<sup>t</sup> it as a Kit<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>t</sup> a Eik.

10  
De Horness  
sting is dange-  
rous.

In destroying de Hornets you must bæe wary: for on<sup>e</sup> stinging doo<sup>t</sup> oft tim<sup>e</sup>'s caus a Fever; and les dan tirty, as soom say, wil kil a man. *Ictus crabronum hand temere sine*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 21.

R

febri



*febris est. Auctores sunt ter novenis punctis interfici hominem.*

11  
7. De WASP.

V. n. 25.

V. c. 4. n. 8.

12  
Wen fæ feedet  
upon Bee's.

13  
Wen fæ stealeth  
Hoonni.

14  
Wen dey wear  
away.

15  
In wat year de  
Wasps ar few.

De Wasp is muc mor<sup>e</sup> hurtful dan de Horner. For de Horner nou and den killeth a Bæ<sup>e</sup>: but de Wasp wastet de Hoonni; wer<sup>e</sup>by, many wol<sup>e</sup> Stalls doo<sup>e</sup> peris. For, besid<sup>e</sup>s de harm dat fæ doo<sup>e</sup>t hir self, fæ oft tim<sup>e</sup>s settet de Robber v. on woork: wo, wen de Wasp hat begun, wil bæ red- dy to tak<sup>e</sup> part wit her: and den all go's to wrak. A Wasp is by natur<sup>e</sup> stronger dan a Bæ<sup>e</sup>, specially in *Libra*: insomue dat oft tim<sup>e</sup>s fæ breaket from two or tre of dem, dowg dey hav<sup>e</sup> all hold<sup>e</sup> of her at onc<sup>e</sup>: and perhaps killeth on<sup>e</sup> of dem out of hand. At *Cancer*, or, de Spring bæing hot and dry<sup>e</sup>, in de later part of de former moont, de Wasp beginnet to bæ bred: v. witin a moont after, fæ first appæret: and in a wil<sup>e</sup>, fæ beginnet to fæd<sup>e</sup> upon ded and weak Bæ's: wie fæ qikly cutting of in de middle wit hir Fangs, first carryet away de neder part; and anon fetet de oder, wen fæ hat bitten of de wings (for easier carriag<sup>e</sup>) not far from de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> fæ took<sup>e</sup> it up.

Witin a moont after hir coming abroad, fæ waxet bold<sup>e</sup>, & adventuret into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s for Hoonni: but, by reason of de strang<sup>e</sup>nes of hir voic<sup>e</sup> and habit, fæ is descryed befor<sup>e</sup> fæ com nær<sup>e</sup>. And at de first, (wil<sup>e</sup> de weder is warm, and de Bæ's bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> wate and ward at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>- door<sup>e</sup>) coming single against many, fæ is commonly repul- sed, and sent bak again wit a Flea in hir ear: and if by eanc<sup>e</sup> fæ slip in, fæ doo<sup>e</sup>t not always escap<sup>e</sup>. Sometim<sup>e</sup> fæ is killed in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and browgt foort<sup>e</sup> ded: somtim<sup>e</sup> witout de door<sup>e</sup>, wen fæ hat got hir prey. But afterwards, de we- der waxing cold<sup>e</sup>, (and specially in mornings and ævnings) and de Bæ's der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> retiring from de door<sup>e</sup> higer into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; de Wasps mak<sup>e</sup> great spoyl: specially among dem dat ar weak. And dis dey continu<sup>e</sup> until *Scorpio*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup> dey begin to wear. Neverdeles wil<sup>e</sup> dey liv, dat is, until *Sagittarius* (if abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> & wet rid dem not a little rader) dey wil bæ fleing: and on<sup>e</sup> Wasp wil carry out as muc as two Bæ's bring in.

De Winter wet and cold<sup>e</sup> killeth many of de Moder- Wasps,

Wasps, v. as dey ly<sup>e</sup> in deir slep<sup>e</sup>. De Spring wet and cold<sup>e</sup> *V. c. 4. n. 8.* hinderet<sup>r</sup> deir bræding: for bæing by dat means kept in, wen deir tim<sup>e</sup> is cōm to fly<sup>e</sup> abroad & fæd<sup>e</sup>; dey pin<sup>e</sup> & faint: so dat eider dey bræd<sup>e</sup> not at all, or very lat<sup>e</sup>. And wen (a warm fit in de beginning of *Aries* having let dem abroad) cold<sup>e</sup> and stormy wede cōmet<sup>r</sup> suddenly upon dem; dey ar<sup>e</sup> sut up again, and so starv for de most<sup>e</sup> part wit<sup>r</sup> hunger & cold<sup>e</sup>: dat your Bæ's fall not bæ mue trubbled wit<sup>r</sup> dem in sue a yær<sup>e</sup>. Yea continuanc<sup>e</sup> of wet, dowg witout cold<sup>e</sup>, is sue an enimi<sup>e</sup> to de Wasps; dat in de yær<sup>e</sup> 1613, dowg, de former Soommer bæing excæding dry<sup>e</sup>, de Wasps wer<sup>e</sup> multiplied; and de Winter bæing mild<sup>e</sup>, de Moder-wasps wer<sup>e</sup> many at first; yet de Rainy Spring and Soommer, did so spil deir nest's, dat der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> no small Wasps seën<sup>e</sup> till *Libra*: and den very few.

But de winter bæing mild<sup>e</sup>, and de Spring and Soommer continuing warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, dey liv and bræd<sup>e</sup> in every plac<sup>e</sup>: *16 In wat yær<sup>e</sup> dey abound.* dat (witout continuall and diligent attendanc<sup>e</sup>) you fall bæ sur<sup>e</sup> of great los among your Bæ's; dowg de former yær<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> but few: For on<sup>e</sup> nest<sup>e</sup> yældet<sup>r</sup> bræders enou, if dey soold<sup>e</sup> all liv, to stor<sup>e</sup> a wol<sup>e</sup> Country.

For des<sup>e</sup> causes, Anno 1611. der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup> sue multitud's; dat de lik<sup>e</sup>, I tink<sup>e</sup>, was not known befor<sup>e</sup> in our memory: insomue dat witin two or tree Furlongs of my Garden, wer<sup>e</sup> killed dat Soommer abov fifty great nest's: (and yet, by de resort to our Bæ's, wee kneew wee had not all) besid's 22. Moder-wasps killed in de Spring at our Bee-trowgs, we would<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> so many nest's. And 1620, for de sam<sup>e</sup> causes, de number was as great or greater: and yet de exceeding wet Soommer following, I saw not on<sup>e</sup> small Wasp.

De first Remedi is to destroy de Moder-wasps, wen dey cōm first abroad: you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem, not on<sup>e</sup>ly wit<sup>r</sup> a flap, *17 Remedi's a- gainst de Wasps* at your Bæ's trowgs, and upon de Hiv's wil<sup>e</sup> dey sit a sunning; but also upon de Goosberi-buses from de beginning of *Mai*, and eiesly upon de Barberi-træ's from *Gemini*, crus- ing dem between<sup>e</sup> your finger and your tum.

And for de nest's of small Wasps wie dey bræd<sup>e</sup>, de reddy way to rid dem is, if dey bæ in a træ abov de hoal, to smoo- der dem wit<sup>r</sup> Brimston<sup>e</sup> or Bunt, as you kil Bæ's: if in de Fate



of an hous; (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> way to de Coms) to scald dem: if in de ground, (as most<sup>e</sup> commonly dey ar) you may lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> scald dem; and so tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms out wol<sup>e</sup>, and giv de Grubs to your Eicken: aldowg de Boys mak<sup>e</sup> better sport<sup>e</sup> in burning dem.

But if you bæ in hast<sup>e</sup>, and car<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly to dispat<sup>e</sup> dem qikly and qiëtly; dus doo<sup>e</sup>. First, stop deir way clos<sup>e</sup>, dat dey wit<sup>e</sup>in break not out upon you: (for dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar abroad coming hom<sup>e</sup> weary and loaded ar mor<sup>e</sup> gentle) den presently, wit a \*Wasp-spad<sup>e</sup>, sear<sup>e</sup> for de nest<sup>e</sup>: wie, if it bæ fallow, is qikly found. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> found it; (wie you fall know by de easly entranc<sup>e</sup> of de Spad<sup>e</sup>) den dig down round about it: and having dus rounded de Nest<sup>e</sup>, stamp de cart down upon de Coms: and so hav<sup>e</sup> you doon. If you find<sup>e</sup> not de Nest<sup>e</sup>, becaus it lyet † deép<sup>e</sup>; den dig up de ground a foot<sup>e</sup> about de hoal: and having found deir way, stop it fast wit cart, and tread in dat you digged out: and let dem alon<sup>e</sup>. If dis bæ doon in de day, wen many ar abroad; de ævning or morning following you may kill dem wit your foot<sup>e</sup>: but in de ævning you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem all togeder.

\* This is a tin iron on<sup>e</sup>, wos<sup>e</sup> Paddle is not above fowr inees broad next de Socket, and tenc<sup>e</sup> taper'd unto free inees at de steeled point, and eige or nin<sup>e</sup> inees long. If it bæ broader, it is not so apt to enter, and so to find<sup>e</sup> and round de Nest<sup>e</sup>: and a ticker on<sup>e</sup> is apt to let out de fres<sup>e</sup> Wasps, dat will trouble your woork: but you may mak<sup>e</sup> a Fist wit any ordinary Spad<sup>e</sup> or Paddle-staf.

† In Corn-ground de Nest<sup>e</sup> is begun under a Furrow, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is always fallow: in old<sup>e</sup> laun it is begun in a Want-hoal, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is soomtim<sup>e</sup> fallow, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> deép<sup>e</sup>.

And to destroy dos<sup>e</sup> dat resort to your Hiv's, set by dem Sider, Vertjuic<sup>e</sup>, sour Drink, or Grounds, in a fort-necked Vial open, or oder Glas cövered wit a Paper dat hat a hoal in de middle: and so you fall cate many. Also you may tak<sup>e</sup> of swæt Apples, or Pears, or Beasts Liver, or oder fles<sup>e</sup>, or any ting dat dey loov, fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> slices or mor<sup>e</sup>; and lay dem in so many severall places among your Bæ's: upon wie you fall hav<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup> as many as wil cöver de bait: wie you may kil at onc<sup>e</sup>, as But-eers kil Fl<sup>e</sup>s.

Aristotle

*Aristotle* teaset you an oder way: *Impugnantur* (sait Hist. l. 9. c. 40. hæ) *Apes à vespis: quamobrem Apiarii eas venantur constis- tutâ ollâ, & carne in ea positâ. Ubi enim multa ad carnem accefferint, apposito operculo super ignem ollam ponunt.* You may also us' oder means to kil dem your self. Hou to help and defend your Bæ's against dem, see c. 3. n. 47. 48. 49. 55. 57.

De flying Mot lyet betwæn' de Hackle and de Hiv':  
and brædet little Wørms, or crawling Mots, [called *Teredines*:] soom in de skirts of de Hiv': soom witin upon de Stool', wrapt in de dros or scouring of de Coms: and soom witout upon de Hiv's: specially in de craks of de dawbed Hiv's: soom also in de Coms end's: wie is a certain sign' of decay. *Plini* speaket dus of dem: *Papilio etiam ignavus, lucis minibus accensis advolitans, pestifer; nec uno modo: nam & ipse ceras depascit; & relinquit excrementa, quibus Teredines gignuntur.* Dey offend de Bæ's also wit deir mealines, as de Snails dō' wit deir slimines. Wer'for' rid your Hiv's of deir gests. De Mots ar easily crust befor' or upon de Hiv': and de Snails, dōwg you kil dem not, wil not long abid'; if der' bæ no' harbour of long Gras, Wæd's, or oder tings about de Hiv's. But as for de Mot, if you suffer her, your self fall hav' mor' caus dan your Bæ's to bæ offended. For albeit in de cold' Spring see bræd' about de Hiv's, hateing hir yung by de heat of de Bæ's; yet wen de heat of de aier will suffic' for dat purpos', see eooset rader to lay her blot's in woollen, [deir naturall nest' and nurrisment:] especially if it bæ nappy, dat der' see may saf'ly hid' dem. In wie plac', til dey bæ grown to deir bignes, dey ly' fretting and eating de Clot': and den, after a wil', dey creep' out of deir skins flying Mots. De Maids dat sun deir clod's to rid de Fleas, let dem tak' hæd' hou dey dō' it nær' de Bæ-fold; lest dey bring in woors enimi's dan dey carryed out. If de Woollen bæ oily or greazy, dey lik' it de better: and for dat caus good Huswiv's Yarn lyet not long unwoven.

18  
8. De MOTH.

19  
9. De SNAIL

20  
What harm de Mot dō'f.

21  
10. De EMET.

If Emets bæ nær' your Bæ's, dey wil mue trubble dem,



dem, biting dem and hanging upon dem : aldowg̃ de Bæ's (if dey bæ lusty) wil kil many of dem dat coom to de Hiv' : but if it bæ a poor Stall; dey wil in tim' posses de Hiv', and eat up de Hooni. De best Remedi against dem, is to scald dem.

<sup>22</sup>  
11. De SPI-  
DER

De Spider (as de Mot') dōw't us' to harbour between' de Hackle and de Hiv' : wer' commonly fæ ha't a Bæ' or twain in stor' to fæd' on : [an unfit mes for sue a mout.] Scomtim' fæ hanget' hir Nets under de Stool' ; wie easily intangle a weary Bæ' wen fæ coomet laden hom', and missing of de ligting plac' fallet' into dem : yea and somtim' wer' de Bæ's ar few, eiesly in de Winter, dey wil bæ bold' to enter de Hiv', and der' weav deir fatall Webs.

Ving.  
Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 19.

*In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casses. Aranei quoque vel maxime hostiles : cum prevaluere ut intexant, enecant alveos.*

Afes strewed on de outsid' of de Hiv', wil not suffer de Spider or Mot', or any sue ting (as Earwig, Ceflok, or blak Blatta) to harbour der'.

<sup>23</sup>  
12. De TOAD.

<sup>24</sup>  
13. De FROG.

Hist. an. l. 9.  
cap. 40.  
Ibidem.

De Toad is by natur' so noysom to de Bæ's, dat wil' hē is about de Hiv', (dowg hē'ly' bāt under de Stool') de Bæ's wil not prosper. Hē is said also to devour dem at de Hiv', as de Frog at de Watring-plac'.

*Rana Apes, ubi ad aquam accesserint, rapiunt : quamobrem eas Apiarii per paludes & stagna, unde apes aquantur, venari solent. Rubeta etiam Apes interimit : subiens enim aditus alvei afflat, & observans. rapit evolantes. Nullo hac affici malo ab Apibus potest : sed ab Apiario facile interimitur. Item, Insidiantur aquantibus Ranae : quæ maxima earum est operatio, tum cum sobolem faciunt. v. Nec ha tantum quæ stagna rivosque obsident, verum & rubeta veniunt ultro, adrepentesque foribus per eas sufflant : ad hoc provolant, confestimque abripiuntur.*

Nat Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 18.  
V. c. 6. n. 53.

<sup>25</sup>  
14. De BEE' de  
Bee's greatest  
Enimi's.

B Ut not any on' of des', nor all des' togeder, dōw' half so muē harm to de Bæ's, as de Bæ's. *Apes api*, as *Homo homini*, *Lupus*. Dey mak' de grēatest spoil bot' of Bæ's and Hooni. For, as dey of de sam' Hiv' liv in inviolable peac' on' wit an oder ; so hav' dey no' entercoors', no' friendship or



or societi wit oders: but ar rader at perpetuall defianc<sup>e</sup>, and dedly feud wit dem. In figt dey ar fierc<sup>e</sup>, and in victori merciles: witin de spac<sup>e</sup> of a day or twain, yea, of an after-noon<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup>, (if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ open dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> easy passag<sup>e</sup> to and fro) dey wil hav<sup>e</sup> rid him clean. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> all Bæ's, of all deir Enimi's, dō<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> dread strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ's; knowing wel in wat danger dey ar to bæ robbed by dem, bot<sup>e</sup> of goods and lif<sup>e</sup>.

Dis robbing is practised all de yær<sup>e</sup>. In Winter, as oft as de weder is fair and warm, soom wil bæ prowling abroad: and soom ar so tævifly disposed, dat all de soommer long, (wen abundanc<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni is every wer<sup>e</sup> to bæ had for a lit- tle labour) dey wil yet bæ fileing, dōwg dey di<sup>e</sup> for it. In de Spring dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> earnest; finding nou fit tim<sup>e</sup> to fete after dat wie dey left behind<sup>e</sup> at Harvest, \* and to repair deir de- cayed stor<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni and Bæ's. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> nou hav<sup>e</sup> an ey unto dem: and † defend de weaker swarms from deir violent irruptions. Dof<sup>e</sup> Stalls dat hav<sup>e</sup> lost deir Qæn<sup>e</sup>, or too many of deir cocompani, or ar offended wit de corruptnes of deir Coms, or dō<sup>e</sup> dislik<sup>e</sup> deir standing, for coldnes, moist- nes, mustines, blæt<sup>e</sup>nes, or unfavourines; as taking no plea- sur<sup>e</sup> in deir liv<sup>e</sup>s, dō<sup>e</sup> nou easily suffer demselvs to bæ rob- bed: v. and if non<sup>e</sup> wil cōm to rob dem; den on soom fair day dey wil away togeder, soomtim<sup>e</sup> leaving bot<sup>e</sup> Hoonni and yung on's behind<sup>e</sup> dem.

But in *Virgo* is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous tim<sup>e</sup> of all: den fall all de Stalls in your Garden bæ tryed, of wat mettle dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>: and *Libra* wold<sup>e</sup> not bæ mue better, but dat de most<sup>e</sup> spoil is doon befor<sup>e</sup>. Little and poor<sup>e</sup> swarms ar nou subject to robbing. Lik<sup>e</sup>wis<sup>e</sup> dof<sup>e</sup> Bæ's dat ar offended wit de blaknes and rottennes of deir Coms, (caused troog ag<sup>e</sup>, or wet) or wit abundanc<sup>e</sup> of neysom stopping; wil most<sup>e</sup> of dem go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> in de swarms, leaving a very few, soomtim<sup>e</sup> not past a handful, in de stok: wie yet in Robbing-tim<sup>e</sup> wil kœp<sup>e</sup> de doer<sup>e</sup>, as dōwg de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> ful: but de Robbers finding deir weaknes, wil sur<sup>e</sup>ly spoil dem, if dey bæ not prevented. Hou to know sue weak Bæ's, and wat to dō<sup>e</sup> to dem, sœ furdere. 3. n. 47.

26

Robbing or  
figting of Bee's  
in Winter and  
Soommer but  
little.

27

In de Spring  
mor<sup>e</sup> earnest.

\* V. n. 28. 5

31.

† V. c. 3. n. 67.

28

De most<sup>e</sup> spoil  
is mad<sup>e</sup> in  
Harvest.

29

What Stalls ar  
most<sup>e</sup> subiect to  
robbing.

De



30  
 What Bee's ar  
 de Robbers.  
 Nat Hist. l. ii.  
 cap. 17.

31  
 How dey begin  
 de fray.  
 \* In soom  
 yeer's dey wil  
 set upon poor  
 Stalls by Mid-  
 leo. r. c. 3. n. 47.

32  
 Theer's of di-  
 vers Hiv's a-  
 gree togeder in  
 robbing.

33  
 De description  
 of de Bee's bat-  
 tel.

34  
 In de battel is  
 heard a sound  
 lik' a Drum  
 and a Flut'.

Virg.

25  
 De assault of  
 de Enimi'.

De Robbers ar towgt to bæ poor' Swarms and Stoks, wie hav' not sufficiently provided demselvs for Winter. Of wie opinion was *Plini*, wer' hœ said: *Quod si defecerit alicujus alvei cibum; impetum in proximas faciunt rapina proposito.* But indeed' sue ar fitter to bæ robbed, (as befor' is said) dan to bæ robbers. Der' is no tæf' to de RIE TEF': wo, al- dowg hœ hav' enoug, and mor' dan enoug; yet, by hook' or by crook', hœ wil hav' mor'; dowg de poor' itarv for it.

At de beginning of Weat-harvest, de stat' of flouers decay- ing, (wie is always about *Virgo*) de main robbing beginnet. Den doo' deſt Fræbooters send foort' soom of deir stoutest yunkers, to spi' & giv de onſet: wie, going about from Hiv' to Hiv', so far as deir walk extendet, doo' proov' all: wer' dey hav' onc' ſped, at deir return dey bring mor' of deir coompani; until (in de end') dat wol' Stall bæ mad' acquaint- ed wit de Priz'. Soomtim' it happenet, dat dowg der' bæ an hundred Stalls witin a walk; yet de robberi is doon alto- gedder by on': soomtim' by two or tree, all de rest being qi- et. And dis on' ting is ſtrang', dat wer' as no Bœ's wil abid' ſtrangers in deir Hiv' wit dem; yet tæv's wil suffer on' an oder, and agreæ all in ſtealing, dowg dey bæ of divers Hiv's.

Wen de tæv's (having first mad' an entri) begin to cõm tik, and de tru' Bœ's perceiv demselvs to bæ assaulted by many; dey suddenly mak' an outcri': and iſſuing out of deir hold's by troop's, preſently prepar' demselvs to battel. Soom kœp' de gat's: soom (as Scout-watees) ſli' about: soom run in again, to ſee wat is doon der': soom begin to grapple wit de Enimi': and dat wit ſue a nois and din, as if de Drum did ſound an all-arm. Beſid's wie baſ' ſound, you ſall eſt- ſoon's, in de heat of de battel, hear a mor' ſril and ſarp nor', as it wer' of a Flut':

— & vox

*Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.*

Wie (I am out of doubt) is tuned by deir generall Com- mander, encõrraging dem to figt for deir Princ', deir liv's, and deir goods. Den ſall you ſee de Enimi's beſtar demselvs moſt' venterouſly: soom violently, toorow de tickeſt, truſt- ing in at de Gat's: oders ſcaling de Walls, & tearing dem down.



doun. If ðey onc<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> a breac<sup>e</sup>; witout present succour,  
 you fall qikly hav<sup>e</sup> an end<sup>e</sup> of ðat figt. On ðe oðer sid<sup>e</sup>, ðe  
 Defendants wil behav<sup>e</sup> demselvs as brav<sup>e</sup>ly, not giving any  
 rest to ðe Enimi's: part encountring wit ðem ðat ar witout,  
 part wit ðem ðat hav<sup>e</sup> broken in: wom<sup>e</sup> in a wil<sup>e</sup> ðey draw  
 out by ðe hæl's, soom ded, and soom aliv<sup>e</sup>. Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>, witout,  
 you may sē soom slain fōrtrigt wit ðe trust of ðe Spær<sup>e</sup>:  
 soom so dedly wōunded, ðat ðey ar not able to go<sup>e</sup> trē fōt<sup>e</sup>  
 from ðe plac<sup>e</sup>: and soom mor<sup>e</sup> lightly strooken, presently to  
 los<sup>e</sup> ðe us<sup>e</sup> of ðeir wings, and for a wil<sup>e</sup> to leap up and doun,  
 forward and bakward, lik<sup>e</sup> mad tings\*: so lot<sup>e</sup> ar ðes<sup>e</sup>  
 coragious warriors to yeld<sup>e</sup> on eider sid<sup>e</sup>, until ðer<sup>e</sup> bæ  
 no<sup>e</sup> remedi<sup>e</sup>:

<sup>36</sup>  
 De defenc<sup>e</sup> of  
 de besieged.

<sup>37</sup>  
 Neither sid<sup>e</sup>  
 willing to  
 yeeld<sup>e</sup>.

Virg.

*Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:*

*Usq<sup>ue</sup> adeò obnixa non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,*

*Aut hos, versa fugâ victor dare terga coëgit.*

In ðeir figt ðey ar so furious soomtim<sup>e</sup>, and so tik about ðe  
 Garden; ðat, unles you hav<sup>e</sup> on your complet<sup>e</sup> harnes, v. you  
 may not dar<sup>e</sup> to cōmniē ðem.

\* How long ðey liv<sup>e</sup> after ðey ar hurt, see c. i n. 23.

Dis also I hav<sup>e</sup> noted, ðat wen ðe Robbers ar so few, ðat  
 small resistanc<sup>e</sup> wil serv<sup>e</sup>; yet bæing called fōrt<sup>e</sup>, ðey wil  
 not bæ idle: for you fall sē soom of ðem running up and  
 doun about ðe Hiv<sup>e</sup>, to sæk<sup>e</sup> and feare if any mor<sup>e</sup> cōm: o.  
 ðers (lik<sup>e</sup> trained Soldiers) practising to figt: hær<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>  
 wrestling wit an oðer in single combat: ðer<sup>e</sup> two, or trē,  
 or fōwr setting against on<sup>e</sup>; as ðeir usuall manner is to deal  
 wit ðe Tēv's. If you wōld<sup>e</sup> know weider ðis figt bæ in  
 jest or earnest, wit fellows or wit fo's; ðe manner, and ðe  
 end<sup>e</sup> ðer<sup>e</sup> of wil sēw you. For if ðey bæ fellows, ðeir figt is  
 not so fierc<sup>e</sup>, and ðey wil part qiētly as friends: wer<sup>e</sup> as if  
 ðey bæ fo's, ðowē ðey scap<sup>e</sup>, it fall bæ wit muc<sup>e</sup> adoo<sup>e</sup>. For  
 if ðe tru<sup>e</sup> men cannot kil ðe tēv's; yet wil ðey hold<sup>e</sup> ðem by  
 ðe legs, or by ðe wings, so long as ðey can, (in hop<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup>  
 help) ðowē ðey bæ drawn after. Mor<sup>e</sup> over ðe yung Soldiers,  
 we hav<sup>e</sup> scarc<sup>e</sup> bēen abroad befor<sup>e</sup>, you fall sē ðe elder sort  
 go<sup>e</sup> round about ðem, smōoding and trimming ðem in every  
 plac<sup>e</sup>, as if ðey did addres, and harten ðem to figt.

<sup>38</sup>  
 De exercis<sup>e</sup> of  
 de Defendants  
 wen de Enimi,  
 retreat.

S

During



39  
De Wasps lik  
Vulturs.

During de tim<sup>e</sup> of dis battel, as afterward; de Wasps, lik<sup>e</sup> Vulturs, prey upon de ded carkases, carrying dem away piec<sup>e</sup>-meal. v.n.12.

40  
De battel ended,  
dey buri deir  
ded.

De battel bæing ended by repuls of de Enimi, dos<sup>e</sup> corpses, wie de Wasps hav<sup>e</sup> left, dey honestly buri as far from de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as dey can ber<sup>e</sup> dem.

Virg. Georg.

——— *Tum corpora luce carentum*

*Exportant testis, & tristia funera ducunt.*

And den dey draw togeder at de Citti-gat's; and der<sup>e</sup> dey buz on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, as if in deir languag<sup>e</sup>, dey did talk of de figt, and commend on<sup>e</sup> an oder for deir fortitud<sup>e</sup>.

41  
De second as-  
sault of de Eni-  
mi.

De Robbers, prevailing not dat day, wil up de next day so soon<sup>e</sup> as it is ligt. [an hour befor<sup>e</sup> de bæ's us<sup>e</sup> to coom abroad:] and den doo<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>e</sup> assault. De Bæ's finding de Enimi among dem, ar presently up in arms: and so begin's de second skirmis: wie, witout de taking of de Citti, or de overtrow of de assailants, continuet until very darknes part<sup>e</sup> dem.

42  
Wen de tru<sup>e</sup>  
Bæ's yeeld<sup>e</sup>,  
dey go<sup>e</sup> wit  
de Conquerours.

Wen de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, finding demselvs overmatet wit multitud<sup>e</sup>, see der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> remedi, and dat no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup> wil serv<sup>e</sup>; at lengt dey yeeld<sup>e</sup>: & suffer de Conquerours qiëtly to posses deir goods. And after a wil<sup>e</sup>, wen, by bæing togeder in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and sucking de sam<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, all smel alik<sup>e</sup>; dey wil joyn wit deir Enimi's, and help carri away deir own goods: and so becomm friends, and liv togeder. At nigt dey lodg wit dem: but in de day-tim<sup>e</sup> dey return wit deir nufellows, to fete dat is left behind<sup>e</sup>. By dis means soom venterous stalls ar suddenly mu<sup>e</sup> increased bot<sup>e</sup> in Bæ's and Hoonni: aldowg wen a Swarm not over-stored conqeret a poor<sup>e</sup> stall; (& so gettet, by de victori, mor<sup>e</sup> eaters dan meat) it turnet to deir own overtrow: for wen deir food<sup>e</sup> failet, dey di<sup>e</sup> all togeder.

43  
Remedis.

Seeing der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in so cruel and continuing a figt, oft-tim<sup>e</sup>s de Enimi's ar Conquerours, and den all is lost; and if dey bæ vanqist, yet<sup>e</sup> dis victori is not witout los of men, and guds, wie de Enimi ever nou and den siftet away; I know your desir<sup>e</sup> is to know, hou to succour de tru<sup>e</sup> men, eider by preventing dis dangerous conflict, or by rescuing dem in de sam<sup>e</sup>.



ſam<sup>e</sup>. For de firſt, read *Cap. 3. n. 47. 48. 49.* For de oder  
 many practiſes hav<sup>e</sup> bēen tryed : ſoom caſt duſt, ſoom drink,  
 among dem : de on<sup>e</sup> wereof dō<sup>t</sup> no<sup>t</sup> good, de oder harm.  
 For drink maket dem to ſmel all alik<sup>e</sup>, ſo dat de tru<sup>e</sup> men  
 cannot know de Tēv's from deir fellows : and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>  
 dey uſ<sup>e</sup> to dō<sup>e</sup> ſo, wen two Swarms ar put togeder; dat dey  
 may ſeem<sup>e</sup> to bēe of on<sup>e</sup> compani.<sup>v.</sup> If deſ<sup>e</sup> uſuall helps bēe  
 no<sup>t</sup> helps, what help is der<sup>e</sup> den? If you perceiv deir figt-  
 ing in tim<sup>e</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> any great harm bēe doon, den dis muſt  
 you dō<sup>e</sup>. Firſt ſtop dem up cloſ<sup>e</sup>, dat non<sup>e</sup> can paſ eider in  
 or out, leaving on<sup>ly</sup> a breeding-plac<sup>e</sup>. Den ſall you hav<sup>e</sup> a  
 dubble conflict; on<sup>e</sup> witin, an oder witout. De Tēv's  
 dat ar witin, having no<sup>t</sup> way to eſcap<sup>e</sup> wit deir preys, firſt  
 or laſt wil bēe ſlain all. Dey dat ar witout, after a little  
 wreſtling, ſeeing noting to bēe had but blows, wil not long  
 abid<sup>e</sup> dis boot<sup>le</sup>s danger. Wen you perceiv de ſieg<sup>e</sup> to bēe  
 raiſed, and dat der<sup>e</sup> is little or no<sup>t</sup> figting witout; (wie wil  
 bēe about an hour after) den may you let out your Bēe's,  
 making de door<sup>e</sup> half an ine hig, and ſcarc<sup>e</sup> half an ine wid<sup>e</sup>.  
 Doſ<sup>e</sup> few dat wer<sup>e</sup> witin wil dey bring ſort<sup>e</sup> to buriall;  
 ſoom den, ſoom on de morrow. In de eevning, wen de Bēe's  
 ar all in, ſut dem up as befor<sup>e</sup>. De next day betim<sup>e</sup>s, befor<sup>e</sup>  
 de Bēe's wold<sup>e</sup> bēe abroad, muſt you look<sup>e</sup> for ſoom of de  
 Robbers again. Wen dey ar com, beat dem away wit a  
 boug, but kil dem not : for ſo may you dō<sup>e</sup> your neighbour  
 a ſrewd turn, and your ſelf too.

But let not de Bēe's out befor<sup>e</sup> Noon<sup>e</sup> : and den mak<sup>e</sup> de  
 door<sup>e</sup> ſo narrow, dat but on<sup>e</sup> Bēe<sup>e</sup> may paſ at onc<sup>e</sup>. So wil  
 dey kēep<sup>e</sup> de Robbers out, and follow deir buſines neverde-  
 les. De next day you may let dem out rader : and if de door<sup>e</sup>  
 bēe ſo narrow, dat it hinder deir paſſag<sup>e</sup>, you may mak<sup>e</sup> it  
 wider. If dis dō<sup>e</sup> not ſuffic<sup>e</sup>, but ſtil de ſtrang<sup>e</sup> Bēe's wil  
 ſtriv<sup>e</sup> to get in; aſſur<sup>e</sup> your ſelf dat Stall wil yeeld<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>-  
 for<sup>e</sup> if you bēe lot<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> it nou, becauſ of de Skadons dat  
 may corrupt de Hoonni;<sup>v.</sup> den muſt you look<sup>e</sup> nnto him car-  
 fully, leſt, by little and little, it com to little or noting.

But if de Bēe's hav<sup>e</sup> yeelded befor<sup>e</sup> you ar awar<sup>e</sup> of it, ſo  
 dat de Tēv's rob quietly witout reſiſtanc<sup>e</sup>; or hav<sup>e</sup> broken  
 de



de Hoonni-cels; (wie you may perceiv by de crumlets of Wax upon de stool) den, having sut de Hiv' clos' as soon' as you can, de next ævning or morning tak' dat is left: oderwis' in de end' you fall los' all. For de Bæ's der'-about smelling de Hoonni, wen de Coms ar broken, wil hav' it, or di' for it.

Dis fierc' and cruel robbing bæing always in Harvest, wen people ar busy in de fields; many Hiv's ar left Hoonni-les, and dey never de wiser. Wer'for' it is good to leav soom body at hom', as wel to wate del', as de two-legged Robbers.

47  
Robbing hurtful  
also to de  
Bee's.

Neider is dis Robbing hurtful on'ly to dos' dat ar robbed, but to de Robbers also. For many of dem ar daily cut of in de assault: (you may see dem ly' sprawling at every Hiv'-door') wer'by deir wol' stall soomtim' is so weakned; that, wil' dey seek' to prey upon oders, dey becom a prey dem-selvs.

48  
In wat year's  
robbing is most  
rife.

V. c. 5. n. 5.

49  
Bee's kil poor  
swarms dat  
wander in de  
Spring.

After a moist Spring, wen Swarms ar most' plentiful, v. is robbing most' rife: oderwis' der' is les danger.

Besid's dos' Bæ's dat ar dus spoiled in robbing, many also ar killed by oder stalls wen dey com to dem for succour. For in de Spring, dos' Swarms dat wer' lat'ward, or hav' been half-robbed; wen dey hav' spent all deir stor', de next warm day after, away dey fli': soom to a træ, wer' dey hang til dey bæ ded: soom adventur' into oder Hiv's: wer' if dey hav' larg' entranc' dat dey may træng in suddenly; soomtim' dey scap' wit de deat of soom few, and bæing mingled togeder, continu' wit dem as on' stall: but for de most' part dey di' every eae on', vid. cap. 1. n. 22.

50  
To prevent de  
deat of poor  
swarms.

V. cap. 10 p. 1.  
n. 12, & 15.

V. c. 10. p. 1. n.  
35. &c.

To prevent dis los, (1) wen you perceiv dem to wax ligt and weak; driv' dem into a stall dat hat provision enoug. v. (2) If it bæ your hap to see dem entring a stall dat is wel stored; lift up de Hiv', and let dem in togeder: & so perhaps dey may escap'. And (3) if you find' any hanging abroad, you may put dem into wat stall you list; by rearing de stall befor', a handful from de stool, and laying de Bæ's upon de Table, v. clos' to de door'.

Lastly,

Lastly, de Bæ's dōe mue destroy on' an oder in swarm-  
ing-tim'. v.c.5.n., 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 77, 78, 81.

51  
Many killed in  
swarming.

Next unto Bæ's, de greatest Enimi' dat de Bæ's hav' is  
unkind' weder: wer'by, at all tim's of de yær', bot' dey and  
deir fruits ar mue empaired.

52  
15. De WE-  
DER.

In Soommer extrem' heat meltet de Coms, (specially of  
Swarms) and so seddet de Hoonni; if de Hiv's bæ not fa-  
ded, and wel Hackled. It also causet de Bæ's to ly' out, and  
to hinderet deir swarming. v.c.5.n. 20.

53  
In Soommer  
heat hurtet de  
Bee's.

At Winter, de Sun fining in frosty or snowy weder, is  
dangerous to de Bæ's. For de fin' tillet dem abroad, and  
de Frost illet dem: many as dey fli', dat dey cannot return;  
and many dat return, wil' dey rest on de ground befor' de  
Hiv'. But de Snow amazet dem, and, daz'ling deir eys,  
causet dem presently to fall: and, wit its piercing cold', to  
ris' no mor'. And der'for' if, de Snow lying, de mild'nes of  
de weder draw dem abroad; in any cas' sut dem up saf', and  
let dem not out til de danger bæ past.

54  
In Winter de  
Sun-fin' in  
frost and snow.

Also de fræzing Eastern wind's, and all great Frosts kil  
many in de Hiv's dat bæ open, or uncovered: and der'for'  
at sue tim's, it is good to sut dem up clos'; v. and to sæ dem  
wel hackled, v.c.3.n. 16.

55  
De Remedi.

Also de rain dōe't oft-tim's soak into de Hiv's; and so  
corruptet de Coms, and killet de Bæ's: specially wer' de  
company is small, not having heat enoug to dri' dem again.  
Wer'for' provid', dat always your Hackles bæ good. And  
for remedy, (if any sue eanc' happen) pul of de Hackles in  
warm days, dat de Sun may dri' de Hiv's again.

56  
Also de Eastern  
wind's & great  
frosts.  
V. c. 3. n. 61. 62.

But de greatest los is in de Spring. For de Bæ's, specially  
de yung fri', (bæing loded and weary wit deir labour) soom  
at deir woork, soom in de way hom', soom at de Hiv'-dōr',  
ar beaten down; not on'ly troog sudden storms, but also  
troog cold' roug wind's: and den (unles de Sun fin', or de  
wind' ly') dey never com hom' again: insomue, dat soom-  
tim' you may sæ de Lan's v. strewed wit dem.

57  
De rain rottet  
de Hiv's.

58  
De Remedi.

59  
De greatest los  
by weder in de  
spring: for den  
insint multi-  
tude's ar beaten  
down, laden and  
weary, wit  
storms & wind'  
V. c. 1. n. 49.

And der'for', wen bæing a field, dey sæ a stormy or rai-  
ny Cloud aris', presently dey hi' dem hom' for lif': tumbling  
to

60  
At de rising of  
a Cloud dey  
post' hom'.



61  
*Yet will dey goe  
 a field in de  
 midst of a warm  
 four.*

to de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as tik as Hail, troonging, and trowing down on<sup>e</sup> anoder befor<sup>e</sup> de door<sup>e</sup> for hast<sup>e</sup>. Wer<sup>e</sup> if de cold<sup>e</sup> rain cate dem befor<sup>e</sup> dey can recover de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; dey ar in no better case dan dos<sup>e</sup> dat de storm beat down by de way: aldowg wen dey ar fres and ligt, dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> abroad in de midst of a warm four, not caring for it.

*V.c.2. n.2,3,4.  
 & 5.*

62  
*How to restor<sup>e</sup>  
 Bee's to life.*

Dey wie ar dus taken abroad, must tak<sup>e</sup> deir eanc<sup>e</sup>: but if you defend your Bæ-garden as you owgt, v. you fall prevent de fall of many at hom<sup>e</sup>. And dos<sup>e</sup> dat you find<sup>e</sup> eilled wit cold<sup>e</sup> (dowg dey bæ qit<sup>e</sup> ded, witout sens, motion, and bret; yea and hav<sup>e</sup> lyen so all de day) you may, if you bæ disposed, reviv<sup>e</sup> wit de warmth of your hand: so dat it wil seem<sup>e</sup> a miracle unto you. For presently (deir spirit returning) you fall see dem begin to pant and bread again: and anon dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> away as lusty<sup>e</sup> as de best. But if you espi<sup>e</sup> any stor<sup>e</sup> of sue ded or half-ded Bæ's; den your way is to put dem in a Glas, and ccovering it, to turn it round against de fir<sup>e</sup>, til you see dem reddey to fli<sup>e</sup>.

63  
*De wind<sup>e</sup> cau-  
 set many to bee  
 drowned.*

Also wer<sup>e</sup> Palm-widis, or oder træ's wer<sup>e</sup> on dey gader, doo<sup>e</sup> hang over de water; de roug wind's trow down and droun a number of dem, wil<sup>e</sup> dey bæ at wørk: many also, wer<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> ar no sue træ's, wen dey coom but to drink.

64  
*De Remedi.*

For remedy of de first, cut down de træ's: and for de oder, see.c.6.n.56.

65  
*A tempestuous  
 wind<sup>e</sup> overturn-  
 net de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.*

At soom tim<sup>e</sup> also de wind<sup>e</sup> is so violent & furious; dat it overturnet de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: specially of swarms and oder ligt Stalls: wer<sup>e</sup> by de Coms ar loosed, and de Bæ's in danger to bæ lost.

66  
*To prevent and  
 remedi de dan-  
 ger.*

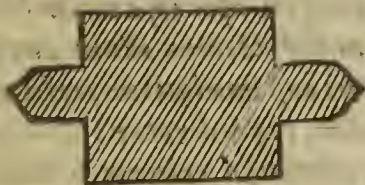
*V.c.5.n.24.*

To prevent dis, see.c.5.n.84. And for remedy, (if any sue miscanc<sup>e</sup> soold<sup>e</sup> bæ) set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> uprigt in a low Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. and, wit a pair of \* Stays conveniently placed, hold<sup>e</sup> of eac loosed Com from his fellow at de just distanc<sup>e</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> so served dem all, tak<sup>e</sup> a flat Splæx<sup>e</sup> strong enoug to ber<sup>e</sup> up de loof<sup>e</sup> Coms; and trust it torrow de sid's of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; and de end's of de Coms, taking good hœd<sup>e</sup> dat der<sup>e</sup> by de Coms bæ not displaced: and so gently setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> upon his Stool<sup>e</sup>, cloom<sup>e</sup> him, and stak<sup>e</sup> him fast. v.c.5.n.84.

\* A Stay is a round stik end<sup>e</sup> about tree garters of an ine tik, and as

me

much long: wit two little flat pik's at de ends, to stik in de 2 Corns; and 2 squar' fouldrings, to stay dem apart: after dis manner.



*Tot hostibus, tot casibus, tam munificum  
animal expositum est.*

Nat.hist. l. x i.  
cap. 19.

¶ Der<sup>67</sup> remainet yet an oder Enimi<sup>67</sup>, woors dan all des<sup>67</sup>. De last and  
For des<sup>67</sup> all doe wrong de Bæ's but by little and little; soom woorst Enimi<sup>67</sup>  
in deir goods, soom in deir persons: and der<sup>67</sup> is Remedi few-  
ed (if industri bæ not wanting) against dem all. But dis, wen  
hæ comet, playet sweep-stak<sup>67</sup> wit dem; carrying away  
bot<sup>67</sup> Hoonni, and Wax, and Bæ's, and Hiv<sup>67</sup>, and all, at onc<sup>67</sup>:  
and der<sup>67</sup> is no sufficient remedi found, eider in de Bæ-ma-  
ster, or in de Bæ's demselvs against him: neider fall I, wit  
all my skil, bæ ever able to devis<sup>67</sup> any; unles de wisest of de  
Land, wen dey meet<sup>67</sup> togeder, wil joyn wit me in de Inven-  
tion. For first de Bæ's ar left destitut<sup>67</sup> of deir Kæpers help,  
seeing at de tim<sup>67</sup>s of greatest danger, hæ cannot always bæ  
*sub Dio* wit dem, nor dey \* *sub Lare* wit him.

\* Bee's indeed may bæ housed in de winter, and dat to good effect: (v. c.  
3. n. 63, & 64.) but de best (wie ar most in danger) not til Midlagit. and  
de tim<sup>67</sup> of deir most danger is befor<sup>67</sup>: wil<sup>67</sup> de Hoonni is not mue wasted, nor  
unfit to bæ dressed. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1. & c.

And as dey want hærin his present help; so hav<sup>67</sup> dey no<sup>67</sup>  
means to sav<sup>67</sup> demselvs, no not so mue as de silly seep<sup>67</sup>, wie  
happily may run away. For deir resistanc<sup>67</sup> (wie against soom  
Enimi's doe't often prevail) against de violenc<sup>67</sup> of dis fly<sup>67</sup> *Te-  
nebrio* availlet noting at all: wo stealing upon dem wil<sup>67</sup> dey  
bæ at rest, & suddenly surprizing dem, carryet de poor<sup>67</sup> Cap-  
tiv<sup>67</sup>s (alas!) dey wor not wedder. Aldowg I hav<sup>67</sup> red a Sto-  
ry of a Stall, dat bæing stol'n, did sarply punnis de Malefac-  
tor, making him to submit himself to deir Master, and to ask  
him forgivnes. Indæd<sup>67</sup> I wil not bæ bound for de tru<sup>67</sup>t of  
it,



it, for it is no eild<sup>e</sup> of min<sup>e</sup>: but if any man desir<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> it as it is, hœ fall hav<sup>e</sup> it as good ecap as I. *Cum noctu latro apes S. Medardi subripuisset; apes ipse in sancti viri ultionem, relictis vasis suis, in malefactorem illum circumquaq<sup>ue</sup>, diffugientem, acerrimâ eatenus instimulatione persecuta sunt, quousq<sup>ue</sup>, ad Sanctum, vellet nollet, regrederetur; & ejus provolutus vestigiis suppliciter pro commisso crimine veniam precaretur. Cui mox ut Sanctus manum extendit benedictionis; apes, tanquam obedientes, ab ejus infecutione cessaverunt, & antiquo Domini sui dominio evidenter sese reddiderunt.* Laur. Surius in vita S. Medardi. Tom. 3. "Wen a Tœf<sup>e</sup> by nigt had stol'n S. Medards Bœ's; de Bœ's in deir Masters qarrel, leaving deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set upon de Malefactor: and eagerly pursuing him wie way soever hœ ran, woold<sup>e</sup> not ceas stinging of him, until dey had mad<sup>e</sup> him (weider hœ woold<sup>e</sup> or no) to go<sup>e</sup> bak again to deir Masters hous; & der<sup>e</sup> falling prostrat<sup>e</sup> at his fœt<sup>e</sup>, submisly to cri<sup>e</sup> him merci for de crim<sup>e</sup> committed. Wie bœing doon, so soon as de Saint extended unto him de hand of benediction; de Bœ's, lik<sup>e</sup> obedient Servants, did soortwit stay from persecuting him, and evidently yœlded demselvs to de ancient possession and custodi of deir Master.

V. c. 1. n. 1. &  
c. 10. p. 3. n. 1.  
& 2.

It wer<sup>e</sup> to bœ wised dat *Pares culpâ* migt bœ *Pares panâ*: [dat all lik<sup>e</sup> offenders migt hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> punifment.] But sit our Bœ's ar not of S. Medards kind<sup>e</sup>, dus to rescu<sup>e</sup> demselvs from dis mischievous Enimi<sup>e</sup>; it is mœt<sup>e</sup> deir merit procur<sup>e</sup> dem a protection: and as dey provid<sup>e</sup> for de helth and saf<sup>e</sup>ty of men; v. so men scold<sup>e</sup> provid<sup>e</sup> for de saf<sup>e</sup>ty and secur<sup>e</sup> bœing of dem: dat sue as deligt in tings for deir Country so profitable, migt not by idle & tœvis Varlets, [unprofitable members of de Common-welt] bœ discouraged in deir honest cœrses. WERFOR I humbly & hartily entreat all dos<sup>e</sup>, (weider dey bœ hig or low) wie fall reap eider profit or pleasur<sup>e</sup> by des<sup>e</sup> my pains; dat dey woold<sup>e</sup> endeavour, as mus as in dem lyet, by demselvs and by deir friends, dat against dis odious rapin<sup>e</sup> it may bœ enacted, (as a Law of de Med's & Persians wie alteret not.) Dat dey wie feloniously break opē des<sup>e</sup> tru<sup>e</sup> labourers houses, fall, lik<sup>e</sup> oder Hous-breakers, bœ deemed

dæmed and judged as guilty of Burglari, and so hav<sup>e</sup> no benefit or favour by de *Muses*, dat dus violat<sup>e</sup> de *Muses* sacred Favorit<sup>e</sup>s. And hær<sup>e</sup>, nou my hand is in, (dowg it may sœm<sup>e</sup> a hard Digression) let me beg de lik<sup>e</sup> boon<sup>e</sup> for dofs<sup>e</sup> oder necessary creatur<sup>e</sup>s, wie, for deir lik<sup>e</sup> certain and generall profit, de Proverb hat joyned wit<sup>h</sup> dem in speciall commendation to de world.

*Wo so keep<sup>e</sup> wel Sheep<sup>e</sup> and Bee<sup>e</sup>n,  
Sleep<sup>e</sup> or wak<sup>e</sup>, deir trist coom<sup>e</sup>s in.*

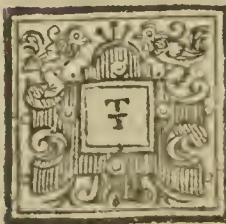
Dey serv for mans us<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin: not on<sup>l</sup>y to fœd<sup>e</sup> de belly, but also to clod<sup>e</sup> de bak: for wie necessary uses, dey deserv especially to bæ beloved, and defended of all. And yet I tink dat in any ting, nay in all tings els, der<sup>e</sup> is not so mue wrong and spoyl down to de Country, as in dem alon<sup>e</sup>: Sæp-stealing, trowg foolif pitt<sup>i</sup>, is nou grown so common and so continuall. Wer<sup>e</sup>by (besid<sup>e</sup>s de infinit losses wie tru<sup>e</sup> Subjects daily suffer in dat kind<sup>e</sup>) de Common-welt sustaynet an oder great dammag<sup>e</sup> in Corn: de Husbandmen oft tim<sup>e</sup>s fearing and forbearing to fold<sup>e</sup> deir Land, lest deir los<sup>e</sup> fœld<sup>e</sup> bæ greater dan deir gain. Sur<sup>e</sup>ly, in my opinion, de very Boot<sup>e</sup>-halers, or Higway-robbers, ar mor<sup>e</sup> woorthy favour dan sue. For dey ar men of mor<sup>e</sup> generous spirits; bot<sup>e</sup> apt for servic<sup>e</sup> demselvs, and to bræd<sup>e</sup> bold<sup>e</sup> Soldiers for deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Country: who, by good admonition, better employments, or conscienc<sup>e</sup> of de sin, ar oft tim<sup>e</sup>s reclaimed; Wer<sup>e</sup>as des<sup>e</sup> Nigt-ravens, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, ar bas<sup>e</sup> couardly Knav<sup>e</sup>s, neider fit for servic<sup>e</sup> nor labour: [a mær<sup>e</sup> burden to de Common-welt:] and as incorrigible as sæp-biting Curs, wie bæing onc<sup>e</sup> flest, dœ<sup>e</sup> seldom desist; until de bon<sup>e</sup>s or soomwat els dœ<sup>e</sup> happily Coak dem.





## CAP. VIII.

## OF DE FEDING OF BEES.



RE moonts of de twelv ar rie and plentiful: (in wie de Bæ's gader abundantly, and stor<sup>e</sup> demselvs for all de yær<sup>e</sup>) [*Gemini*, *Cancer*, *Leo*:] but *Cancer* is better dan bot<sup>e</sup> de oder. In *Virgo* and *Libra* dey liv of deir daily labour, from hand to mout: little increasing or diminifing deir stor<sup>e</sup>; unles dey fall into de hands of Robbers, and den, witout rescu<sup>e</sup>, dey los<sup>e</sup> all. But in de oder sevn, eider wolly or partly, dey fæd<sup>e</sup> upon dat stor<sup>e</sup>, wie de træ rie moonts did affoord<sup>e</sup> dem. For *Scorpio* hat but de poor<sup>e</sup> gleanings of decaying plants: de træ Still moonts nothing at all. *Pisces* beginnet to put foor<sup>t</sup> fres<sup>e</sup> plants, wie in *Aries* and *Taurus* ar wel increased: but, dis bræding-tim<sup>e</sup>, de mout<sup>s</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> multiplyed dan de meat; wie \*unkind<sup>e</sup> weder oftentim<sup>e</sup>s sufferet dem not to fete in. So dat all dis wil<sup>e</sup>, dey, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, spend upon de stok: yea de weaker stalls somwat longer, bæing not so well able to endur<sup>e</sup> de sarp aier: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, for want of som stor<sup>e</sup> to fæd<sup>e</sup> on betwæn<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s at hom<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> known som di<sup>e</sup> after Mid-*Gemini*.

<sup>1</sup>  
In sevn moonts  
de Bæ's spend  
of de stok.

\* Rainy, cold,  
and windy.

<sup>2</sup>  
Three sorts of  
swarms diversly  
provided.

For wie sevn spending moonts, som swarms ar sufficient-ly provided: wie ar to bæ reckoned as Juels, de very *Spee-gregis*: wof<sup>e</sup> increas de next yær<sup>e</sup> is certain, if dey bæ not over-hived. Som ar not provided for half de tim<sup>e</sup>: and des<sup>e</sup>, as desperatly poor<sup>e</sup>, ar not wort<sup>e</sup> de fæding. Oders ar provided for six, or fiv<sup>e</sup>, or fowr moonts: wie, by de help of fæding, may liv and dwo<sup>e</sup> wel.

<sup>3</sup>  
De first sort.

*P. c. s. n. 11.*

Of de first sort ar tim<sup>e</sup>ly prim<sup>e</sup> swarms unbroken: also fair Castlings, not over-hived, befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*; yea, & in kind<sup>e</sup>, or in bakward sommers, befor<sup>e</sup> Mid-*Cancer*: wen de blakberry-blossoms ar not yet cōm, *v.* nor de hōnni-dews qit<sup>e</sup> gon: For

For sue hav<sup>e</sup> sufficient bot<sup>e</sup> cōpany and tim<sup>e</sup>, to mak<sup>e</sup> sufficient provision.

Of de second sort ar de over-little and lat<sup>e</sup> swarms, wof<sup>e</sup> pauciti and poverti mak's dem unlusty to travel for mor<sup>e</sup>; and unable to keep<sup>e</sup> wat is gotten or given dem. Sue ar sur<sup>e</sup> to bæ put befor<sup>e</sup> Winter bæ past, by cold<sup>e</sup> and hunger, out of hunger and cold<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if you hav<sup>e</sup> omitted to sav<sup>e</sup> sue by *Union v*; yet omit not to sav<sup>e</sup> dat little wie dey hav<sup>e</sup>, and your vain labour and cost in fæding dem. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in III.*

<sup>4</sup>  
De second.

Of de tird sort ar de midling and indifferent swarms, wie by deir earnest labour hav<sup>e</sup> gotten wel, & gadered good stor<sup>e</sup> of welt togeder: but yet, for soom want of number or tim<sup>e</sup>, de Soommer leavet dem in soom want of provision.

<sup>5</sup>  
De tird on<sup>ly</sup>  
ar to bæ fed.

As for Stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> stood two yær's, and yet hav<sup>e</sup> not sufficient stok for des<sup>e</sup> fevn mōnts; (weider dey bæ sue as hav<sup>e</sup> not gotten it, or having gotten it, hav<sup>e</sup> lost it again) dey ar out of prōf<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> fit to bæ taken, not fed. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in IV.*

<sup>6</sup>  
Stoks out of  
prōf<sup>e</sup> never to  
bæ fed.

But becaus unkind<sup>e</sup> Soommers may mak<sup>e</sup> good swarms but poor<sup>e</sup>, as contrarily a plentiful Soommer may mue mend de woorst; between<sup>e</sup> *Mid-Virgo*, and *Libra*, wen Bæ's ar to bæ taken, *v.* it behōvet<sup>e</sup> you to try<sup>e</sup> all your swarms, by Knocking and Poyning dem: *v.* for de noys wil tel you de greatnes of de cōpany, and de weigt, deir welt. Dey dat ar used to poyns dem by hand, wil resolv you reddily in dis point by aym: wie til you know to dō<sup>e</sup>, de Scal's may direct you.

<sup>7</sup>  
Try<sup>e</sup> your  
swarms in Vir-  
go.

*v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 2.*

<sup>8</sup>  
By noys and  
weigt.  
*v. c. 3. n. 51.*

For having taken de just weigt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and all togeder, if, de for<sup>e</sup>known weigt of de lēer<sup>e</sup> splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæing deducted, der<sup>e</sup> remain not at de least ten or twelv pound; dat swarm is desperatly poor<sup>e</sup>, *v.* and fitter to bæ taken dan fed<sup>e</sup>: if between<sup>e</sup> ten and fiftē<sup>e</sup>; \* housing and fæding wil sav<sup>e</sup> dem, so dat dey may swarm de next yær<sup>e</sup>: if between<sup>e</sup> 15 and 20, little or no<sup>e</sup> help wil serv; and yet dey may bæ as forward as de best: if between<sup>e</sup> 20 and 30, or upward; (for a swarm may bæ so rie as to weig aboov 40)

*v. n. 2. 154.*  
\* *v. c. 3. n. 63.*



sue, bæing abundantly provided for de hardest Winter, wil  
(<sup>b</sup>) certainly yeeld<sup>e</sup> you fair and tim<sup>e</sup>ly swarms. And always  
de greater de stor<sup>e</sup> is, de better increas it promiset; unles,  
in soom extraordinary yær<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ cloyed wit too  
V.c.10.p.1.n.3. muer: v. for too muer, as wel to Bæ's as Men, dō<sup>e</sup>t oft tim<sup>e</sup>s  
in VII. mor<sup>e</sup> harm dan good.

(a) Yet hee dat haf but a small Bee-fold<sup>e</sup>, and can bee content to bee  
trubbled in all de feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>s, may try<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t dat lak soom<sup>e</sup>at of dis  
weigt: especially if dey bee housed. v.c.3.n.63.

V.c.1.n.6. (b) Unles dey eanc<sup>e</sup> to los<sup>e</sup> der Queen<sup>e</sup>: (for den wil dey never prosper: v.)  
wie ting not seldom beidet dō<sup>e</sup>t, dat ar muer trubbled in de hiving. v.  
c.5.n.53.

9  
Tri<sup>e</sup> again in  
Pisces or Aries.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, becaus a long Winter and a roug Spring fol-  
lowing, wit soom oder accidents, may wast<sup>e</sup> dem dat wer<sup>e</sup>  
good, as, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, a fort Winter and a mild<sup>e</sup> Spring  
may help dō<sup>e</sup>t dat wer<sup>e</sup> scantily provided; it fall not bæ amis  
to try<sup>e</sup> again, in *Pisces* or *Aries*, dō<sup>e</sup>t dat you suspect: and to  
feed<sup>e</sup> dem if you sæ caus. v. n. 15. & 16.

10  
Feeding profi-  
table.

V. n. 5.

S O O M ar of opinion dat all fæding of Bæ's is vain and  
Sfruitles: saying, If you fæd<sup>e</sup> dem not, dey can but di<sup>e</sup>: and  
so wil dey dō<sup>e</sup> wen you hav<sup>e</sup> bestowed your labour and  
cost. But dis is disproved by experienc<sup>e</sup>: for dō<sup>e</sup>t, wie (bæ-  
ing fit to bæ fed v.) ar fitly fed, dō<sup>e</sup>t seldom miscarry. Dat  
Soommer dey provid<sup>e</sup> sufficiently for Winter; and de next  
dey ar as lik<sup>e</sup>ly to swarm and bæ fat as oder.

11  
De Bee's food<sup>e</sup>.  
Hist. l 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

Bay-salt is good.  
for dem.

De naturall food<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's is Hōnni: for want, or for spa-  
ring wer<sup>e</sup>of, many oder tings hav<sup>e</sup> been devised. *Aristotle*  
mentionet Figs, and all sue swæt<sup>e</sup> tings. *Apiarii ficus ac reli-*  
*qua id genus dulcia in cibum apponunt.* And (<sup>2</sup>) *Plini*, speaking  
mor<sup>e</sup> particularly, commendet Raisins, and Figs, and  
teased Woll, wet in swæt<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of Raisins, or nu<sup>e</sup>  
Win<sup>e</sup> boyled, or Hōnni-water. *Si cibus deesse censeatur a-*  
*pibus; uvas passas siccasve, ficosq; tufas ad fores earum posuisse*  
*conueniet: item lanas tractas madentes passo aut defruto, aut*  
*aquâ mulsâ.* And soom of our Country-men hav<sup>e</sup> practised  
to giv<sup>e</sup> dem Bay-salt, Bean-flour, Ground mault, roasted  
Wardens, and Apples, and swæt Woor<sup>t</sup>. All wie tings,  
dowg

dowg dey wil spend; yet cannot dey bæ preserved by dem, witout Hoonni.

Dis Feeding-hoonni ( as dat wie is stol'n ) wen dey hav' first taken deir refection, dey convey into deir voyd Cels: wie, becaus dey cannot nou sut dem up, as befor' *Virgo*, for want of wax; v. dey doo' but half-fil. And der'for' dey *V.c.6.n.15.* first spend of dis lat'-gotten hoonni reserving dat, wie was mor' saf'ly laid up, unto de last.

(a) *Toucing de counsel of Plini, dis is to bee noted: dat if you plac' deir food' ad fores [lefor' de door';] it wil draw strang' Bee's unto dem: ær' by de liv's of de on', and de goods of de oder wil bee endangered: if you plac' it abroad from deir Hiv's; den wil it bee common: and if, wifin, upon de Stool; (æie is left) den must you remoov it in tim', or keep' it close v. : oderwis' it wil bee no better for dem, dan if it wer' set ad fo-* *V.n.11.*  
*res. And as for de devic' of teased Wooll, it is a fitter means to cate Bee's, dan to feed' dem. For if de liger bee aboov de Wooll; it wil lime de wings of many: if not; soom wil bee intangled in de small hairs, as Birds in a grin. Coover it der'for' wif a linnen clof, so dat de Bee's may not creep' between'.*

In all manner fæding, ever tak' good hæd', dat de Bæ's may not fall into de Hoonni: lest eider dey stik fast, and so bæ drowned; or deir wings bæ limed der'wit, so dat dey cannot get up again, (unles deir fellows presently lik dem dry) til dey bæ eilled.

Feeding of Bæ's is eider Publik or Privat. Publik fæding is of divers Swarms togeder, abroad, wif de v. remainder of Hoonni, Met, and Wax; in de Hiv's, inde Vessels, and oder necessary Instruments, (*v. c. 10, p. 2, n. 2.*) wie oderwis' wold' bæ lost. And der'for' dis kind' of fæding is on'ly for dem wie tak' and tri' deir Hoonni demselvs. Let dis Food' bæ set in soom remot' plac' of your garden, (lest de Gleaners wen dey hav' doon wif it, set upon soom stall nær' unto it) and against de Sout' and West-sun, lest dey bæ eilled in de end' of de day. Wil' dis fæding lastet, you may (if you pleas) bar up dos' dat need' it not.

Privat fæding is of privat Swarms in deir privat Hiv's: wie is doon by sundry Ways, and at sundry tim's of de yær'.

De ways of privat fæding ar specially two: by *Com*, and by *Can'*.

T 3

By

<sup>12</sup>  
*Publik feeding.*  
*V. c. 10, p. 2, n.*  
*7. 16, 17, 20,*  
*23, 28.*

<sup>13</sup>  
*Privat feed-*  
*ing.*

<sup>14</sup>  
*Two ways.*



1 By Com.

By Com after dis manner. Tak<sup>e</sup> a fres Com of Liv<sup>e</sup>-Hoonni out of a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and lay it upon soom Bas<sup>e</sup> or Prop, to ber<sup>e</sup> it up from de Stool<sup>e</sup>; dat de Bæ's may woork, as wel under as upon. Dis Bas<sup>e</sup> may bæ a squar<sup>e</sup> Fram<sup>e</sup>, wof<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s ar 6 inees, and wof<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>s ar 3, or 4 inees long: having 4 hoals bored t<sup>h</sup>orow, [at eae corner on<sup>e</sup>;] for so many Pins or Fæt<sup>e</sup>, of wat lengt you sæ fit for your present purpos. (v. n. 16.) For a nœd<sup>e</sup>, a forked stik of de for<sup>e</sup>said lengt may serv; having de 2 end<sup>e</sup>s of de Fork fastened on<sup>e</sup> to an oder at de du<sup>e</sup> distanc<sup>e</sup>: and dis is to bæ supported wit træ fæt<sup>e</sup>, as de Fram<sup>e</sup> wit fowr.

For lak of a Hoonni-com, tak<sup>e</sup> a dry<sup>e</sup> com, reserved for de purpos, and pour der<sup>e</sup>on so mue Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni as it may receiv: (if you tink it bæ not liquid enoug, den mix it wit warm water) & spread it all over de Com wit your finger, dat it may sink into de Cels: and us<sup>e</sup> dis hoonnyed Com as de Hoonni-com. v. n. 11.

2 By Can<sup>e</sup>.

Virg. 4.

De second way of privat fœding, is by Can<sup>e</sup>: wie de Poët teacet: — *Mellaq<sup>3</sup> arundineis inferre canalibus*. In stœd of de Outlandis Can<sup>e</sup>, you may us<sup>e</sup> our Kex, or Elder rader: having pikt out de pit wit a blunt-pointed knif<sup>e</sup>, all sav<sup>e</sup> about half an ine from de end<sup>e</sup>s, to kæp<sup>e</sup> in de Hoonni. Dis bæing cut to a convenient lengt, and squared a little on de outsid<sup>e</sup>s, set two or træ of dem togeder, ful of Hoonni upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>.

15  
An artificiaall  
Can<sup>e</sup>.

But dis plain way of de Naturall Can<sup>e</sup>, wie is good, may yet bæ bettered by an Artificiall Can<sup>e</sup> or Fœding-trowg: de wie is to bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of soom fast wood, [as Pear, Warden, Box, Maple,] 8 inees long, 3 inees and a half broad, and 3 quarters of an ine dæp<sup>e</sup>. In dis piec<sup>e</sup> cut 3 eannels, eae of dem half an ine broad, and as mue dæp<sup>e</sup>; leaving between<sup>e</sup> dem 2 spaces, and by de sid<sup>e</sup>s 2 oder spaces, eae of dem half an ine broad: and lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup>s.

16  
De manner of  
feeding.

De Com or Can<sup>e</sup> bæing replenished wit hoonni or hoonnyed water, (v. n. 14.) in a fair calm ævning (wen de heat of de day, and de Bæ's woork is past) plac<sup>e</sup> it upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, as nœr<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-coms as may bæ, not toueing dem: & sæ dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> set down in his plac<sup>e</sup>, bæ clos<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup>: leaving  
at

at de door but room enough for a Bæ or two to pas. Den wil des Bæ's to woork afres; not ceasing day nor nigt, until dey hav rid de Hoonni clean. If dey need any mor, de next ævning doo lik wif. But always (wen it waxet dark, and de Bæ's ar all in) bar up de door; and der keep dem til de next ævning, wen oder Bæ's ar qiët: or if you wil let dem out in de morning; bæ sur to tak out de Com or Can, weider hæ bæ rid or no: and stil leav de Hiv clost, wit a narrow passag.

If your poor Bæ's soold not bæ dus defended from <sup>17</sup> *Carles feeding* strangers, de fæding of dem woold prov a starving of <sup>is</sup> *starving.* dem: for de Borderers smelling de booti wil bæ sur to hav part of it, if dey can com at it: and wen dat is doon, dey wil set upon de Stor and so spoil all.

De tim's of fæding ar tree [*Virgo, Pisces, and Taurus.*] <sup>18</sup> *Three tim's of Privat feeding.*  
For de first, It is good to fæd Bæ's befor dey need: (dat dey may sav deir Stor, wie dey hav fut up in deir Cels, <sup>19</sup> *De first feed-ing-tim.* until de Spring) nam'ly, in de later part of *Virgo*, (wen de Coms ar taken v.) or in *Libra*. For dos dat hav spent deir <sup>V.c. 10.p. 1.n.2.</sup> own stor, and hav little or no'ting left in de end of Winter, ar so discourraged, and so feeble wit fasting; dat knowing deir tin bodi's can ber out no cold, dey wil not com abroad, but wen dey ar fed; unles de weder bæ exceding warm and calm: and de mor dey keep in, de weaker stil dey ar, and les apt to bræd. But dos wof rad fæding hat causet dem to spar deir stor til de Spring, wil bæ as eærful as de best: in any reasonable weder dey wil abroad, and fete in dat fruitful *Ambrosia*, wie causet dem presently to increas and multipli. *v. c. 4. n. 12.*

At dis first tim der for first finif de Publik fæding: and den begin de Privat: in wie if you giv nou de better part of de v. du allouanc; you may suppli de defect at de second <sup>V.n. 7.</sup> fæding-tim: wen deir need wil better appær.

In *Pisces* or *Aries*, as soon as de weder is warm, (not befor, lest de cold eil dem in deir woork). if you fear dey <sup>20.</sup> *De second feeding-tim.* wil lak (wie you may perceiv by deir lighnes and unwillingnes to com abroad, and somtim by a murmuring nois v.) <sup>V.c. 1. n. 54.</sup> suppli deir want again, and again, if need bæ.



21  
De fird feed-  
ng-tim<sup>e</sup>.

If eider def<sup>e</sup> fed Bæ's, or any oder, eanc<sup>e</sup> afterward to lak, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in *Taurus*, or soomwat befor<sup>e</sup> or after;] den feed<sup>e</sup> dem daily, until *Mid-gemini*: giving dem, every æv<sup>e</sup>ning, or morning betim<sup>e</sup>s, a spoonful of Hoonni; and taking away de Com or Can<sup>e</sup> again, befor<sup>e</sup> oder Bæ's bæ at woork. But dis is to bæ doon wi<sup>t</sup>out intermissi<sup>o</sup>n: for de Bæ's wil du<sup>e</sup>ly look<sup>e</sup> for it, and languif, if onc<sup>e</sup> or twic<sup>e</sup> dey lak it.

If you us<sup>e</sup> to knok de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wen you put in de Hoonni; dey wil coom down togeder, lik<sup>e</sup> fleep<sup>e</sup> to a Call, wen dey ar to bæ fodered.

By dis means I hav<sup>e</sup> saved Swarms dat forsook<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv's for hunger, hiving dem again in deir own Hiv's: wie proved good in de sam<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>e</sup>. But sue, having bæen onc<sup>e</sup> out of proof<sup>e</sup>, ar scarc<sup>e</sup> to bæ trusted.



## CAP. IX.

## Of the remooving of Bee's.

1  
Fiv<sup>e</sup> things to  
bee avoided in  
remooving.  
Bee's,

2  
Remoov<sup>e</sup> al-  
ways in fair  
weder.

3  
Not in H<sup>i</sup>nter.

**I**N Remooving of Bæ's bæ car<sup>e</sup>ful to avoid def<sup>e</sup> fiv<sup>e</sup> ævils: Hindering of deir Swarming: and of deir Hoonni-gadering: Breaking of deir Coms: Røbbing: and los of Bæ's.

Remoov<sup>e</sup> always in a fair day; and, as nær<sup>e</sup> as you can ges, in settled weder. For wen dey ar mooved to an oder plac<sup>e</sup>, (if it bæ wi<sup>t</sup>in deir circuit or walk) dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> to deir old<sup>e</sup> standing as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar let go<sup>e</sup>; and hanker about it 3 or 4 days, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> longer: wer<sup>e</sup> (if de cold<sup>e</sup> wet cate dem) many los<sup>e</sup> deir liv's. And if you Remoov<sup>e</sup> dem out of deir knowledg; den (as amazed in an uncourt plac<sup>e</sup>) dey fli<sup>e</sup> about for a wil<sup>e</sup>, viewing de countri, and seareing for deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>: wen dey ar weary, dey rest wer<sup>e</sup>soever: and if foul weder coom upon dem, dey ar in lik<sup>e</sup> danger.

For de tim<sup>e</sup> of de yær<sup>e</sup>, Remoov<sup>e</sup> not in de træ stil moonts, or witin a fortnigt afor<sup>e</sup> or after, for losing de Bæ's. For if foul weder fall not, de very stil cold<sup>e</sup> wil kil many, wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar straying abroad: and of dos<sup>e</sup> dat return, bæing not yet ac-  
quainted

gainted wit de Hiv'door, soom wil fall sort, soom upon de Hiv: wer, wil dey rest panting, de cold eillet dem.

*Taurus*, *Gemini*, and specially *Cancer*, ar naugt; for hindering deir swarming, as wel as deir hoonni-gadering: and *Cancer*, for danger also of breaking deir soft Coms. 4  
Nor in Soom-  
mer.

In *Leo*, dowg de Swarming-tim be past, and robbing-tim not yet com; yet der remainet soom hoonni-gadering: and de Coms beeing den most weigty and most weak, de danger of breaking dem is greatest.

To Remov in *Virgo* (wen de Bee's doo ever us to be trying of masteris) v. is dangerous for robbing. For de *In-V. c. 7. n. 31. digena* or old Inhabitants of de Garden (as dey go about prying for bootis) finding nu neighbours com among dem, wil be sur to visit dem: and wil de eief of deir strengt is stragling abroad, seeking for deir old dwelling; dey wil bring de rest sue eer to deir hous-warming, as fall haply mak de hous too hot for dem, And den dey must be fain to go along wit dem, and help to carri deir own goods after dem. v. c. 7. n. 42.

De fittest tim is eider in *Libra*, and de forpart of *Scorpio*, dat dey may toorowly know deir nu standing, befor de weder be too cold; or in *Aries*, and de later part of *Pisces*, dat dey may be acquainted wit it, befor mue gadering of Hoonni. 5  
De Autumn  
and Spring ar  
fit tim's for  
Remooving.

Neverdeles, if you hav Bee's in oder mens keeping, wof Car and skil you mistrust; you were better to Remov dem unseasonably wit soom los, dan to hazard all by deir ignoranc and negligenc.

But if you may ewe, Remov in *Libra* on'ly: wie is simply de best. 6  
Libra, de best  
moont in all de  
yeer.

And for de Remooving of a Swarm into an oder Garden, (weider it be nær or far of) de on'ly tim is de ævning or nigt next after de hiving: dat hee may be at his nu standing, reddi to work, in de morning; and so los no tim, nor break his first Com in de carriag. But see c. 5. n. 83. & cat. 7  
Wintoremoove  
a Swarm.

**I**N de ævning, wen you mean to Remov; an hour befor sun-set, (having first sut de hiv' clos) immediatly lift up de Stool 8  
De tim of de  
day, & manner  
of Remooving.



Stool, and set it asid. Den having prepared an oder stool of de sam heigt, and covered it wit your Mantle, so dat de middle of de mantle bæ over de middle of de Stool; set dis covered stool in his plac: or if de old stool cannot wel bæ mooved, den set de covered stool clos to it. Dis doen, lift up de stall from his old stool, and set it upon de nu: and den wiping de Bæ's from de old stool (if any remain) wit your Brus; eider tak de stool away, or cover it wit a clot. Witin a wil (wen de Bæ's ar all in) fil up de dør wit gras, & knit de mantle at de fowr corners over de top of de Hiv, so as de knots may not slip: and presently bind it to de Hiv about de middle slakly wit a small lin, and wrest it fast wit a little stik. And so is de stall redde to bæ Remooved.

<sup>9</sup>  
De usuall man-  
ner of remoov-  
ing.

<sup>10</sup>  
Wie is fit for  
poor stalls.

<sup>11</sup>  
How a good stall  
into bæ carried.

<sup>12</sup>  
How a bad.

<sup>13</sup>  
What to doe  
wen dey ar  
brought hom.

<sup>14</sup>  
And what wen  
dey ar seated.

Dey use commonly to mak no mor adoo, but, after sun-set wen de Bæ's ar at rest, to lift up de stall, and set it upon a mantle spred on de ground, and so to bind it up; leaving de Bæ's upon de stool (wie in a good stall ar not a few) behind dem. Wie way, for sue stalls as hav all deir Bæ's up in de Hiv, may serv wel enoug.

De best way to carri your \* Stall, is upon a Coul-staf between two.

\* If you hav many to Remoov; two lusty fellows may ber two or tree of dem at onc: but let dem bæ all fast bound togeder.

If it bæ leigt, on may carri it in his hand. But, houloever, bæ sur it hang perpendicularly, for fear of breaking de Coms: specially if you eanc to remcov befor *Libra*, wen de wax is soft; and de lower parts of de Coms ar heavy wit Skadons, as wel as de upper wit Hoonni.

Wen you hav brought de Stall hom, you may let it stand bound as it is, all nigt in de hous. De morrow, wen de weder servet, set him on his seat: but if it bæ foul all de next day, keep him stil bound unril it bæ fair: and den, having loosed de Lin, and taken away de Mantle, cloom him up presently: leaving, for tree or fowr fair days, a very narrow entranc, for fear of robbing. For deir nu neighbours, even Nou also (dowg not so eagerly as in *Virgo*) wil prov dem: and dey wil not so stoutly resist, until dey bæ acquainted in de plac.

€ A P.



## CAP. X.

## Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.

Wer'in is sewed, first *de Vindemiation* or taking of Coms: secondly, *de trying* of *de Wax* and *Hoonni*, wit *de mak'-ing* of *Met* or *Hydromel*: and tirdly, *de singular ver-tu's* of dem, for *de us'* and comf'ort of man.

*De first part of dis Capter sewet de taking of de Coms.*



E most' usuall, and generally most' us'ful <sup>1</sup> *De first kinde of Vindemsa-tion.* manner of taking *de Coms*, is by killing *de Bee's*. For wie *de naturall* and seasonable <sup>2</sup> *De best time for killing Bee's.* tim' is in *Virgo*, [from *de end'* of *de Dog-days* unto *Libra*:] becaus til den *de Coms* ar ful of Skadons; wie deceiv *de Hoonni-men*, making *de Hiv'* heavyer, and *de Hoonni woors*: (for *de yung Bee's*, as wel as *de Sandarak*, corrupt *de sam'*: *Pulli & rubra Col. l. 9. c. 15.* *sordes sunt mali saporis, & succo suo mella corrumpunt*) and alter dat tim', *de wedder waxet colder*, not so fit for *de run-ning* and woorking of *de Hoonni*: and *de Hoonni* is lik'ly to decreas, eider by *de Bee's* own spending, or by *de spoiling* of Robbers. Except in *de Heat-countri's*, wer' *deir gade-ring* lastet longer: for *der'* dey defer *deir taking* until *Mid-libra*.

At dis tim' *der'for'*, consider wit your self wat Stalls you wil kil. Swarms dat may liv, \* yærlings and two yærlings <sup>3</sup> *Wat Stalls ar to bee taken.* dat ar in prœf', keep' for stor'. Lik'wis' dos' dat rid *deir Dron's betim's*, and specially dey dat draw out *deir yung Cepens. v.*

(I) Dos' of trœ or fowr yær's, wie, by reason of *deir not* <sup>32.</sup> *I.* swarming dis last Soommer, ar ful of *Bee's*; ligtly ar fat, and *der'for'* woort *de taking*: but dey ar also good for stor', un-les *de frequent Hoonni-dews* hav' mad' dem over fat. *v. But v. VII.*



II.

(II) doſt of dat ag' wie hav' caſt twic' (except dey'wer' very forward, and had beat away deir Dron's betim's) ar not lik'ly to † continu': and der'for' ar to bæ taken.

\* *Teerlings dat neider ſwarm, nor ar full of Bee's de ſecond Soommer, ar out of p:orſe.*

† *If you woold' hav' any ſue to ſtand an oðer yeer', and not to bee weakened by his laſt caſtling; put it bak into de ſtok again. v.c. 5. n. 11.*

III.

V.c. 8. n. 4.

IV.

V.c. 8. n. 6.

\* V.c. 3. n. 51.

† V.c. 4. n. 30.

V.c. 1. n. 54.

V.c. 7. n. 46.

V.

VI.

VII.

VIII.

4

De manner of  
killing Bæ's.

Lik'wiſe (III) all poor' Swarms unworðy to bæ fed, v. and (IV) all leigt Stoks, woſ' ſtoks ar decayed: v. for dey wil ſur'ly di'. Sue ar dey dat car' not to carri out deir dros\*, or to driv' away deir Dron's in du' tim' †: and ſue ar dey dat in *Virgo*, or after, mak' a generall and continued mur- muring aboov in de Hiv': v. alſo doſt dat de Robbers dō' eagerly aſſault ar to bæ ſuſpected: and if deir Coms bæ onc' broken, v. delay not deir taking. (V) Mor'over, all Stalls of trē yēr's old' & upward, dat hav' miſt ſwarming two yēr's togeder: (and ſpecially doſt, dat having lyen fōrt' de Soommer befor', did not caſt dis laſt Soommer) for ſue dō' ſeldom after proſper. It is der'for' better to tak' dem nou wil' dey ar good, dan (in a vain hop' of increas) to kēp' dem til dey periſh. (VI) Neider is it ſaf' to truſt any, after dey hav' ſtood fiv' yēr's; unles it bæ ſoom ſpeciall kind' of Bæ's, wie caſt often, and yet (beating away deir Dron's betim's, dō' ſtil kēp' demſelvs in hart: For ſue I hav' kept nin' orten yēr's: and I hav' heard of ſoom of a greater ag'. (VII) Lik'wiſe if you hav' any dat ar very fat and ful of Hōnni; (as ſoom yēr's ſoom wil bæ, even down to de Stool') doſt ar rip' and ready to yēld' deir Fruit. On' ſue is wōrt trē or fowr. Tak' dem der'for' in deir ſeaſon: For wanting rōom' to brēd' in, (deir Cels bæing ful of Hōnni) dey wil decay by little and little, and conſum' to noting. And der'for', as in a wet hungry yēr' you muſt kēp' de beſt; ſo in a dry yēr', rie and plentiful in Hōnni- dew, de wōrſt ar lik' to prōv' beſt for ſtor'.

(VIII) But generally tak' de beſt, and de wōrſt: *In medio virtus.*

Having mad' eoīs of your Stall to bæ taken; ſoom two or trē hours befor' \*Sun-ſet, dig a hoal in de ground (as  
nēer'

neer<sup>e</sup> de Stool<sup>e</sup> as may bæe about eight or nin<sup>e</sup> inees deép<sup>e</sup>, and almost<sup>e</sup> as wid<sup>e</sup> as de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirts: laying de small eart round about de brims. Den having a little stik slit in on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, and fript at de oder, tak<sup>e</sup> a † Brimston<sup>e</sup>-mae fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees long, and about de bignes of your little finger, and making it fast in de slit, stik de stik in de middle of de bottom, or in de sid<sup>e</sup> of de hoal; so dat de top of de Mae may stand ævn wit de brim of de pit, or witin on<sup>e</sup> ine of it: and den set an oder by him drest after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, if dat bæe not suffici-  
cient. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> fired des<sup>e</sup> Maees at de upper end<sup>e</sup>s, set over de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; and presently sut it clos<sup>e</sup> at de Skirts wit de small eart, dat non<sup>e</sup> of de smok<sup>e</sup> may coom foort<sup>e</sup>. So fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's ded and down in les dan a qarter of an hour.

But a moov<sup>e</sup>able Pit is better, as bæing always reddy, wit-  
out any labour, for any Stall, in any plac<sup>e</sup> of de garden. Wie <sup>5</sup>  
is to bæe mad<sup>e</sup> of de round trunk of an Elm, or oder tree: de <sup>2</sup> moovable  
lengt or dept wer<sup>e</sup> of let bæe 10 inees: de <sup>pit.</sup>  
*convexa superficies* 18 inees, and of de *concava* 10 at de top,  
and 8 at de bottom: and so de Trunk wil bæe fiv<sup>e</sup> inees tik be-  
low, and 4 abov: de tree inmost wer<sup>e</sup> of must bæe sloped  
on<sup>e</sup> ine deép<sup>e</sup>. Dis Pit bæing placed, fasten de stik wit de  
mae or maees, into de ground, in de middle of de bottom:  
fier de Mae, set over de Stall, and stop in de smok<sup>e</sup> wit lin-  
nen clod<sup>e</sup>s.

\* Dat you may hav<sup>e</sup> de evening and morning to finif your woork; wil<sup>e</sup>  
de stor<sup>e</sup>-Bee's bæe at rest: wie oderwis<sup>e</sup> wil trouble you in handling de  
Hooni, if by any means dey may coom at you. But if de weder bæe cold<sup>e</sup>  
enoug to keep<sup>e</sup> dem in, or de hous bæe clos<sup>e</sup> enoug to keep<sup>e</sup> dem out; you may  
tak<sup>e</sup> wat tim<sup>e</sup> of de day you pleas.

† Maees ar mad<sup>e</sup> of linnen rags and Brimston<sup>e</sup>, after de manner dat  
maids mak<sup>e</sup> Sluts. First, melt pounded Brimston<sup>e</sup>: den tak<sup>e</sup> a linnen rag, a-  
bout an ine broad, and a foot<sup>e</sup> long; and holding bot<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>s in on<sup>e</sup> hand,  
dip de rest in de melted Brimston<sup>e</sup>, turning it up and down wit a stik; den ta-  
king on<sup>e</sup> of de ends in de oder hand, wind<sup>e</sup> it a little: for hard winding mak<sup>e</sup>s  
it burn de woors. Dis cut in de middle mak<sup>e</sup>t twain.

Next unto Brimston<sup>e</sup> is de smok<sup>e</sup> of Bunt or great Puk-  
fists, Tuewood, or Musfrums, used in lik<sup>e</sup> manner: but dey ar  
neider so qik, nor so swæet<sup>e</sup>. And for a nœd<sup>e</sup>, loom smoder



dem wit dank straw, or Hay: but den de Hoonni wil smel of de smok<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> soom droun dem in a Tub of water: but dat hurtet de Hoonni, and doo<sup>t</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> good: and, besid<sup>e</sup>s dat, many of de Bæ's bæing not qit<sup>e</sup> ded, wil sting dem dat handle de Hoonni.

6  
De Bæ's bæing  
ded, hous de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

De Bæ's bæing ded, carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> into de hous, &c. See Part. 2.

If any Bæ's escap<sup>e</sup>, dey wil di<sup>e</sup> dat nig<sup>t</sup>: but if you fear dey will doo<sup>e</sup> any harm, you may kil dem presently upon de stool<sup>e</sup>.

7  
De second kind  
of Vindemation

8  
De tim<sup>e</sup> and  
manner of Dri-  
ving Bee's.

V. c. 5. n. 24.  
V. c. 5. n. 49.

**A**N oder way to tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms is by Driving de Bæ's. De manner of it is dis: At Mid-summer, or witin two or tree days after, in a fair morning an hour befor<sup>e</sup> Sun-rising, lift de stall from de stool<sup>e</sup>; and set it uprigt and fast on de ground in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit de bottom upward: and qikly coover it wit an empty Hiv<sup>e</sup>; having first laid two splæt<sup>e</sup>s upon de ful Hiv<sup>e</sup>s bottom, dat de empty Hiv<sup>e</sup> may stand de faster. Den wrapping a mantle v. round about de Eink or mæeting of bot<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, and binding it fast wit a small cord abov<sup>e</sup> and bened<sup>e</sup>, dat a Bæ<sup>e</sup> may not get foor<sup>t</sup>; clap de full Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Remoover round about a good many tim<sup>e</sup>s (pau-sing nou and den a little betwæn<sup>e</sup>) dat de Bæ's may ascend into de void Hiv<sup>e</sup>. And wen you tink dat most<sup>e</sup> of dem ar Driven up (wie wil bæ about half an hour after) set de upper Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Receiver upon de old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup>: But bæ sur<sup>e</sup> &c. (as it followet. n. 15.

9  
Dis Driving of  
Bee's unprofi-  
table.

10  
De Hoonni ta-  
ken is little and  
naug<sup>t</sup>.  
V. n. 2.

11  
And de Bee's  
Driven, few<sup>e</sup>  
poor<sup>e</sup>.

Provid<sup>e</sup> always, befor<sup>e</sup> you go<sup>e</sup> about dis busines, dat all de stalls in your Garden bæ first sut up, lest dey trubble you and your poor<sup>e</sup> Bæ's.

Dis kind<sup>e</sup> of taking is mue applauded at de first, becaus men tink der<sup>e</sup>by to sav<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> Bæ's and Hoonni: but it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *All covet, all los<sup>e</sup>*. For de Hoonni is neider so good, as bæing not yet in season, and to bæ corrupted wit de Skadons, v. wie can hardly bæ clean taken from it; neider so mue by almost de on<sup>e</sup> half, sit der<sup>e</sup> remain yet six or sevn wæk<sup>e</sup>s of Hoonni-gadering. And de Bæ's (as men forcibly driven from deir goods and eildren)

ar

ar so discouraged, dat dey seldom thrive after it: specially dose dat have swarmed; seeing their company is left but small, and de after brood is destroyed, wie should have supplied de rooms of dem dat are gone. And as for dose dat have not cast, dey might after dat time yield a swarm, wie would be better than de wolfe stall being Driven: and if dey did not swarm at all, dey would be so much the better, either to take for Honni, or keep for store. *v. n. 3. in I.*

Dis Driving of Bee's into leere Hives being nothing so profitable as it seemeth, I doe rather commend unto you the Driving of one stall into another: whereby the fruit of one is taken, and the lives of both are saved together.

<sup>12</sup>  
*Another kind  
of driving.*

And thus soon are to be Driven in the latter part of *Virgo*, when they have done breeding; (*v. n. 2.*) and soon in *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, before they begin to breed again *v. c. 4. n. 12.*

<sup>13</sup>  
*At two times.*

In *Virgo* sue stalls only are to be Driven, as are fit to be killed: *v.* and dat into yearlings or two yearlings, wie dat year have cast twice, and therefore have few Bee's left in dem; but yet have Honni enough. The manner of it is this. Having first placed these two stalls, the Remoover (dat is driven) & the Receiver, as near as may be one to another; and so let dem stand together six or seven days, til dey be well acquainted with their standings; when you see the wedder fair and constant; late in an evening, about ten a clock, set the Remoover fast on the ground in a Brack, *v.* with his bottom upward, and the Receiver upon: and bind dem close together, as in the former Driving. And then, by often clapping the Remoover between your hands about the space of a quarter of an hour (now and then pausing between) having Driven most of the Bee's into the Receiver, and so mingled dem all together; let dem so stand til the morning. In the morning about Sun-rising, (if the wedder be fair, otherwise you must stay \* longer) doe the like: having first put and covered the other stalls. *v. n. 9. & c. 5. n. 25.*

<sup>14</sup>  
*1. Driving in  
Virgo.*

*V. n. 3.*  
<sup>15</sup>  
*The manner of  
driving in Vir-  
go.*

*V. c. 5. n. 24.*

\* If the wedder sit not the next day, you may safely stay til it does sit; so that no Bee's get forth in the mean space.

Dis done, set the Receiver upon the Remoovers stool: But,  
bee





bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to bolster him up wit t<sup>r</sup>ee Til<sup>e</sup>-sards, dat de Driv'n Bæ's may easily get into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> on every sid<sup>e</sup>. And den knob de *Remoover* down upon a Table two or t<sup>r</sup>ee foot<sup>e</sup> squar<sup>e</sup>, set clos<sup>e</sup> to de for<sup>e</sup>part of de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and, by clapping of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, presently get as many Bæ's foort<sup>e</sup> as you can. And foort<sup>e</sup> wit carry de *Remoover* a Peare from de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> laying him down, so dat de Coms may ly<sup>e</sup> edg-long; after a little wil<sup>e</sup>, clap him twic<sup>e</sup> or t<sup>r</sup>ic<sup>e</sup>: wie wil mak<sup>e</sup> many of de Bæ's to fl<sup>y</sup> away. Den remoo<sup>v</sup> him to an oder plac<sup>e</sup> about de former distanc<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>: and so to an oder, ~~until~~ few or no<sup>e</sup> Bæ's wil coom foort<sup>e</sup> by dis means. And ever wen you bæ coom to a nu<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> got out soom Bæ's; leav der<sup>e</sup> de *Remoover*, and go<sup>e</sup> directly to de *Receiver*, and a little beyond: for de Bæ's wil follow you, and der<sup>e</sup> by de sooner recō<sup>v</sup>er de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

After dis, having remoo<sup>v</sup>ed de *Remoover* again, and laid de Coms edg-long as befor<sup>e</sup>; stay till you sē de Bæ's ascended to de higest part of de Coms in de skirt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and den resting it on de edg<sup>e</sup> of a Kiver, and turning de Bæ's toward your reddiest hand; wit two or t<sup>r</sup>ee claps forc<sup>e</sup> dem out into de Kiver, and den suddenly carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to an oder plac<sup>e</sup>: and wen you sē moi<sup>e</sup> Bæ's ascended; hav<sup>e</sup> it bak again to de Kiver, and der<sup>e</sup> clap dem out as befor<sup>e</sup>. Dis iterat<sup>e</sup> as often as you sē any stor<sup>e</sup> aril<sup>e</sup> unto de upmost part of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirt. Wie wen dey ceast to dō<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is wel nig rid of his Bæ's. Betwēn<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s, carry de Kiver to de Stall, and knob out de Bæ's upon de Table. Den, having first loosed de Splæt's end's, tak<sup>e</sup> out de Coms, beginning at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>: and ever wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken out a Com, wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ's wit a feder of a Gōs<sup>e</sup>-wing into de Kiver, and send it in, out of deir sigt. Wen de Coms ar all gon, set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver befor<sup>e</sup> de *Receiver*, dat de Bæ's may tak<sup>e</sup> up your leavings. As soon<sup>e</sup> as dey begin to bæ qiēt; tak<sup>e</sup> away de Bolsters, & cloom<sup>e</sup> up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> very clos<sup>e</sup>, leaving de dō<sup>r</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wider dan must nēd<sup>e</sup>s bæ. And wen all is doon, set open your oder Stalls: and carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver from among de Bæ's.

16  
How to help  
dō<sup>e</sup> Driv'n  
Bæ's dat want.

If you tink der<sup>e</sup> bæ not sufficient provision for dis dubble Stall

Stall in dat single Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bestow a ful Com or twain, v. as *V.c.8.n.14.*  
 need<sup>e</sup> requiret, of de Remoovers upon dem: and dus wil your  
 Bæ's delight and prosper in nu<sup>e</sup> Wax, wie in old<sup>e</sup> corrupt  
 Coms wold<sup>e</sup> decay.

In *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> poyssed your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, <sup>17</sup> *Driving in*  
 do<sup>e</sup> dat you find<sup>e</sup>, by deir leightnes, unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to endur<sup>e</sup> de *Pisces.*  
 Spring for lak of food<sup>e</sup>; you may in lik<sup>e</sup> manner Driv<sup>e</sup> into  
 sue provided Stalls, as hav<sup>e</sup> fewest Bæ's: and so wil do<sup>e</sup> *Re-*  
*ceivers* bæ mu<sup>e</sup> de better, and cast bot<sup>e</sup> de rader, and greater  
 swarms. And if by eanc<sup>e</sup>, at any tim<sup>e</sup> after, you find<sup>e</sup> a Stall  
 decayed, dus may you sav<sup>e</sup> dem. Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if hæ bæ fit to  
 bæ fed, (*v.c.8.n.5.*) fæd<sup>e</sup> him: *v.c.8.n.15. & 16.*

If, de weder bæing not warm, you find<sup>e</sup> soom Bæ's eilled <sup>18</sup>  
 about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; fil your warm hands ful of dem, and anon dey *How to revive*  
 wil fli<sup>e</sup> away to deir fellows. v. And if haply any eanc<sup>e</sup> to *do<sup>e</sup> dat ar eil-*  
 prik you, (wie dey wil seldom dö<sup>e</sup>) your hand wil hav<sup>e</sup> *led in Driving.*  
 de mor<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup> to reviv<sup>e</sup> de rest. *V.c.7.n.62.*

Dis Driving wil not bæ so trubblesoom as de former, be-  
 caus de pør<sup>e</sup> Bæ's wil easily eang<sup>e</sup> deir hungry hom<sup>e</sup> for a  
 plac<sup>e</sup> of plenty.

**E**Xsection or Castration, is a tird kind<sup>e</sup> of Taking: wie is <sup>19</sup>  
 de cutting out of part of de Coms, part bæing left for de *A tird kind<sup>e</sup> of*  
 Bæ's provision. And dis was to bæ doon at two tim<sup>e</sup>s in de *Vindemisation.*  
 yær<sup>e</sup> [\* *In ortu, & occasu Vergiliarum.*]

\* *Vergiliarum ortus*, after Columella, l 9 c. 14. is de eigt and fortyt <sup>20</sup>  
 day from *Æquinoctium vernum*: after Varro de fowr and fortyt: but den *Exsection used*  
 you must understand dat dey accounted de *Æquinoctium* to bæ in de eigt *at two tim<sup>e</sup>s.*  
 degree of Aries: (aldowg Hipparchus, as Columella saif, had den found it  
 to bæ in de first) Wit<sup>e</sup> *in* de Cosmicall rising of Vergiliæ or Pleiades, bee-  
 ing sevn stars in de nek of Taurus, and in de fowr and twentyt degree of dat  
 sign<sup>e</sup>, is known to bæ in de tird of Mai, de fiv<sup>e</sup> and fiftyt day after de tru<sup>e</sup>  
*Æquinoctium*: wie jumpe<sup>t</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de account of Columella. And *Vergi-*  
*liarum occasus*, beeing in de sam<sup>e</sup> degree of de opposit<sup>e</sup> sign<sup>e</sup>, is upon de fift  
 day of November.

But wat part is to bæ taken, and wat left, I find<sup>e</sup> it not de- <sup>21</sup>  
 termined. *Priore messe* (saif Columella) *dum adhuc rura pa-* *Wat part to bæ*  
*stionibus abundant, quinta pars favorum; posteriore, cum jam* *exsected in un-*  
*metuitur* *Lib. 9.c.15.*



Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

*metuitur hyems, tertia relinquenda est.* But Varro requiret for deir stor' two tird parts: *Ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, reliquum hyemationi relinquatur.* And Aristotle (becaus, as Columella grantet, *hic modus non est in omnibus regionibus certus*) doe't not prescrib' any certain part, but leaving it to de discretion of de Bæ-master, sait, *Cum favos apiarii eximunt, cibi tantum relinquunt, quantum per hyemem sufficiat: quod si satis sit, servatur examen: sin minus, vel moritur ibidem, (si ne discedat hyems obstet) vel deserit sedem, si serenum nanciscitur.*

22  
*Exsection ancient, but not profitable.*

23  
*Neider first.*

Dis way of taking, as appæret, was anciently used in plentiful Countrys: [as Greec', Sicily, Italy, &c.] But de former Exsection [to wit, in de Spring] Aristotle no' wer' mentionet: and sur'ly it must need's doe' mor' harm dan good: s'eing de Hiv's ar den ful of Skadons, (wie bæing spilt, doe' spil deir swarming) and de stor' of Hoonni, wie dey seek' for, is den wel spent.

24  
*Nor second.*

And dat oder in de Autumn (wie yet is de fitter tim') s'æmet no' les unprofitable dan trubblesom: becaus de Bæ's, in de Spring following, if dey lak not Hoonni to liv on, yet fall dey lak Cels to lay deir yung in: wer'by deir bræd' wil bæ hindred. And at neider tim' can it bæ doon witout muc' spoyl of Bæ's.

25  
*Specially for our Country.*

But housoever it faied wit dem, for our Country I tak' it to bæ very unfitting. And der'for' I say de les of it: referring de curious Reader unto de fiftæn't Chapter of de nin't Book' of Columella; and unto Georgius Pictorius, wo in his fowrtæn't Chapter writet der'of at larg'.

De second part of dis Chapter Jewet de trying of (1) Hoonni, and (3) Wax, wit de (2) making of Met or Hydromel.

7. p. 1. n. 6.



THE Hiv' bæing housed, v. squat it softly against de ground; upon de sid's, not de edges, of de Coms: and loosing de end's of de Splæt's wit your fingers; and de edges of de Coms, wer' dey stik to de sid's of de Hiv', wit a wooden Slie; tak' dem out on' after an oder.

Den

Den having wiped of de halt-ded Bæ's wit de Feder of a Gool'-wing, break de Coms presently, wil' dey ar warm, into treë parts: de first sære Hoonni and Wax, de second Hoonni and Wax wit Sandarak, de tird dry' Wax witout Hoonni. And dat dey may break rigt wer' you woult' hav' dem, mark de plac' dæp'ly wit de edg of your knif'.

But first provid' necessary Instruments: as Pans, Kivers, Tongs, wid' Sievs, or Weat-ridders, a Slic', a † Wax-grat', Kniv's, Straining-bags, a Tub or Kiv', wit a Tap, and Tap-waz', a hairen Clensiev, \* Hoonni-pots, Wax-mold's, Met-barrels, &c.

† Lik' to a Dowg-grat': but wit a longer Handle, to scrap' of de remnant of de Coms, dat sticket to de Hiv's.

\* Treë'n vessels, if dey leak not, ar better dan earthen: wic, if dey break not by soom misseane, de very forc' of de Hoonni is able to crak.

Des' tings provided, tak' out de first Com: and setting de Hoonni-end' in a Ridder, (resting upon Tongs over a clean Pan or Kiver dat wil not leak) mark and break of de first part for Hoonni, and leav it der': den going to de Kiv' fitted wit a Tap and Tap-waz', mark and break of de second part for Met or Hydromel, and leav it der': and lay de tird part asid' for Wax. Den taking out an oder Com, doo' de lik', &c. til de Ridder bæ ful.

If you mean to mak' two foot's, and so two sorts of Hoonni; let your assistant presently cut de first part into tin slices, and, witout any mor' adw', let de Hoonni run his first foot'. But dis is to bæ understood of de darker part of de Coms: for de pur' wit' Cels in de upper part, (wic contain no'ing but pur' wit', or yellowis Liv'-hoonni) you may as wel cruf between' your hands: and dis wil bæ fin' ordinary Hoonni.

But if, for soom speciall us', you woult' hav' soom Hoonni, yet mor' fin' and pur'; den on'ly slic' de purer part of de Coms, (bæing yet warm wit de temperat heat of de Bæ's) and so let de pur' Liv'-hoonni run torrow a clean Clensiev. For, *In omni melle quod per se fluit, (ut mustum oleum q<sub>3</sub>) ap- pellatur q<sub>3</sub> Acæton, maxime laudabile est.* Of all Hoonni dat

1  
De Coms to bæ divided into tree parts.

2  
Necessary Instruments bæing first provided.

3  
De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two foot's.

4  
De first foot' for fin' ordinary Hoonni.

5  
Or for Virgin-Hoonni, wic is most fin'.

Nat.hist. l. i. r. cap. 15.



wie runnet of it self, (as nu<sup>c</sup> Win<sup>c</sup> and Oil) and is called  
\* *Acæton*, is most<sup>c</sup> commendable.

Dis *Acæton* or finest *Nectar*, for his incorrupted puriti,  
is called Virgin-hønni. *Quod è favis sponte primum defluit,*  
*virgineum mel vulgo appellatur.* Plantius in Fernel. lib. 7. de  
Meth. Med.

6  
Two sorts of  
Virgin-hønni.  
*V.c.6.n.30.*

*V.c.6.n.14.*

Wer<sup>c</sup> of der<sup>c</sup> ar two sorts. De rigt Virgin-hønni is of a  
swarm: v. dat wie is of an old<sup>c</sup> stall, dowg it run first and of  
it self, and wer<sup>c</sup> gadered de sam<sup>c</sup> yær<sup>c</sup>; yet, bæing partly  
mixt wit oder, and laid up in corrupter vessels, not in de  
pur<sup>c</sup> Virgin-cels, v. is but a second or bastard Virgin-hønni:  
rader to bæ called de finest Ordinari. *v.c.6.n.30.*

\* *Acæton* [without Dros or Dregs.] For *κρίνον* doo<sup>t</sup> properly signifie  
Cubile, a Bed: and is heer<sup>c</sup> used for Dregs, becaus de Dregs of Win<sup>c</sup> and  
Oil and sue ligors, ar as a Bed or Ground *κρίνον* dey ly<sup>c</sup>: in wie respect  
wee also call dem Lee's or Grounds. But de Metaphor to de Dregs of Hønni  
is soom<sup>c</sup> at Catachrestical: becaus de Hønni beret his Dros, and not de  
Dros his Hønni.

7  
Corn-hønni got  
out by water or  
fir<sup>c</sup>.

*V.c.6.n.29.*

*V.p.3.n.7.*

But de hard Corn-hønni v. in de top of de Coins, (speci-  
ally if der<sup>c</sup> bæ any stor<sup>c</sup>) becaus it wil not run, you must  
eider was into de Met-liquor; or melt it wit de Cels on a  
soft fir<sup>c</sup>, or in a hot oven, or in *Balneo Maria: v.* and so  
fall you hav<sup>c</sup> de Hønni by it self, and de Wax swimming  
abov it: wie you may tak<sup>c</sup> away wen it is cold<sup>c</sup>. But so, dis  
gwoð Hønni wil becom but cōrf<sup>c</sup>: and der<sup>c</sup> for<sup>c</sup> put it to de  
second soot<sup>c</sup>.

*V.\* in p.1.n.4.*  
*V. ibidem.*

Having nou taken so many Stalls as you can dres dis æv-  
ning, v. tak<sup>c</sup> de rest as soñ<sup>c</sup> after as you may: v. & let de Hønni  
bæ all tryed out, befor<sup>c</sup> you sok<sup>c</sup> de second part.

*V.c.8.n.12.*

De Hiv<sup>c</sup>s bæing rid, carry dem into your Garden, (a Pearc  
at least from any stall) for de Bæ's to tak<sup>c</sup> up your leavings. v.  
And hav<sup>c</sup> still by you a Pail of fair water, to was your hands  
in: wie water must bæ for de Met.

8  
De second soot<sup>c</sup>  
for cooif<sup>c</sup> Hønni.

Wen de Hønni hat run wat it wil; put dis first soot<sup>c</sup> (wei-  
der it bæ Ordinary or Virgin-hønni) into a picked bag, to  
strain it into his Pot by it self. And let de remainder bæ  
crust wit warm hands, dat it may run again for a second  
sort: wie is lik<sup>c</sup> wil<sup>c</sup> to bæ strained. Dat wie is left at de last,  
in

in de Bags, Ridders, and elf-wer<sup>e</sup>, was into de second foot<sup>e</sup> of de Must, *v.* to giv<sup>e</sup> it his just strengt. *V. n. 17.*

De weder bēing not warm, set de Hoonni by de fir<sup>e</sup>, to help de running.

Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if you bē in hast<sup>e</sup>, and mean to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> sort of Hoonni; first slic<sup>e</sup> of de upper part of de Com (even as mue as you find<sup>e</sup> void of Sandarak) for Hoonni: and presently let your assistant woork all togeder wit<sup>h</sup> warm hands: & so mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>: wie afterward is to bē strained. *v.*

Den (going to de Kiv<sup>e</sup>) slic<sup>e</sup> of de second part (even all dat hat<sup>e</sup> Hoonni) for Met<sup>e</sup>. And set asid<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> part for Wax. And dus wil your Hoonni bē gōd enoug<sup>e</sup>: and sue as (compared wit<sup>h</sup> de vulgar Hoonni) may wel go<sup>e</sup> for fin<sup>e</sup>. *V. n. 8.*

For de Hoonni-men (becaus dus to cut eae Com into divers parts, and diversly to dres eae part, woold<sup>e</sup> bē too tedious to dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> mue to dō<sup>e</sup>) dō<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> woork of all; wit<sup>h</sup> a tin leigt soovel, pounding and compounding de Hoonni, and Wax, and Bē's, and Skadons, and Sandarak, all togeder. And den (putting dis confused stuf into a strong hairen Bag) dō<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a Pres<sup>e</sup> or Wreng<sup>e</sup> violently wring out all dat wil run. And dis, (having first his season of heat over de fir<sup>e</sup>) dey put up into barrells or oder vessels to woork: wer<sup>e</sup>by, dowg it bē mue purged, yet can it not cool<sup>e</sup> but participat<sup>e</sup> de natur<sup>e</sup> and tast<sup>e</sup> of dos<sup>e</sup> tings wer<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> it was so tōorrowly infected. Dis dōon, de Puls or Net<sup>e</sup> remaining in de Bag, dey slic<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a fredding-knif<sup>e</sup> into a Trowg or oder vessel, and all-to-was<sup>e</sup> it and mas<sup>e</sup> it in fair water for Med<sup>e</sup>: wie, wen de swætnes is all was<sup>e</sup> out, bēing cruised dry<sup>e</sup>; de balls dey tri<sup>e</sup> for Wax. *v. n. 26.*

10  
*De vulgar  
Hoonni grossly  
handled.*

Hoonni bēing put up warm into Pots, wil in two or tree days woork up a skum of Wax, coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, and Dros togeder: wie bēing taken of wit<sup>h</sup> a spoon<sup>e</sup>, put to de second part. In cold<sup>e</sup> weder de Hoonni wil not woork wel witout de heat of de fir<sup>e</sup>. De best way is to put it into an oven after de bate is soort<sup>e</sup>, but not befor<sup>e</sup> you can abid<sup>e</sup> to hold<sup>e</sup> your hand upon de bottom, for fear of over-heating de Hoonni. De next way is to stir it in *Balneo Maria*, *v.* til it bē all warm. *V. p. 3. n. 7.*

11  
*De woorking of  
Hoonni, & how  
to help it.*



12

Divers Coun-  
trys yeeld<sup>e</sup> di-  
vers kind<sup>s</sup> of  
Hoonni.

V. c. 6. n. 32.

V. p. 3. n. 4. &  
c 6. n. 32.

13

How to know  
good Hoonni.

V. c. 6. n. 29.

De differences and degre<sup>s</sup> of Hoonni in goodnes, ar as wel Naturall as artificiall. For as it is mad<sup>e</sup> better or woors by de ordering and handling of it; so is it in it self better or woors, according to de different condition of de soil wer<sup>e</sup> it is gadered. v. De Campian-hoonni is accounted almost twic<sup>e</sup> as good as de Heat-hoonni, aldwg dey bæ ordered bot<sup>e</sup> a-lik<sup>e</sup>. For wen de vulgar Campian is sold<sup>e</sup> for nin<sup>e</sup> pound de Barrel, de lik<sup>e</sup> Heat-hoonni wil scarc<sup>e</sup> yeeld<sup>e</sup> fiv<sup>e</sup>. And generally de finer de Weat and de Wool is, de finer is de Hoonni of de sam<sup>e</sup> Region: v. and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> marveil dat de coors<sup>e</sup> Heat, hat as coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, as Wool.

Good Hoonni, wen it hat wrowgt, hat des<sup>e</sup> propertis wer<sup>e</sup>by it is known: It is cleer<sup>e</sup>, odoriferous, yellow lik<sup>e</sup> pal<sup>e</sup> gold<sup>e</sup>, (but rigt Virgin-hoonni is mor<sup>e</sup> crySTALLIN<sup>e</sup> at de first, v. ) farp, swet<sup>e</sup>, and pleasant to de tast<sup>e</sup>, of a mean consistenc<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> tik and tin, so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon your fingers end<sup>e</sup>, in falling it wil not part; but hang togeder lik<sup>e</sup> a long string, as dat uset to doo<sup>e</sup> wie is clarifyed. So doo<sup>e</sup>t *Jacobus Sylvius* describ<sup>e</sup> de best Hoonni: *Mel optimum sit purum adeo ut totum perluceat, odorum, flavum, acerrimum, dulcissimumq<sup>3</sup>, gustanti, & jucundissimum, consistentiã nec crassã nec liquidã, sed tam sibi coherens ut continuitatem suam, quasi linea longissima, non intercisum servet, si digito attollitur: idem coquendo paucam spumam emittit.* And *Guil. Plantius*. *Mel probum est, quod inter crassissimum & tenuissimum sit mediocre, sapore dulcissimum, & acerrimum, simulq<sup>3</sup> dulcedinis sensum inferens, & vellicatu pungens linguam, colore pallidum aut subrutilum, & pellucidum, odoratissimum, & recentissimum, quodq<sup>3</sup> sublatum non facile ob sequacem lentorem abruptatur, pondere grave, & inter coquendum spuma parum emittens.* In *Fern. l. 7. de Oxymelite.*

14

Good Hoonni  
wit standing  
waxet hard  
and wit<sup>e</sup>.  
V. c. 6 n. 29.

Dis good Hoonni, specially dat part wie is in de bottom, wil intim<sup>e</sup> grow (lik<sup>e</sup> unto Corn-hoonni, v. in de uppermost part of de Coms ) hard and wit<sup>e</sup>: sue as is de Hoonni of \* Spain and Narbona in Franc<sup>e</sup>: wie is accounted de eiefest, and compared wit dat of † *Hymettus* and *Hybla*. But dis is to bæ understood of ordinary Hoonni: for de pur<sup>e</sup> Virgin-hoonni wil bæ neider hard nor wit<sup>e</sup>; but eanget his liquiditi and

and crySTALLIN<sup>e</sup> clærnes v. into a tik softnes, and briht yellow v.c.6.n. 29.  
cøllour.

\* Quin & Hispani & Narbonenses mittunt albiſſimum & longè præſtan-  
tiſſimum, idemque prædurum. Sylv. l. I. Med.

† Nec Attico aut Hyblæo inferius, cum Regionis temperatura, & thymi  
larga luxuries utrobique consentiant. Idem. l. 2.

And always de beſt part of all Hønni is dat wie is low-  
eſt in de veſſel. \* For as de beſt Oyl is in de top, and de beſt  
Win<sup>e</sup> in de middle; ſo de beſt Hønni is in de bottom. *Mel-  
lis exilior pars fluitat, quæ eximenda eſt: pura verò & valida  
ſubſidit.* Ariſt. Hiſt. ani. l. 9. c. 40. *In imo vaſe quod ſidit,  
ſupernatante pretioſius.* Plan. in Fern. l. 7. de Oxy mel.

15  
De beſt of de  
Hønni is in de  
bottom.

\* As among liquors Oyle excellet in leightnes, and Hønni in heavines; ſo, in  
bot<sup>ts</sup>, dat part is beſt, wie excellet in his excellling qaliti: and Win<sup>e</sup>  
beeing of a midling weigt, is beſt in de middle.

De weigt of deſt tree, on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, hat dis proportion.  
Oyl is not ſo heavy as Win<sup>e</sup> by on<sup>e</sup> tent part: for if you fil  
a Meſur<sup>e</sup> wit Win<sup>e</sup>, and divid<sup>e</sup> it into ten parts; de ſam<sup>e</sup>  
Meſur<sup>e</sup> of Oyl is no<sup>t</sup> heavyer dan nin<sup>e</sup> of dem. And Hønni  
is heavyer dan Win<sup>e</sup> by de half: for if you fil a meſur<sup>e</sup> wit  
Win<sup>e</sup>, de ſam<sup>e</sup> Meſur<sup>e</sup> of Hønni wil weig dat and half ſo  
mue mor<sup>e</sup>. *Quoniam Oleum levius eſt Vino parte \* nonâ, Mel  
verò gravius Vino parte dimidiâ; quæcunque meſura capit  
Mellis uncias quindecim, capit Vini uncias decem, & Olei no-  
vem.* Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 6.

\* Ceu potius  
decimâ.

**D**E ſecond part of de Coms, appointed for Hydromel  
or Met, you muſt firſt rid of de Sandarak as nær<sup>e</sup> as  
you can: cutting of dat wie is by it ſelf, and \* picking out  
dat wie is among de Hønni: all wie Réfuſ<sup>e</sup> (becaus of de  
Wax dat is wit it) caſt to de tird part.

16  
De dreſſing of  
de ſecond part  
for Met.

\* If dus to part de Hønni and de Dros fall ſeem<sup>e</sup> but a tedious piec<sup>e</sup>  
of woork; you may leav it unto dem dat ar expert in it. (V. c. 8. n. 12.)  
And mak<sup>e</sup> your Met of mor<sup>e</sup> meer<sup>e</sup> Hønni.

And den, wen de Hønni is all ſtrained, and put up; lay  
dis ſecond part aſok<sup>e</sup> in milk-warm fair water, (dat wie  
cømet from heaven is counted beſt) in de Kiv<sup>e</sup> or Tub wit  
his

17  
How to mak<sup>e</sup> de  
Met-liquor in  
two ſoor<sup>ts</sup>.



his Tap and Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>. But first was de dry<sup>e</sup> Coms der'in, if any Hoonni eanc<sup>e</sup> to stik unto dem in de handling: den scrap<sup>e</sup> and was de Splæt's, and lay dem asid<sup>e</sup>, out of de way: and lastly, crus<sup>e</sup> all de Puls wel between<sup>e</sup> your hands, specially dat wie lyet lowest, and sturring it about all-to-was it: and so let it steep<sup>e</sup> all dat nigt.

De first foot<sup>e</sup>.

V. n. 19. & 24.

In de morning, let dis first foot<sup>e</sup> of de Must or Wóort, (béeing mad<sup>e</sup> of his just strengt, v. ) run tóorrow de Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>. De Puls wie remainet, (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> sqæzed out de liqor) break and was in fres<sup>e</sup> warm water in de Kiv<sup>e</sup>, for a second foot<sup>e</sup>. Wen it hat lyen a wil<sup>e</sup> in sok<sup>e</sup>, first tak<sup>e</sup> dos<sup>e</sup> parcels dat swim, and sqæzing out de liqor \* between<sup>e</sup> your hands, lay de balls asid<sup>e</sup> to de tird part: ( but let your Bée's hav<sup>e</sup> de perusing of dem ) den tak<sup>e</sup> up dos<sup>e</sup> dat ly<sup>e</sup> in de bot-tom, and doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>: wie (becaus dey hav<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> Hoonni) you must tak<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> pains in wasing and crusing dem. And wil<sup>e</sup> dis is dooing, let dis small liqor run into a vessel by it self. Wen it is out, was into it all de remainders of Hoonni, v. adding som coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, if need<sup>e</sup> bée, to mak<sup>e</sup> it of his just strengt: v. and den let bot<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>s run togeder tóorrow a † Clensiev into de Kiv<sup>e</sup> again. And dus fall you los<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup> of your Hoonni.

De second foot<sup>e</sup>.

V. n. 8.

V. n. 19. & 24.

\* If der<sup>e</sup> bee mue Puls, us<sup>e</sup> a Pres, wen de liqor hat run w<sup>e</sup>at it wil.

† De Clensiev is unto de Tap-waz<sup>e</sup> for Met, as de Strainer to de Ridder for Hoonni, v. n. 7.

18

Two sorts of Hydromel,

[Med<sup>e</sup>, and Me- taglen.]

Met or Hydromel is of two sorts: de weaker and de stronger, [Med<sup>e</sup> and Metaglen.]

19

Wen de liqor is strong enoug<sup>e</sup> for Med<sup>e</sup>,

For de making of Med<sup>e</sup>, If de Must, wen it is all togeder, bée not strong enoug<sup>e</sup> to ber<sup>e</sup> an Eg de bredt of a two-penc<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> it, den put so mue of your coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni into it, as wil giv it dat strengt: wie is sufficient for Ordinary Med<sup>e</sup>. And afterward until nigt, ever nou and den stur it wel about de Kiv<sup>e</sup>.

20

W<sup>e</sup>at proportion of water to Hoonni.

If you would<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> a greater qantiti, den must you ad a proportionable mesur<sup>e</sup> of water and Hoonni: nam<sup>e</sup>ly six of dat for on<sup>e</sup> of dis. De learned Physician *Matthias de Lobel* requir<sup>e</sup> de proportion of six to on<sup>e</sup>, to bée boiled unto fowr.

His

His Receipt of Spices is *Cinamom, Ginger, Pepper, Grains, Clov's, ana* two drams. De second morning put to de Must de scum of de Hoonni, stir all togeder, and stoop<sup>e</sup> de Kiv<sup>e</sup> a little bakward. Wen it hat settled an hour or two, draw it out to bee boiled. And wen you see de grounds begin to coom, stay; and let de rest (sav<sup>e</sup> de very tik grounds, wie cast to your Bee's) run into soom vessel by it self: wie, wen it is settled, pær<sup>e</sup> out into de boiling-vessel toorow de Clensiev, and cast out des<sup>e</sup> grounds also into your Garden.

Dis Must bæing set over a gentle fir<sup>e</sup>, wen you see de Scum gadered tik all over, and de bubbles at de sid<sup>e</sup> begin to break it; having slacked de fir<sup>e</sup>, to ceas de boiling, skim it clean. Den presently mak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>e</sup> fir<sup>e</sup> to it: and wen you see de second scum reddy; having \* slacked de fir<sup>e</sup> again, tak<sup>e</sup> it qikly away: den mak<sup>e</sup> to it de tird fir<sup>e</sup>, and let it boil on<sup>e</sup>ly at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> to de wasting of a fowrt part, if it bee mad<sup>e</sup> of de wasting of Coms; and to de wasting of on<sup>e</sup> fift or sixt part, if it bee mad<sup>e</sup> of clean Hoonni: not ceasing in de mean spac<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> of de Scum as clean as you can. On<sup>e</sup> hours boiling may suffic<sup>e</sup>: but if de Met bee of clean Hoonni, it may as wel bee doon in half de tim<sup>e</sup>.

\* In steed of twic<sup>e</sup> slacking de fir<sup>e</sup>, you may twic<sup>e</sup> cool de boiling Must wif cold<sup>e</sup> Must reserved: or els bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat it doo<sup>e</sup> boil (all de wil<sup>e</sup>) on<sup>e</sup>ly at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, and not all over.

After all dis, put in de Spices: viz. to a doozen Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Ginger* on<sup>e</sup> ounce, *Cinamom* half an ounce, *Clov's* and *Pepper ana* two drams: (all gros-beaten) de on<sup>e</sup> half of eae bæing sowed in a bag, de oder loof<sup>e</sup>: and so let it boil a quarter of an hour mor<sup>e</sup>.

De end<sup>e</sup> of boiling is toorowly to incorporat<sup>e</sup> de Boorn<sup>e</sup> and de Hoonni, and to purg<sup>e</sup> out de Dros: wie bæing on<sup>e</sup> doon, any longer boiling is unprofitable; as diminishing mor<sup>e</sup> de qantiti, dan increasing de strengt and gødnes of de *Hydromel*.

As soon<sup>e</sup> as it is boiled enoug, tak<sup>e</sup> it from de fir<sup>e</sup>, and set it a cooling: de next day, wen it is settled; pour it out, toorow a Hair-siev or linnen bag, into de Kiv<sup>e</sup>: (reserving stil de

<sup>21</sup>  
How, and how  
long de Must  
must bee boiled.

<sup>22</sup>  
De Receipt of  
Spices.

<sup>23</sup>  
How de Must is  
to bee used, wen  
it is boiled.



Læ's for de Bæ's ) and der' let it stand covered, treë or fowr days til it woork; and let it woork two days. Den draw it toorrow de Tap-waz', and tun it into a Barrel scalded wit Bay-leavs, making de Spic'-bag fast at de Tap. If der' remain mue grounds, you may purifi' dem by boiling & skimming again as befor' : but dis wil never bæ so good as de first : and der'for' you may put it by it self, or, wit som remainder of de best, into a small vessel to spend first, befor' it bæ sour. If de *Met* bæ not mue, you may tun it de next day, and let it woork in de Barrel. Bæing tunned, it wil in tun' bæ covered wit a Mooder : wie if (by jogging de vessel, or by oder means) it bæ broken, de *Met* wil turn sour. But so wil it mak' excellent Vineger; and de soon'er, if it bæ set in de Sun: wie de longer you kæp', de better it wil bæ.

24  
De making of  
*Metaglen.*

*METAGLEN* is de mor' generous or stronger *Hydromel*: bæing unto *Med'* as *Vinum* to *Lora*. For it beret an Eg de bredt of a groat or six penc': and is usually mad' of finer hœnni, wit a les proportion of water : [nam'ly, fowr mesur's for on':] receiving also in de composition as wel certain swæ't & holsom herbs, as also a larger qantiti of Spices: nam'ly, to every half Barrel or sixteen' Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Tym'* on' ounce, *Eglantin'*, *Majoram*, *Ros'mari*, *ana* half an ounce; and *Ginger* two ounces, *Cinamom* on' ounce, *Clow's* and *Pepper ana* half an ounce : all gros beaten: de on' half of eae bæing bag'd, de oder boiled loof'. So dat wer'as de ordinary *Med'* wil scarc' last half a yær'; good *Metaglen* de longer it is kept, de mor' delicat' and holsom it wil bæ : and witall de clær'er and brigter: according to de *Etymon* of de nam'. v. \* in p. 3. n. 23.

Hæ dat listet to know de many and sundry makings of dis holsom drink, must learn it of de ancient *Brittains* : wo der'in dœ' pas all oder people. On' excellent Receipt I wil hæ'r' recit' : and it is of dat wie our renoumed *Qeen' Elizabet*, of happy memori, did so wel lik', dat sœ' wold' every yær' hav' a vessel of it.

25  
De Qeen's Mc-  
*szglen.*

First, gaðer a busel of Swæ't'-briar-leavs, and a busel of *Tym'*, half a busel of *Ros'mari*, and a pek of Bay-leavs. Sæd' all def' (bæing wel wafed) in a Furnac' of fair water: let

let dem boil de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour, or better: and den pour out all de water and herbs into a Vat<sup>e</sup>, and let it stand til it bæ but milk-warm: den strain de water from de herbs, and tak<sup>e</sup> to every \* six Gallons of water on<sup>e</sup> Gallon of de finest Hoonni, and put it into de Boorn<sup>e</sup>, and labour it togeder half an hour: den let it stand two days, stirring it wel twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> eae day. Den tak<sup>e</sup> de Ligor and boil it anu<sup>e</sup>: and wen it doo<sup>t</sup> sead<sup>e</sup>, skim it as long as der<sup>e</sup> remainet any Dros. Wen it is clær<sup>e</sup>, put it into de Vat<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> let it bæ cooled. You must den hav<sup>e</sup> in a reddines a Kiv<sup>e</sup> of nu<sup>e</sup> Al<sup>e</sup> or Bær<sup>e</sup>, wie as soon<sup>e</sup> as you hav<sup>e</sup> emptyed, suddenly welm it upsid<sup>e</sup> down, and set it up again, and presently put in de Metaglen, and let it stand trē days a wörking. And den run it up in Barrels, tying at every Tap-hoal (by a Pak-tred) a little bag of beaten Clov's and Mac<sup>e</sup>, to de valu<sup>e</sup> of an ounce. It must stand half a yær<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ drunk.

\* If you marveil dat so great a qantiti of water is reqired; it is partly becaus of de goodnes of de Hoonni, wie beeing pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, goet further dan ordinary: and partly dat it may hav<sup>e</sup> de longer tim<sup>e</sup> in boiling, befor<sup>e</sup> it coom to his strengt. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> soom wil hav<sup>e</sup> eige parts of water to on<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni: but den dey boil it so mue de longer.

**D**E tird Part consisting of Wax and Dros, set over de fir<sup>e</sup>, in a Kettle or Caldron dat may easily contain it: & pour into it so mue water as wil mak<sup>e</sup> de wax to swim, dat it may boil witout burning: and for dis caus, wil<sup>e</sup> it is sæding wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>, stir it often. Wen it hat sed a wil<sup>e</sup>, and is toorowly melted, tak<sup>e</sup> it of de fir<sup>e</sup>, and presently pour it out of de Kettle into a Strainer of tin strong Linnen, or of twisted hair, reddy placed upon a Wreng<sup>e</sup> or Pres: and den winding and dubbling de nek of de Bag, lay on de Cover, and pres out de liquor (as long as any Wax coomet) into a Kiver of cold<sup>e</sup> water: but first wet der<sup>e</sup> wit bot<sup>e</sup> de Bag and de Pres, to kæp<sup>e</sup> de Wax from sticking. At de first coomet foort<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> Water, at de last most<sup>e</sup> Dros, in de middle most<sup>e</sup> Wax.

*De Dros remaining in de Strainer cust out to de Bee's.*

<sup>26</sup>  
De dresing of  
de tird part  
for Wax.

<sup>27</sup>  
First boil it  
wif water.

<sup>28</sup>  
Den strain it  
by pressing.



29  
Next mak' de  
Wax into balls.

30  
Last of all melt,  
and cast it into  
a mold'.

31  
And keep' de  
cak' from  
cracking.

De Wax waxing hard, mak' into Balls, sqæzing out de water wit your hands. Wen you hav' dus doon, (1) presently, wil' dey ar warm, break all de Balls in (2) small Crumlets, into a Skillet or Kettle set over a (3) soft fir'. Wil' it is melting, stir it and skim it wit a spoon', (4) wet in cold' water : and as (5) soon' as it is melted and skimmed clean, tak' it of. And having provided de (6) mold', first (7) warm de bottom, specially if de cak' bæ small, and (8) besmear de sid's wit Hœnni ; and den instantly pour in de wax (9) (bæing as cool' as it may run) tōorrow a linnen straining-bag. Wen you com nēr' de bottom, pær' it gently till you sē de Dros coming: wie strain into soom oder mold' by it self. And wen it is cold', eider tri' it again; or (having pared away de bottom) reserv it, as it is, for soom us'.

Wen de Wax is in de mold', if any frof yet remain upon it, blow it togeder at on' sid', & skim it of leightly wit a wet spoon'.

Dis doon, set not de cak' abroad, or wer' it may cool' hastily upon, but in de warm hous : and if it bæ great, coover de mold' wit a Platter, as clos' as you can, (to kēp' de top from cooling) til de (10) inward heat bæ alayed : and so let it stand: not mōoving de mold' til de cak' bæ cold'. If it stik, a little warming of de vessel or mold' wil presently loof' it: so dat it wil slip out.

(1) So wil dey break de smaller wit les labour. (2) Dat de wax may melt de sooner, and all togeder. (3) For a raf' fir' wil burn it, and eang' lof' coollour and galiti. (4) Dat de skum stik not. (5) For over hating wil discollour de Wax, turning de brigt yellow into a dark or reddy collour, not so commendable in Wax: for der' by it is known to hav' lost of his fatnes and sweet'nes, and to bee de worse for all uses. (6) Wie may bee a Bason or oder vessel of metile or earf, bigger upward dan in de bottom. (7) Lest de Wax first poured in (wie is de best) bæing presently cooled, by bened' de Dros. (8) To keep' de Wax from sticking to de sid's of de mold', and consequentiy to help sav' de Cak' from cracking. For Wax Frinket in cooling, as nu' walls in drying: and der'for' if de Cak' stik not, it Frinket togeder from de sid's, and so is les dan de mold', and wōl': but if it stik fast to de sid's, den must it need's crak, on' part Frinking from an oder, (specially if it cool' hastily upon) as it happenet commonly in great Cak's: For small on's, wōs' inward heat is alayed by dat tim' de upper part beginnet to harden, ar not so subject to cracking.

king. (9) & (10.) For the great heat of the Wax doo't cast up de watry vapours mingled w<sup>th</sup> it: Wie so long as the upper part of the Cake continuet liquid, doo' easily pas: but wen it is hardened, and the Wax yet fervent hot bene<sup>th</sup>; the vapours beeing violent throo<sup>g</sup> the inward heat, must need's either crack the Cake, or heave it and make it hollow, or bot<sup>t</sup>; specially if it bee very great: for then wil the heat bee bot<sup>t</sup> stronger and longer: but this is hel<sup>p</sup>ed by not sticking. v. ante Num. 8.

De proprietis or tokens of good Wax, ar (1) Most<sup>e</sup> yellow; <sup>32</sup>How to know good Wax. sweet<sup>e</sup>, fat, (2) fast or clos<sup>e</sup>, (3) leigt, (4) pur<sup>e</sup>, and void of all oder matter. *Cera sit flavissima, odorata, pinguis, coacta, levis, pura, & aliena omni materia carens.* Sylv. de med. simpl. delectu lib. 1.

(1) Dat is, Most<sup>e</sup> light-yellow; [fardest from red, and neere<sup>st</sup> to w<sup>h</sup>ite:] for as in gold the deepest, so in Wax and Hoonni (v. n. 13.) the palest yellow is best: yea the pur<sup>e</sup> Virgin wax at the first is w<sup>h</sup>ite. v. c. 6. n. 14. (2) not hollow, as the fro<sup>st</sup> is. (3) For Wax, lik<sup>e</sup> Oyl, is best in the top, as Hoonni in the bottom. (v. n. 15.) except the hollow fro<sup>st</sup>, wie is to bee skimmed away. v. n. 30. (4) and the<sup>r</sup> for the bottom, unto wie the Dros doo't descend, is not good.

De third part of this Chapter shewet the singular vertus of (1) Hoonni, (2) Met<sup>e</sup>, and (3) Wax, for the us<sup>e</sup> and comfort of man.

**H**OO N N I is (1) hot and dry<sup>e</sup> in the second degree: it is of (2) subtil parts, and der<sup>e</sup>for doo't perc<sup>e</sup> as Oyl, and (3) easily pas into the parts of the body: It hat (4) a pouer to clen<sup>s</sup>, and loom sharpnes w<sup>th</sup> all, and der<sup>e</sup>for it (5) openet obstructions: it (6) clære<sup>t</sup> the brest and leigts of dos<sup>e</sup> humors, wie fall from the hed to dos<sup>e</sup> parts: it (7) loo<sup>s</sup>et the belly, (8) purget the foulnes of the body, and (9) provoket Urin: it (10) cuttet and castet up Flegmatik matter, and der<sup>e</sup>for sharpnet the stomaks of dem, wie, by reason der<sup>e</sup>of, hav<sup>e</sup> little appetit<sup>e</sup>: (11) it purget dos<sup>e</sup> tings wie hurt the clær<sup>e</sup>nes of the eys: (12) it nurri<sup>s</sup>et very mue: (13) it bræd<sup>e</sup>t good blood: (14) it sturre<sup>t</sup> up and preservet naturall heat, and prolonget old<sup>e</sup> ag<sup>e</sup>: (Read the Not<sup>e</sup>) (15) it kee<sup>p</sup>et all tings uncorrupt, wie ar put into it: and der<sup>e</sup>for (16) Py<sup>s</sup>icians doo' temper der<sup>e</sup>wit, sue medicin's as dey mean to kee<sup>p</sup> long: (17) yea the bodys of the ded, bæing embalmed w<sup>th</sup> Hoonni, hav<sup>e</sup> bæen der<sup>e</sup>by preserved from putrefaction.



2  
Against both  
outward and  
inward griefs.  
Synanche.  
Angina.

trefaction. (18) It is a soveraign medicament bot<sup>e</sup> for out-ward and inward maladi's; (*read de not<sup>e</sup>.*) (19) It helpet de griefs of de jaws, (20) de kernels growing witin de mout, (21) and de sqinanci<sup>e</sup> or inflammation of de muscle of de inner gargil, for wie purpos it is gargarized, and de mout wafed der<sup>e</sup> wit: (22) it is drunk against de biting of a Serpent, (23) or mad Dog: and (24) it is good for dem wie hav<sup>e</sup> eaten Musfoms, (25) or drunk Poppy; against wie ævil yet, Rosed-hoonni is taken warm. (26) It is also good for de falling siknes, and better dan Win<sup>e</sup>, becaus it cannot aris<sup>e</sup> to de hed, as de Win<sup>e</sup> doe<sup>t</sup>. (27) Lastly, it is a remedy against a surfet: for dey dat ar skilful in pyfik, wen dey perceiv any mans stomak to bæ over-cōm; dey first cal<sup>e</sup> it by vomit: and den (to settle his brain, and to stay de noysom fum<sup>e</sup> from ascending to his hed) dey giv<sup>e</sup> him Hoonni upon bred. In respect of wie great vertu's (28) de rigt composition of dos<sup>e</sup> great Antidot's, [*Treacle*, and *Mitridat<sup>e</sup>*] (al-dowg dey consist, de on<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan fifty, de oder of mor<sup>e</sup> dan sixty Ingredients) requiret tric<sup>e</sup> so mue Hoonni, as of all de rest. All wie premisses considered, no marveil dowg de wis<sup>e</sup> King said *My Soon eat Hoonni, for it is good. Prov. 24. 13.* dat de holy Land is so often and so mue commended for flowing der<sup>e</sup> wit: *Exod. 3, 8. 13, 5. 33, 3. Levit. 20, 24. Num. 13, 27. Deut. 8, 8.* and dat de Eternall *Emanuel* did us<sup>e</sup> it for his food<sup>e</sup>. *Isa. 7, 15. Luke 24, 43.* Yea Hoonni, if it bæ pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, v. is so good in it self; dat it must nedd<sup>e</sup>s bæ good, even for dem wof<sup>e</sup> qeisy stomaks ar against it. But indedd<sup>e</sup> de vulgar Hoonni may wel bæ disliked; as bæing fluttifly handled, and mue corrupted wit Stopping, and Bæ's, bot<sup>e</sup> yung and old<sup>e</sup>: v. and soom wit oder mixtur's also.

V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6.

V. p. 2. n. 10.

(1) Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. (2) *tenuium partium*. Simeon Seth. (3) *facile distribuitur*. Matthias de Lobel. (4) *detergendis vim*. Galen & Seth. (5) Lobel. (6) Wikerus, & Freitagius. (7) Seth. & Freitagius, & Plantius in Fernelium de syrupis. (8) Seth. (9) Seth. & Pictorius. (10) (11) Lobel. (12) (13) Freitagius. (14) *calorem nativum suscitatur, & longam prorogat senectam*. Plant. loco supra citato. Exempla citat *Franciscus Valeriola Medicus*, Locorum com. lib. 3. cap. 13. *Antiochus Medicus*, & *Telephus Grammaticus* annosi senes Attico melle ex pane alicave excepto plurimum utebantur. Quos Galenus l. 5. de Sanit. tuenda,

(cens)

(cui exempla vita senum, quibus esset optimâ victus ratione illasa senectâ) proponit. Melle itaque senibus plurimum utendum consulo, si modò suæ ipso- rum valetudinis rationem habere velint. Et l. 3. c. 19. Mellis vim proferen- de vita, senectâque longæva agendæ, authores affirmant: Democritus Philoso- phus (qui melle oblectatus assidue, in annum centesimum nonumque fati di- em distulit) interrogatus, ut scribit Athenæus, quomodo quispiam sanus vi- vere possit, Si exteriora oleo, inquit, interiora melle irriget. Erat etiam Pythagoricorum cibus panis cum melle. Aristoxenus eos sine morbo vivere posse asserit, qui ea semper in prandis comedant. Licet multum Cyrios vivere scribit, quia, apud Sardonem habitantes, melle semper vescuntur. Nec immeritò, quum alimentum sit familiare, & natura amicum, dulce- dine quam possidet iucundum: obstructions insuper eximat, infartuque libe- ret, ventrem molliat, corporis habitum calefaciat, urinam cieat, thoracem pulmonesque juvet, tonsillis & uvæ medeatur. Quæ, cum tanta possit, vel Dioscoridis & Galeni testimonio, haud immeritò producenda ætati vitæque proroganda idoneum esse medicamentum asserimus. (15) Seth. & Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (16) Pictorius. (17) Claudius Cæsar scribit hyppocentaurum in Thessalia natum eodem die interiisse. Et nos principatu illius allatum illi ex Ægypto in melle vidimus. Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (18) Mel calidum sic- cumque ordine secundo aperit, purredini obstitit, siccatur, deterget, expurgat- que meatus & ulcera. Fern. Method. l. 6. c. 12. Item, Mel & saccharum, potionibus admixta, vires naturales in morbis sopitas & languentes exuscitant & erigunt: nativumque calorem (qui solus morbos concoquit & mitigat) recreant: crassaque extenuando, viscosa extergendo, & obstructa expediendo purgationes quam facillimas præstant. Plantius in Fern. de Syrupis. Item, Mel abstergendi vim habet, ora vasorum aperit, humores evocat: qua ratio- ne in sordida ulcera sinusque commodè infunditur, decoctum atque imposi- tum abscedentem carnem glutinat, medetur lichenibus, impetigini, coctum cum liquido alumine & illitum. Item, aurium sonitui & dolori cum fos- sili sale trito tepidum instillatur, lentes & fada capitis animalia illitum necat, oculorum caliginem discutit, faucibus tonsillis angina collutum gar- garizatumque medetur, urinam cieat, auxiliatur tussi; contra haustum me- contum, cum rosaceo, calidum assumitur, adversus venena fungorum & ra- biosi canis morsus linctum aut potum proficit: crudum tamen album inflat, tussim laceffit: & ea de re dissumato utendum. Dioscorid. lib. 2. cap. 101. (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) Pictorius. Mellis natura talis est, ut putrescere corpora non sinat; Faucibus, tonsillis, angina, omnibusque oris desideris utilissimum, arescentique in febribus lingua. Plin. hist. lib. 22. cap 24. (26) Lobel. (27) Pict. (28) Fernel. Method. lib. 7.

Hoonni is most fit for (1) old<sup>e</sup> men, v. for weomen & chil- dren, for sue as ar rheumatik and flegmatik: and generally for all dat ar of a cold<sup>e</sup> temperatur<sup>e</sup>. (2) To yung men, and do<sup>e</sup> dat ar of a hot constitution it is not so good; becaus it is easily turned into koler: and yet Lobel saith, wæ know dat

Hoonni

For weomen  
Hoonni is best.  
V. (14) in nos<sup>e</sup> &



<sup>4</sup>  
Engliff Hoonni.

V. p. 2. n. 12.

<sup>5</sup>  
Too mue Hoonni  
is unholſom.

Hoonni taken fasting doo't mue good unto ſoom natur's, wie hav' hot livers: and in dis point hœ preferret our Engliff Hoonni. *Minus* (ſait hœ) *ſpecioſum ac delicatum Anglum: ſed quibusdam præſertim ſaltibus & paſcuſis, ubi lana commendaſior, v. lectum, bilioſa excrementa inferius extergendo pellit, & aciei oculorum prodeſſe putatur.* So dat hœ ſæmet to ſay, dat our Hoonni is hurtful to non'; becauſ it purget dat ævil humor, wie oder Hoonni, in ſoom bodys, is tought to bræd': But de Proverb ſait, *Too mue of on' ting is good for noting:* and de wiſ' man in his Proverbs, *It is not good to eat mue* Hoonni. *Prov. 25, 7. and in 16, 6. Haſt thou found Hoonni? eat ſo mue as is ſufficient for dee: &c.* For all Hoonni often and immoderately taken (3) cauſet obſtruction; (4) (contrary to his naturall qality) and ſo in tim' (5) bræd'et de ſcab.

(1) (2) Galen. Simpl. med. facult 1. 4. c. 17. Item Seth. Piſtorius, & Freitag.  
(3) Wikerus & Freitagius (4) vide (8) & (18) ſupra. (5) Lobel.

<sup>6</sup>  
De different operations of raw & boiled Hoonni.

Raw Hoonni doo't (1) mor' looſ' de belly, (2) cauſet de coug, and (3) fillet de entralls wit wind': ſpecially if it bæ of de cooſer ſort. Bœing boyled, it is (4) mor' nurriſing, (5) leiſter of digeſtion, and (6) les laxativ'; alſo (7) les ſarp and abſterſory: for wie cauſ dey uſ' it (8) to knit togeder hollow and crooked ulcers, and lik' wil' (9) to cloſ' oder diſjoyned fleſ. It is alſo good againſt de (10) pleuriſi, againſt de (11) ptiſis, and all oder diſeaſes of de lungs.

(1) (2) (3) Freitag. Piſtor. & Wikerus. (4) Freitag. & Wiker. (5) Wikerus. (6) Piſtorius. (7) Gal. & Seth, & Ferneliuſ Methodi. lib. 6. cap. 12. *Crudum cocto & deſpumato detergentius quidem multo eſt & mordacius: ſed eo minus agglutinat,* (8) *ad ſinum glutinationes,* Seth. *ſinuſorum ulcerum.* Galen. (9) (10) (11) Piſtorius.

<sup>7</sup>  
Two ways to clarifi Hoonni.

Hoonni is clarified by boyling: and dat eider by it ſelf, or els wit a fowrt part of water or oder liqor. But always in boyling ſkim it, dat it may bæ pur'.

By it ſelf, you muſt boyl it until it wil yæld' no' mor' \* ſkum: (wie wil bæ about half an hour) and dat wit a very ſoft fir', or in a † dubble veſſel; leſt, by over-heating, it get a bitter taſt', and leſt it ſuddenly run over and flam'.

\* *De rigt skum, wie is Dros, is fort and bristle: wie wen it is cleane taken away, de forc' of de fir' wil caus de very Hoonni to ris' up lik' a skum: but dat wil den bee touger and mor' clammy dan de droßi skum; and so wil all de rest bee, wen it is cold, as beeing overboiled: der' for' bee sur' to tak' it of in tim'.*

† i. *A vessel set in a vessel of boiling water, [called Balneum Mariæ:] wie is best.*

Wit water it is to bē boiled an hour at de least, even un- V. Fernel. l. 4. til de water bē evaporated: v. wie t'ing is known by de cap. 15. bubbles dat ril' from de bottom: den (to mak' it mor' pur') put into every pound of Hoonni de \* wit' of on' Eg, and at- \* *Les wit' may terward skim it again in de boiling. De fir' may bē mor' ferv' if de Hoonni lee good.* fervent at de first; but toward de end' it must bē slak: for dis Hoonni is den apt to bē set on fir', (as de mæc' Hoonni) & to becom bitter wit violent heat.

De coors' Hoonni, beeing boiled and clarifyed, hat a pleasant tast'; and is comparable, for most' uses, to de purest bottom-hoonni beeing raw.

Wie pur' Hoonni, if you bē disposed to boil it, wil ask les tim' to bē clarifyed; (as yeelding little or no' skum at all) and in tast' and vertu' it is mor' excellent.

Wen your Hoonni is boiled enoug, tak' it from de fir'; and rader too soon', dan too lat': for if der' bē any Dros remaining, you fall find' it in de top, wen it is cold': but over-mue boiling consumet de spirituuous parts of de Hoonni, and turnet de swæt' tast' into bitter.

And sue is Hoonni in his own kind', bot' raw and boiled. It is also altered by distillation into a water, wie <sup>8</sup> *De quintessenc' of Hoonni.* Raimundus Lullius, [dat excellent Kymist] callet de Quintessenc' of Hoonni. Dis Quintessenc' dissolveth Gold, and maket it potable: lik'wif', any sort of pretious ston' dat is put der'in. It is of sue vertu', dat, if any bē dying, and drink two or thrē drains der'of, presently hē wil reviv'. If you was any woond' der'-wit, or oder sor'; it wil heal qikly. It is also good against de Cowg, Catar, and pains of de Melt, and against many oder diseales. Beeing given, for de spac' of six and forty days togeder, to on' dat hat de Palsi, it helpet him. <sup>9</sup> *De vertus of it*



Kymist, in his Key of Pilosopi, professet himself to have proved. It helpet also de falling siknes, and preservet de body from putrefaction. Of so marveilous efficaci is dis water.

<sup>10</sup>  
De making of  
it.

De making of it is after dis manner. Tak<sup>e</sup> two pound of perfect pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonni; and put it into a great Glas, dat fowr parts of fiv<sup>e</sup> may remain empty: \* Lut<sup>e</sup> it wel wit a Hed and Receiver, and giv it † fir<sup>e</sup> until der<sup>e</sup> appær<sup>e</sup> certain wit<sup>e</sup> Fum<sup>e</sup>s: wie, by laying wet clod's on de Receiver and Hed, and eanging dem wen dey ar warm, wil turn into a water of a red collour lik<sup>e</sup> blood. Wen it is all distilled, kœp de Receiver clos<sup>e</sup> fut, and let it stand til it bœ clær<sup>e</sup>, and of de collour of a Rubi. Den distil it in *Balneo Maria* levn tim<sup>e</sup>s: and so it wil los<sup>e</sup> dis reddis collour, and becom yellow as Gold: having an exœeding pleasant smel.

\* De Lut<sup>e</sup> may bœ mad<sup>e</sup> of Clay, Flok<sup>e</sup>s, and Salt-water, tempered togeder; or of Meal and ~~egg~~<sup>egg</sup>s of Eggs.

† De Lut<sup>e</sup> beeing first dryed in de Sun, or by de fir<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>11</sup>  
De vertu<sup>e</sup> of  
Hoonni in Con-  
fections.

Nou as Hoonni is good by it self, eider altered or in his own kind<sup>e</sup>; so is it also bæing mixt wit many oder Simples: wie hær<sup>e</sup> to declar<sup>e</sup> wold<sup>e</sup> læm<sup>e</sup> but tedious and impertinent. Notwithstanding, it fall not bœ amis, in two or thrœ instances, to giv you a tast<sup>e</sup> of sue Confections: and first of dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar inwardly, den of dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar outwardly, received.

Of de first sort ar Marmalad, and Marepan<sup>e</sup>, preserved Fruits, as Plums, and Cerris, &c. Conservs of Roses, Violets, &c. wit Syrups of de lik<sup>e</sup> matter.

<sup>12</sup>  
Marmalad  
mad<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni

Marmalad is dus mad<sup>e</sup>. First boil your Qinces in deir skins til dey bœ soft: den, having pared and strained dem, mix der<sup>e</sup>-wit de lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti of clarifyed Hoonni: and boil dis togeder til it bœ so tik, dat in sturring (for you must continually stur it for fear of burning) you may sœ de bot- tom; or, bæing cooled on a Trencher, it bœ tik enoug to slic<sup>e</sup>: den tak<sup>e</sup> it up and box it spœdily. You may also ad a qan- titi of Almonds, and Nut-kernels: also Cinamom, Ginger, Clov<sup>e</sup>s and Mac<sup>e</sup>, of eae a lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti, pounded small, and put

put into de Hoonni wit de Qinces, and in boiling to bæ sturred togeder. Dis is very good to comfort and strengt-en de stomak. For want of Qinces you may tak<sup>e</sup> Wardens, Pears, or Apples, and specially de Pear-main, Gilliflour, Pippin, and Roiall.

Marepan<sup>e</sup> may bæ mad<sup>e</sup> after dis manner. Boil and clar-<sup>13</sup>ifi<sup>e</sup>, by it self, so mue Hoonni as you tink meet<sup>e</sup>: wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>; tak<sup>e</sup> to every pound of Hoonni de wit<sup>e</sup> of an Eg, and beat dem togeder in a Bason, til dey bæ incorporat togeder, and wax wit<sup>e</sup>: and wen you hav<sup>e</sup> boiled it again two or thræ walms upon a fir<sup>e</sup> of coals, continually sturring it; den put to it sue qantiti of \* blanced Almonds or Nut-kernels stam-ped, as fall mak<sup>e</sup> it of a just consistenc<sup>e</sup>: and after a walm or two mor<sup>e</sup>, wen it is wel mixt, pour it out upon a Table, and mak<sup>e</sup> up your Marepan<sup>e</sup>. Afterward you may ic<sup>e</sup> it wit Ros<sup>e</sup>-water and Sugar. Dis is good for de Consumption.

<sup>13</sup>  
*Marepan<sup>e</sup>.*

\* Steep<sup>e</sup> dem a nigt in cold<sup>e</sup> water, and de peel<sup>e</sup>s wil coom of.

*Preserv Fruits after dis manner.*

De Damascens, or oder Fruit, bæing gadered fres<sup>e</sup> from de træ, fair, and in deir prim<sup>e</sup>, [i. neider green<sup>e</sup> or four, nor over-rip<sup>e</sup> or sweet<sup>e</sup>] wit<sup>e</sup> deir stalks, but cut fort; weig dem, & tak<sup>e</sup> deir weigt in raw fin<sup>e</sup> Hoonni: & putting to de Hoonni de lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti of fair water, boil it soom half qarter of an hour, or til it wil yæld<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> skum: den having slit de Dama-scens in de dented sid<sup>e</sup>, (for fear of breaking) boil dem in dis liqor wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>, continually skimming and turning dem, til de meat cømet clean from de ston<sup>e</sup>: and den tak<sup>e</sup> dem up. If de liqor bæ den too tin, boil it mor<sup>e</sup>: if in de boiling it bæ too tik, put in mor<sup>e</sup> fair water, or Ros<sup>e</sup>-water, if you lik<sup>e</sup> it. De liqor bæing of a fit consistenc<sup>e</sup>, lay up and preserv der<sup>e</sup>-in your Fruits.

<sup>14</sup>  
*Preservs.*

If dey bæ greater Fruits, as Qinces, Pippins, or de lik<sup>e</sup>; den fall it bæ expedient (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> bored dem torrow de middle, or hav<sup>e</sup> oderwis<sup>e</sup> cored dem) to put dem in, as soon as de liqor is first skimmed: and den to let dem boil til dey bæ as tender as Qadlings.

Conservs of Roses is dus to bæ mad<sup>e</sup>: Tak<sup>e</sup> of de juic<sup>e</sup>

<sup>15</sup>  
*Conservs.*

of *Mel rosatum.*



\* Cum Unciis  
aquæ tribus  
mediocriter de-  
spumetur. v. n. 7

of fres<sup>e</sup> Red Roses on<sup>e</sup> ounce, of fin<sup>e</sup> Hoonni \* clarified ten ounces: boil dis togeder: wen it beginnet to boil, ad of de leavs of fres<sup>e</sup> red Roses (clipt wit Scissors in little pieces) fowr ounces: boil dem to de consumption of de juic<sup>e</sup>, and presently put up de Conservs into som earthen vessel. Keep<sup>e</sup> it long der<sup>e</sup>in: for in tim<sup>e</sup> it waxet better and better. *Sylv.*  
*l. 3. de med. simp. mist.*

Mel violatum.

16

Syrup.

Syrup of Roses.

After de sam<sup>e</sup> manner is mad<sup>e</sup> Conservs of Violets.

Syrup of Roses mak<sup>e</sup> dus: Steep<sup>e</sup> fres<sup>e</sup> Roses in hot water over de Embers, (de vessel bæing covered) until de Roses wax pal<sup>e</sup>: den strain out de Roses, and put fres<sup>e</sup> in deir places, until dey alio ar pal<sup>e</sup>: dis dō<sup>e</sup> ten tim<sup>e</sup>s, or until de water bæ red. And dis bæing purged wit<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>s of Eggs, (to every pint<sup>e</sup> of liquor on<sup>e</sup>) boil it gently wit<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> quantiti of fin<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, until it bæ of convenient tiknes. If you prepar<sup>e</sup> it for present uses, de les boiling wil serv: if you mean to keep<sup>e</sup> it, it requiret mor<sup>e</sup>: for wie purpos<sup>e</sup> de Sunning of it is good. Dis purget a little, specially bæing nu<sup>e</sup>. *Sylv. Med. Simplicium. Mist. lib. 3.*

Or dus. Steep<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> pound of red Ros<sup>e</sup> leavs in fowr pound of water, fowr and twenty hours. Wen de water is strained, put unto it two pound of fin<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, and boil it to de tiknes of a Syrup, taking of de skum as it riset. It temperet de hot affections of de brain, it geneet tirst, it strengtenet de stomak, it procuret sleep<sup>e</sup>, and stayet tin rheums. *Fern. Meth. lib. 7.*

Syrup of Violets

De Syrup of Violets is mad<sup>e</sup> (after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner) of fragrant Violets, and steeped until de liquor bæ blu<sup>e</sup>. Bæing wel boiled, it may bæ kept a yær<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>out sinnewing or corruption. It temperet and purget hot and sarp humors; and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is good in a pleurisi: it expellet melankoly, and de effects der<sup>e</sup>of, as hed-æ<sup>e</sup>, waking, dreaming, and heavines of hart: it is fit to bæ used befor<sup>e</sup>, and after, purging. *Plantius in Fernel. meth. lib. 7.*

If any man lik<sup>e</sup> better to mak<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> Confections wit<sup>e</sup> Sugar, let him tak<sup>e</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup> quantiti as of Hoonni: for Sugar also hat, wit<sup>e</sup> his swæt<sup>e</sup>nes, a pouer \* to preserv; as bæing a † kind<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni.

\* Condiuntur

\* *Condisuntur fructus aut melle, aut Saccharo.* Fernel. Met. l. 4. c. 17 & Sylv. simpl. med. mist. l. 3.

† *Saccharum, quod ex India & falici Arabia convehitur, concrevit in calamis, estque mellis species: nostrate certe minus dulce, sed similes ei vires obtinens, quod ad abstergendum, desiccandum, & digerendum pertinet.* Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. Item, *Est & quoddam mellis concretus genus, quod Saccharum nominant: quodque in India & falici Arabia in arundinibus reperitur. Saccharum est mel in arundinibus collectum.* Plin. l. 42. c. 8. *Saccharum mellis species cum sit, siccatur quoque & abstergit.* Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

But in respect of de marveilous efficaci, wie fin<sup>c</sup> and pur<sup>c</sup> Hoonni v. hat in preserving helt; v. dat gros and earty <sup>17</sup> Hoonni to bee preferred before stuf is no wit comparable to dis Celestiall Nectar. Aldowg <sup>Sugar.</sup> V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6. V. n. 1. & 2. soom qaint and Ladi-lik<sup>c</sup> palats ( wom<sup>c</sup> noting but dat wie is far fawgt and dær<sup>c</sup> bowgt can pleas ) unhappily<sup>c</sup> neglect it. In preserving Fruits it hat mor<sup>c</sup> pouer troog de viscositi der<sup>c</sup> of. Also Consers, and Syrups beeing mad<sup>c</sup> wit Hoonni \* continu<sup>c</sup> longer, and dœ<sup>c</sup> mor<sup>c</sup> kind<sup>c</sup> ly woork deir effects. So dat wæ may conclud<sup>c</sup> wit *Ecclesiasticus, cap. 11. 3. De Bee is little among sue as fli<sup>c</sup>: but hir fruit is de chief of sweet<sup>c</sup> tings.*

\* *Ex melle confectus Syrupus diutius asservatur; is quoque magis incidit, ac detergit. Ex Saccharo suavior, sed non aequè efficax.* Fern. Met. lib. 4. cap. 12.

Hoonni is used in outward Medicin<sup>c</sup>s for divers purposes: <sup>18</sup> Hoonni good in outward medicin<sup>c</sup>s. \* not on<sup>c</sup> ly to contein de oder ingredients in form of a Plaister; but also to open, to clens, to dri<sup>c</sup>, to digest, and to resist putrefaction. And der<sup>c</sup> for<sup>c</sup> it hat de predominanc<sup>c</sup> in dat excellent Salv, called † *Unguentum Egyptiacum*: wie servet to clens & mundifi<sup>c</sup> old<sup>c</sup> for<sup>c</sup>s, & to tak<sup>c</sup> away bot<sup>c</sup> ded and proud fles. De Receipt wer<sup>c</sup> of is dis. Of Vertdegræc<sup>c</sup> <sup>19</sup> A salve for an old<sup>c</sup> for<sup>c</sup>. fiv<sup>c</sup> ounces, of strong Vineger sevn ounces, and of Hoonni fowrtē<sup>c</sup>: boil first de Hoonni and Vineger, and stur dem togeder: after a little wil<sup>c</sup> put in de Vertdegræc<sup>c</sup>, beeing pounded to pouder: and den (sturring all togeder) let dem boil until de Ointment hav<sup>c</sup> his just tiknes, and Purple colour.

\* *Mel Panacea & aliis quibusdam emplastris miscetur, ut corpus præbeat emplasticum; & praterea siccet, tergeat, digerat, à putredine vindicet.* Sylv. de med. simpl. mist. l. 3. *Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo aperit,*



*aperit, putredini obstitit, siccatur, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera; nec, ut sal, corporum substantiam coarctat.* Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

† Sylv. de Med. simp. mist. l. 3. sect. 10. & Fern. Met. l. 7.

20

An oder.

*An oder of lik<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>, but not so muc<sup>e</sup> corrosiv<sup>e</sup>.*

Boil a quart of good Al<sup>e</sup> in a Skillet to half a pint<sup>e</sup>, skimming of de froth as it ariset: den put in a spoonful of good Hoonni: and skimming stil as need<sup>e</sup> is, let it boil to de half; or til it be so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon a stiks end<sup>e</sup>, it wil not drop, but string down lik<sup>e</sup> clarified Hoonni.

21

De proprietis  
and vertus of  
Med<sup>e</sup> and Me-  
tæglen.

V. p. 2. n. 22,  
& 24.

**W**At ar de vertu's and propertis of Met or Hydro-  
mel, may partly bæ known by dat wie hat been  
said of Hoonni. For sæing Hoonni is de chief matter wer<sup>e</sup> of it  
is mad<sup>e</sup>; it must need<sup>e</sup>s, togeder wit de substanc<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni,  
participat<sup>e</sup> de naturall qalitis der<sup>e</sup> of. De wie, by de purify-  
ing in boiling, togeder wit de acces of sundry hollom in-  
gredients, v. ar rader confirmed and increated, dan any way  
extenuated or diminifed. Der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sait Lobel, *Mulsu(m) ubi  
aqua plurimum, mellis non multum*) diuturnâ intestinâq; mellis  
ebullitione in vinum longè utilissimum abit. And Pictorius,  
*Hydromel longâ vetustate transit in vinum stomacho conveni-  
entissimum.* Met, wen it is old<sup>e</sup>, is a Win<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> agreable  
to de stomak: it recoveret (1) de Appetit<sup>e</sup> bæing lost: it  
(2) openet<sup>e</sup> de passag<sup>e</sup> for de Spirit or bret: it (3) softnet  
de belli: it (4) is good for dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> de cowg. (5) If a  
man tak<sup>e</sup> it (not as his ordinary drink, but as Pysik) nou and  
den; hæ fall receiv muc<sup>e</sup> benefit by it against Qartan agu's,  
against Cakexi's, and against de diseases of de brain, [as de  
*Epilepsi*, or de falling ævil: ]for wie Win<sup>e</sup> is pernicious: it  
(6) curet de Yellow Jaundes: it (7) is also good against  
Hen-ban<sup>e</sup>, wit Milk, & against de Winter-eerri: it (8) nur-  
riset de bodi. (9) So dat many hav<sup>e</sup> attained to long old<sup>e</sup>  
ag<sup>e</sup>, on<sup>e</sup>ly by de us<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> marveil dat  
*Pollio Romulus* (wo was an hundred yær's old<sup>e</sup>) imputed de  
greatest caus of his long continued helt to dis soveraign  
Drink. (10) For bæing asked of *Augustus* de Emperour,  
by wat means especially hæ had so long preserved dat vi-  
gour bot<sup>e</sup> of mind<sup>e</sup> and bodi; his answer was, *Intus mulso, fo-  
ris oleo.*

(1.2.)

(1. 2. 3. 4.) *Pictorius, & Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.* (5) *Lobel.* (6. 7. 8. 9. 10.) *Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

De sam<sup>e</sup> ting is mor<sup>e</sup> manifested by de general example of de ancient Britains: wo (abov all oder Nations) hav<sup>e</sup> ever been addicted to Met and Metaglen. For under Heaven der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>r</sup> fairer people of complexion, nor of mor<sup>e</sup> sound and helthful bodis. Of wol<sup>e</sup> Metaglen *Lobel* writet dus: *Cambricus ille potus Metagla, (non patrio, uti putant illi, sed\* Græco nomine dictus) est altera liquida & limpida Septentrionis theriaca.*

<sup>22</sup>  
Met mæ used  
of de ancient  
Britains.

\* *Hydromel* Borealibus, quibus vineta desunt, pro vino est. Ideoque <sup>23</sup>Wenc<sup>e</sup> Met, Cambris, à μέδῳ, Met dicitur. Pro qua voce Germani (quibus, Teutonico Med<sup>e</sup>, and idiomate, solenne est D pro Th. usurpare; ut in Ding, Distel, Dunder; Metæglen pro Thing, Thistle, Thunder) adeoque Angli etiam, alique populi Bo- hav<sup>e</sup> deir  
reales à Germanis oriundi, corruptè dicunt Med<sup>e</sup>. Medonis plurimum nam<sup>e</sup>s.  
bibunt Poloni & Litvani, quòd Melle abundant: inquit *Andreas Matthiolus*. Methaglen verò, (quod Hydromel est præstantius) à μέδῳ αἰγλίνῃ five contractè αἰγλίνῃ, [id est, vinum splendidum] denominatur: quòd (modò vetus sit & ritè confectum) non minus colore succino, quàm sapore & virtute, præ vinis vinaceis splendeat. De hoc Mercator in Transylvania: Ex melle incola delicatum potum conficiunt: qui etiam rerum peritis, vinum Creticum cæu Malvaticum opinantibus, facile imponat. Et *Ulysses Aldrovander* de mulso: Fit præterea ex melle potus genus, toti nunc Sarmatia, vicinisque Moscovitis familiare. Unde etiam per totam Europam ferè, præcipuè per Germaniam, devehitur. Decoquitur multipliciter aromate addito: (Medonem vocant) tam\* nobile sapè, ut lantiorum tantum mensarum sit, & primates solum bibant. Item Mercator in Bohemia de civitate Egra: Claret hodiè hac civitas, eb Medonem [potionem ex melle] qui nullà paratur quàm in hac civitate excellentior.

\* Metæglen.

And as good and old<sup>e</sup> Metaglen excellet<sup>r</sup> all Win<sup>e</sup>s, as wel for pleasantnes in tast<sup>e</sup>, as for helth; so bæing burnt, it is better dan any burnt Win<sup>e</sup>, for comforting and settling of a weak and sik stomak, and for recreating de naturall heat.

De manner of burning it (if you know not) may bæ dis: First set on de fir<sup>e</sup> a\* deep<sup>e</sup> Skillet or Kettle, almost ful of water: wen it boileth, put in a Pewter pot ful of Metaglen: befor<sup>e</sup> dat beginnet to boil, skim it, and put in two or træ bruised Clov<sup>e</sup>s, and a brane of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari: den beat de yolk of an Eg in a dis: put unto it a spoonful of de Met<sup>e</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>: and stur dem togeder, to keep<sup>e</sup> de yolk from curdling: den  
put



put to dat, a spoonful of de hot *Met*; and after dat an oder, and an oder, always beating dem togeder: and den, soom and soom, put all into de pot, stil sturring it about. Den, as soon as it boileth, tak<sup>e</sup> up de pot: and (saving your hands harmles) pour it into an oder warm pot of lik<sup>e</sup> capaciti, fir'ing it as it runnet: and so bru<sup>e</sup> it til it wil burn no mor<sup>e</sup>. A *Met* eglen-  
posset is of de lik<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>.

\* De deeper de pot standet, de sooner it boileth. You may (for a need<sup>e</sup>) set de pot on de Hart in de midst of hot Embers: but tak<sup>e</sup> heed<sup>e</sup> de flam<sup>e</sup> melt not de Pewter.

<sup>24</sup>  
De proprietis  
and vertu's of  
naturall Wax.

**W**AX ha<sup>t</sup> no certain elementar qaliti: but ts a mean be-  
tween<sup>e</sup> (1) hot and cold<sup>e</sup>, and between<sup>e</sup> dry<sup>e</sup> and moist.  
It (2) mollifyet de sinews: it (3) rip'net and resolvet Ul-  
cers. (4) De quantiti of a Peas in Wax, beeing swallowed  
doun of Nurces, doo<sup>t</sup> dissolv de Milk curdled in de paps: &  
(5) ten round pieces of Wax, of de bignes of so many  
grains of Millet or Hemp-saed<sup>e</sup>, wil not suffer de Milk to  
curdle in de stomak.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, it maket de most<sup>e</sup> excellent ligt, fit for de uses  
of de most<sup>e</sup> Excellent; for clær<sup>e</sup>nes, swæt<sup>e</sup>nes, neatnes, to be  
preferred befor<sup>e</sup> all oder: Wie Scaliger in his *Enigmata*,  
(giving it de precedenc<sup>e</sup>) doo<sup>t</sup> intimat<sup>e</sup>.

*Aut Apis, aut Hircus, vel pinguia viscera Pini  
Ostendere diem, post, simul ante, diem.*

\* V.c. 5. n. 42.

De Bæ<sup>e</sup>, de Goat, and de \* Con<sup>e</sup>-bearing Træ,  
Mak<sup>e</sup> day, befor<sup>e</sup> and after day, to bæ.

(1) Galen de simp. med. facul. 1. 7. (2, 3, 4, 5.) Georgius Pictorius.  
*Cera flava magis emollit, relaxat, dolorem solvit: eoque illa utimur ad  
abscessus calefaciendos, emolliendos, concoquendos, et maturandos.* Johan-  
nes Guinterius Andernacus. *Omnis cera mollit, calefacit, explet corpora:  
recens melior. Datur in sorbitione dysentericis, farique ipsi in pulve alicui  
prius tosta: adversatur lactis natura; ac milis magnitudine decem grana  
cera hausta, non patiuntur coagulari lac in stomacho. Si inguentumeat,  
album ceram in pube fixisse remedio est. Nec hujus usus, quos mixta  
aliis praestat, enumerare medicina potest.* Plin. nat. hist. l. 22 c. 24.

<sup>25</sup>  
Artificiall  
Wax.

Dis naturall yellow Wax is by Art, (for certain purposes)  
mad<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>, red, and green<sup>e</sup>.

Wax

Wax is wited after dis manner: Tak' de witeft and pureft Wax: wie, bëing cut into fmall pieces, put into an earthen vefel, and pour Sea-water or Brin' into it, as mue as may fuffic' to boil it. And caft in alfo a little Niter: all dis fet o- ver a foft fir'. Wen it hat boiled up twic' or tric', lift de vef- fel from de fir': and, de Wax bëing prefently cooled wit' cold' water, tak' it out: and, wen you hav' fcraped of de Dros, ( if any fue hang on ) and put it into oder Salt water, fæd' it again. And having boiled up twic' or tric', as be- for', lift it from de fir' again. And den tak' de botrom of an oder earthen pot, or a little round boord, wit a handle in de middle lik' a Eurn-ftaf, but witout hoals: and, having firft wetted de botrom of it in cold' water, dip it into de hot vefel: and afoon' as dis wet botrom toueet de Wax, pul it out again, and you fall hav' fticking to de botrom a tin Cak': wie wen you hav' taken of, wet de botrom again, and dip it as befor': and dus doo' til you hav' taken up all de Wax in Cak's. Def' Cak's hang in de open Ayer upon a Lin' drawn toorow dem, fo dat dey may not toue on' an oder, besprinkling dem wit water in de Sun-fin', until dey bee wit'. If any man woult' hav' Wax witer, let him boil it oftner, and doo' all oder tings in lik' manner as befor'.

*Hanc dealbanda cera rationem docuit Dioscorides, l. 2. c. 105.*

To mak' red Wax, Tak' to on' pound of Wax, in Soom- mer, treë ounces of clær' Turpentin', in Winter, fowr. Def' diffolv over a foft fir', and by and by tak' it of to cool' a lit- tle. Afterward mix der' wit de red Root' of *Anchusa*, or \* *Vermilion*, ( wel ground on a Marble or Glas ) and fwæt' Oil, of eae on' ounce: ftur all def', and mix dem wel togeder. For want of *Vermilion*, dey tak' treë tim's fo mue red Led, but dat is not fo good.

To mak' Wax green', Tak', in fteed of *Vermilion*, de lik' quantiti of *Vert-degreec'*.

And fue is Wax in his kind', bot' Naturall and Artificiall. Naturall Wax is altered, by diffillation, into an Oil of mar- veilous vertu'. *Raymund Lulli* greatly commendet it, prooving it to bæ rader a celeftiall or diyin' Medicin, dan



30  
De vertus of  
it.

human<sup>e</sup>; becaus in woond's it woorket miraculously: wie der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is not so wel allowed of de common Kirurgians. For it healet a woond<sup>e</sup>, bæ de sam<sup>e</sup> never so wid<sup>e</sup> and big, bæing afor<sup>e</sup> wid<sup>e</sup>-stiteed up, in de spac<sup>e</sup> of elevn days or 12 at de most<sup>e</sup>. But des<sup>e</sup> dat ar small, dis Oil healet in trê or fowr days, by annointing on<sup>e</sup>ly de woond<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit, and laying on a clot wet in de sam<sup>e</sup>. It stayet de sedding of de hair, eider on de head or beard, by annointing de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit.

Also for inward diseases, dis Oil woorket miracles: if you giv on<sup>e</sup> draem at a tim<sup>e</sup> to drink wit wit<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>: for it is excellent in provoking urin<sup>e</sup> wie is stopped; it helpet stitees and pains in de loins; it helpet de cold<sup>e</sup> Gour, or Sciatica, and all oder griefs coming of cold<sup>e</sup>.

31  
De making of  
Oil of Wax.

V. n. 10.

De making or drawing of dis Oil is on dis wis<sup>e</sup>: Tak<sup>e</sup> of pur<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> yellow Wax so muc<sup>e</sup> as wil half fil your Retort or Bodi of Glas: melt it on de fir<sup>e</sup>, and den pour it into swêet Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup>in let it sok<sup>e</sup>: was<sup>e</sup> it often, and wring it between<sup>e</sup> your hands: den melt it again, and pour it into fres<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup>in sok<sup>e</sup> it, was<sup>e</sup> it, and wring it, as befor<sup>e</sup>: and dis doe<sup>e</sup> levn tim<sup>e</sup>s, every tim<sup>e</sup> putting it into fres<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>. Wen dus you hav<sup>e</sup> purified de Wax, to every pound der<sup>e</sup>of adding fowr ounces of de powder of red Brik fin<sup>e</sup>ly bruised; put it all togeder into your Retort of Glas wel luted: v. den set de Retort into an Earten pot, filling it round about and bened<sup>e</sup> wit fin<sup>e</sup> sifted ases or Sand; and set de pot wit de Bodi in it on a Furnac<sup>e</sup>, and so distil it wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup> wil com<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> a fair yellow Oil, de wie wil congel<sup>e</sup> in de Receiver lik<sup>e</sup> Pap wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>. If you scold<sup>e</sup> rectifi<sup>e</sup> dis Oil, or distil it often, until it wil congel<sup>e</sup> no mor<sup>e</sup>; den fall you mak<sup>e</sup> it over hot to tak<sup>e</sup> inwardly, and so qik in de mout, dat you cannot drink it down. In de coming soort<sup>e</sup> of dis Oil, fall appær<sup>e</sup>, in de Receiver, de fowr Elements, [de Fir<sup>e</sup>, de Ayer, de Water, & de Eart:] rigt marveilous to see.

32  
De vertus of  
Wax in com-  
pound medicins.

So vertuous is Wax by it self; bot<sup>e</sup> in his own kind<sup>e</sup>, and altered by distillation. It is mor<sup>e</sup> over of great us<sup>e</sup> mixed wit oders; and is de ground and foundation of Cer<sup>e</sup>-clod's and Salvs: wes<sup>e</sup> of to set down two or trê examples fall not bæ amis.

A *Cer'-clot* or *Geratum* (so called of *Cera*) doe't consist chiefly of Wax and Oil, mixed in sue proportion, as may mak' de Ointment of just consistenc': and der'for' (1) bæing mad' in Sommer, (or compounded wit Turpentin', Lard, Gum, Marrow, or any liquid ting) a greater qantiti of Wax is required: and bæing mad' in Winter, (or compounded wit Rozin, Pite, Mettals, dried Herbs, Pouders, or any dry ting) a les qantiti of Wax, dan Oil is convenient.

De Ingredients bæing prepared, first melt de Wax, and watsoever els of lik' natur' [as Pite, Suët, &c.] in de Oil, over a gentle fir', or in a dubble vessel, v. for fear of burning: wē dey ar melted togeder; put in de Pouders and oder lik' Ingredients: (if der' bæ any) and as soon' as you hav' sturred dem wel togeder, (befor' de liquor bæ very hot) set it a cooling, and mak' your *Cer'clot*.

A *Cer'clot*, to refres de wearyed Sinews & tired Muscles, is dus to bæ mad': Tak' (2) Oil and Wax *ana* two ounces, Turpentin' two drams, and Hoonni half an ounce.

To comfort de stomak, and help concoction, mak' a *Cer'rat* dus: Tak' (3) Oil of Mastik, of Mint, of Wormwood, of Nutmeg, and \* Spæk', or any of des', and a convenient qantiti of Wax.

For de Worms in de belli of a eild' or oder, Tak' Wax and Rozin *ana* on' ounce, Treacle on' spoonfull, Alces two drams: Melt and mingle de Wax and Rozin togeder in a Pewter-dis, upon a Easing-dis and Coals: bæing melted, skim it clean: den (taking it of) put in de Treacle, and stur it among: den having pounded de Aloes to powder, strew it upon, and stur it in, so dat it may not clod. And if, by dis tim', it bæ too cold' to coom from de dis; warm it a little upon de Easing-dis again: den having wet de Table wit Butter, pour it der'on, and woork it togeder wit your knif': and so mak' it up in a Rowl. To mak' de Dis clean, warm it, and wip' it wit a woollen clot.

Dis *Cerat* is to bæ applyed to de Brest, and to de Navell. For de Navel, spread it upon a round piec' of Leder trée inees over, wit a hoal in de middle; dat, de Navel coming toorow, de plaister may ly' bot' closer and faster: and, for

33  
*A Cer'clot.*

v. n. 7.

34  
*A Cer'clot to refres de Sinews and Muscles.*

35  
*A Cer'-clot to comfort de stomak.*

\* Nardinum.

36  
*A Cer'-clot for de Worms.*



de-Brest, spread it upon a squar' piec', træ inees broad, and twic' so long: and lay it aturt de Brest, clos' under de Paps.

Disdoo' twic' togeder, and let de Flaisters remain eae tim' upon de plac', until de heat of de stomak hav' dried dem, and mad' dem loof': wie, in soom dat ar mue trubbled wit' de wœrms, wil bæ witin fowr and twenty hours: al-dowg in soom dey wil stika wol' wœk' togeder.

(1) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 19. & 20. (2) Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 19. (3) Fern. Met. l. 5. c. 22.

<sup>37</sup>  
A saly for a  
green' woond'.

For example of a Salv, tak' *Emplastrum de janua*, mar-veilous effectuall in curing green' woond's, and nu' ulcers. It allwaget inflammation, it clenset, it closet, and fillet wit' fles, and maket hol'. It is dus mad': \* Tak' de juic' of Parsley, Plantani, and Betoni, ana on' pound: Wax, Pite, Rozin, and Turpentin', ana half a pound: boil de Wax, Pite, and Rozin in de Juices; softly sturring all togeder, until de qantiti of de Juices bæ wasted: and den taking dem of de fir', put in de Turpentin', and mix it wit' de rest.

*An oder of lik' effect.*

<sup>38</sup>  
An oder.

Tak' Dœr' or Mooton-Suët, Wax, Rozin, ana two ounces: Turpentin' on' ounce: boil de' togeder, and skim dem: den take dis liquor from de fir', and (wen it is soomwat cooled) put in two handfuls of de Tops of unset Hysop, and stur it about: and setting it over de fir' again, boil it softly about a quarter of an hour, til it bæ green': and den strain it, and let it cool'. Dis is eiesly to bæ mad' in Mai, becaus den de Hysop is in his prim'.

\* *Sylvius de Medicam. simpl. mist. lib. 3. & Fern. Met. lib. 7.*

P S A L. III. v. 2.

*Magna opera JEHOVÆ, exquisita ab omnibus  
qui delectantur in illis.*

F I N I S.





Superior  
Calf Board  
Already  
or Bouch  
- Calf -











